Service Manual

Tektronix

DSA 600 Series Digitizing Signal Analyzers 070-8184-00

Warning

The servicing instructions are for use by qualified personnel only. To avoid personal injury, do not perform any servicing unless you are qualified to do so. Refer to the Safety Summary prior to performing service.

Please check for change information at the rear of this manual.

First Printing: February 1991 Revised: April 1993

Instrument Serial Numbers

Each instrument manufactured by Tektronix has a serial number on a panel insert or tag, or stamped on the chassis. The first letter in the serial number designates the country of manufacture. The last five digits of the serial number are assigned sequentially and are unique to each instrument. Those manufactured in the United States have six unique digits. The country of manufacture is identified as follows:

| B010000 | Tektronix, Inc., Beaverton, Oregon, USA |
|---------|--|
| E200000 | Tektronix United Kingdom, Ltd., London |
| J300000 | Sony/Tektronix, Japan |
| H700000 | Tektronix Holland, NV, Heerenveen, The Netherlands |

Instruments manufactured for Tektronix by external vendors outside the United States are assigned a two digit alpha code to identify the country of manufacture (e.g., JP for Japan, HK for Hong Kong, IL for Israel, etc.).

Tektronix, Inc., P.O. Box 500, Beaverton, OR 97077

Printed in U.S.A.

Copyright © Tektronix, Inc., 1991, 1993. All rights reserved. Tektronix products are covered by U.S. and foreign patents, issued and pending. The following are registered trademarks: TEKTRONIX, TEK, TEKPROBE, and SCOPE-MOBILE.

WARRANTY

Tektronix warrants that this product will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of shipment. If any such product proves defective during this warranty period, Tektronix, at its option, either will repair the defective product without charge for parts and labor, or will provide a replacement in exchange for the defective product.

In order to obtain service under this warranty, Customer must notify Tektronix of the defect before the expiration of the warranty period and make suitable arrangements for the performance of service. Customer shall be responsible for packaging and shipping the defective product to the service center designated by Tektronix, with shipping charges prepaid. Tektronix shall pay for the return of the product to Customer if the shipment is to a location within the country in which the Tektronix service center is located. Customer shall be responsible for paying all shipping charges, duties, taxes, and any other charges for products returned to any other locations.

This warranty shall not apply to any defect, failure or damage caused by improper use or improper or inadequate maintenance and care. Tektronix shall not be obligated to furnish service under this warranty a) to repair damage resulting from attempts by personnel other than Tektronix representatives to install, repair or service the product; b) to repair damage resulting from improper use or connection to incompatible equipment; or c) to service a product that has been modified or integrated with other products when the effect of such modification or integration increases the time or difficulty of servicing the product.

THIS WARRANTY IS GIVEN BY TEKTRONIX WITH RESPECT TO THIS PRODUCT IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. TEKTRONIX AND ITS VENDORS DISCLAIM ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TEKTRONIX' RESPONSIBILITY TO REPAIR OR REPLACE DEFECTIVE PRODUCTS IS THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY PROVIDED TO THE CUSTOMER FOR BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY. TEKTRONIX AND ITS VENDORS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER TEKTRONIX OR THE VENDOR HAS ADVANCE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Contents

| Figures | ١ |
|--|------|
| Tables | Vi |
| | |
| General Information | |
| Safety Summary | 1-2 |
| Terms in Manuals | 1-2 |
| Terms on Equipment | 1-2 |
| Symbols in Manuals | 1-2 |
| Symbols on Equipment | 1-2 |
| Power Source | 1-2 |
| Grounding the Product | 1-2 |
| Danger Arising from Loss of Ground | 1-3 |
| • | 1-3 |
| Do Not Operate in Explosive Atmospheres | 1-3 |
| Do Not Service Alone | 1-3 |
| Use Care When Servicing with Power On | |
| CRT Handling | 1-3 |
| Use the Proper Fuse | 1-3 |
| Plug-in Unit Installation and Removal | 1-4 |
| New Configuration | 1-5 |
| Power Information | 1-5 |
| Power Cord Information | 1-5 |
| Memory Backup Power | 1-7 |
| Operating Environment | 1-7 |
| Operating Temperature | 1-7 |
| Ventilation Requirements | 1-7 |
| Packaging for Shipment | 1-8 |
| Instrument Options | 1-9 |
| | |
| Checks and Adjustments | |
| Minimizing the Power-Off Time | 2-6 |
| Test Equipment | 2-6 |
| GPIB and RS-232-C Cable Requirements | 2-9 |
| Using These Procedures | 2-9 |
| Conventions in this Manual | 2-9 |
| Menu Selections and Measurement Techniques | 2-10 |
| Warm-up Time | 2-10 |
| Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics | 2-11 |
| | 2-13 |
| Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics | 2-15 |
| Procedure 3 Power Supply | |
| Procedure 4 Display | 2-21 |
| Procedure 5 Low Frequency Square Wave | 2-29 |
| Procedure 6 Calibrator DC Level Accuracy | 2-31 |
| Procedure 7 Input/Output | 2-34 |
| Procedure 8 ACVS Gain | 2-37 |
| Procedure 9 Field Calibration | 2-41 |
| Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy | 2-48 |
| Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | 2-49 |
| Procedure 12 Vertical Gain Accuracy | 2-50 |

| Checks and Adjustments (cont.) | |
|---|------|
| Procedure 13 Time Base Accuracy | 2-55 |
| Procedure 14 Window Record Accuracy | 2-57 |
| Procedure 15 Trigger Level Accuracy | 2-59 |
| Procedure 16 Trigger Sensitivity | 2-61 |
| Procedure 17 Cable Characterization | 2-66 |
| Procedure 18 Boolean Trigger Minimum True Width | 2-69 |
| Procedure 19 Boolean Trigger Minimum False Time | 2-75 |
| Procedure 20 Edge Qualified Trigger | 2-81 |
| Procedure 21 Maximum Event Frequency | 2-84 |
| Procedure 22 Disk Check | 2-86 |
| | |
| Maintenance | 0.4 |
| Preventive Maintenance | 3-1 |
| The Cabinet Panel | 3-1 |
| Cleaning the DSA | 3-1 |
| Visual Inspection | 3-2 |
| Periodic Electrical Adjustment | 3-2 |
| Troubleshooting | 3-3 |
| Diagnostic Troubleshooting | 3-3 |
| Diagnostics Overview | 3-3 |
| Kernel Diagnostics | 3-3 |
| Communications and Subsystem Configuration | 3-6 |
| Self Test | 3-6 |
| Extended Diagnostics Menu Structure | 3-7 |
| Error Index Decoding | 3-7 |
| Using the Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics | 3-8 |
| Battery Testing | 3-8 |
| Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) Guide | 3-9 |
| Executive Subsystem Error Index Codes | 3-11 |
| Display Subsystem Error Index Codes | 3-19 |
| Digitizer Subsystem Error Index Codes | 3-22 |
| Enhanced Accuracy Troubleshooting | 3-27 |
| Probe Calibration Troubleshooting | 3-28 |
| Conventional Troubleshooting | 3-29 |
| Power Supply Module | 3-29 |
| A4 Regulator Board | 3-29 |
| Display CRT Subsystem | 3-30 |
| A13 Mother Board | 3-33 |
| Fuse Testing | 3-34 |
| Plug-in Amplifiers | 3-37 |
| Front Panel Problems | 3-38 |
| Intermittent Shutdowns/Power Cycling | 3-38 |
| Displayed Noise | 3-38 |
| Restoring Nonvolatile Memory (NVRAM) | 3-39 |
| Corrective Maintenance | 3-40 |
| Preliminaries | 3-40 |
| Battery Disposal and First Aid | 3-42 |
| Electrical Lock-On of the Front Panel ON/STANDBY Power Switch | 3-43 |
| Unit Removal and Replacement | 3-44 |
| Cathode Ray Tube (CRT) | 3-51 |
| Fan Motor | 3-58 |

e Contents

ii

| Maintenance (cont.) | |
|--|-------|
| Power Supply Module | 3-60 |
| Card Cage FRU Boards and Assembly | 3-62 |
| A1 Plug-in Interface Board | 3-63 |
| A4 Regulator Board | 3-67 |
| A5 Calibrator Board | 3-68 |
| A6 Lower Acquisition Board | 3-70 |
| A7 Upper Acquisition Board | 3-72 |
| A8 Waveform Processor or A8 Signal Processor Board | 3-74 |
| A9 Touch Panel Assembly | 3-76 |
| A10 Front Panel Control Board | 3-78 |
| A11 Front Panel Button Board | 3-79 |
| A12 Rear Panel Assembly | 3-81 |
| A13 Mother Board | 3-83 |
| A14 Input/Output (I/O) Board | 3-84 |
| A15 Memory Manager Unit (MMU) Board | 3-86 |
| A16 Display Controller Board | 3-88 |
| A17 Main Processor Board | 3-90 |
| A18 (Battery Back-up) BB Memory Board | 3-92 |
| A19 Digitizer CPU Board | 3-94 |
| A20 Digitizer (Input/Output) I/O Board | 3-96 |
| A21 Mini Mother Board | 3-98 |
| A24 CRT Driver Board | 3-99 |
| A25 Degauss Board | 3-101 |
| A26 Geometry Board | 3-101 |
| A27 CRT Socket Board | 3-102 |
| | 3-10- |
| A32 Disk Controller Board | 3-103 |
| A33 Disk Drive | 3-108 |
| FRU IC Removal/Replacement | 3-100 |
| Replacing The Card Cage And Circuit Board Retainers | 3-120 |
| Setting And Verifying The DSA Unit Identification Number | 3-120 |
| Cables and Connectors | |
| Interconnecting Pins | 3-121 |
| Checks After FRU Replacement | 3-123 |
| | |
| Theory of Operation | 4 - |
| Waveform Processing Cycle Overview | 4-1 |
| System Functional Overview | 4-2 |
| Plug-in Interface Block | 4-2 |
| Acquisition Block | 4-2 |
| Waveform Processing Block | 4-3 |
| Digitizer Controller Block | 4-3 |
| Memory Management Unit Block | 4-3 |
| Display Control Block | 4-3 |
| I/O Block | 4-4 |
| Rear Panel Block | 4-4 |
| Executive Processor Block | 4-4 |
| Memory Block | 4-4 |
| Front-Panel Controls | 4-4 |
| Power Supply | 4-5 |
| Detailed Block Diagram | 4-5 |
| A1 Plug-in Interface Board | 4-9 |

| Theory of Operation (cont.) | |
|---|------|
| A4 Regulator Board | 4-9 |
| A5 Calibrator Board | 4-11 |
| A6 Lower Acquisition and A7 Upper Acquisition Boards | 4-13 |
| A8 Waveform Processor Board | 4-17 |
| A8 Signal Processor Board (Not available for DSA 600A.) | 4-20 |
| A9, A10, and A11 Front Panel Boards | 4-23 |
| A12 Rear Panel Assembly | 4-24 |
| A13 Mother Board | 4-26 |
| A14 Input/Output (I/O) Board | 4-27 |
| A15 Memory Management Unit (MMU) Board | 4-29 |
| A16 Display Controller Board | 4-31 |
| A17 Main Processor Board | 4-32 |
| A18 BB Memory Board | 4-35 |
| A19 Digitizer CPU Board | 4-37 |
| A20 Digitizer I/O Board | 4-39 |
| A21 Mini Mother Board | 4-40 |
| A24 CRT Driver Board | 4-40 |
| A25 Degauss Board | 4-42 |
| A26 Geometry Board | 4-42 |
| A27 CRT Socket Board | 4-43 |
| A32 Floppy Disk Controller Board | 4-44 |
| A33 Disk Drive | 4-45 |
| | |
| Replaceable Parts | |
| Parts Ordering Information | 5-1 |
| Module Replacement | 5-1 |
| Using the Replaceable Parts List | 5-2 |
| Item Names | 5-2 |
| Indentation System | 5-2 |
| Abbreviations | 5-2 |
| DSA 601A Replaceable Parts | 5-3 |
| DSA 602A Replaceable Parts | 5-19 |
| DSA 601 Replaceable Parts | 5-35 |
| DSA 602 Replaceable Parts | 5-49 |
| • | |

Change Information

| Figures | Figure 1-1 Figure 2-1 | Plug-in Compartments in the DSA 600 Series | 1-4 |
|---------|--------------------------|--|--------------|
| | | Test Point Locations | 2-16 |
| | Figure 2-2 | A2A2 Control Rectifier Board Test Point and Adjustment | |
| | | Locations | 2-18 |
| | Figure 2-3 | A4 Regulator Board Test Point and Adjustment Locations | 2-20 |
| | Figure 2-4 | A24 CRT Driver Board Test Point and Adjustment Locations . | 2-27 |
| | Figure 2-5 | A26 Geometry Board Adjustment Locations | 2-28 |
| | Figure 2-6 | A27 CRT Socket Board Adjustment Locations | 2-28 |
| | Figure 2-7 | A5 Calibrator Board Adjustment Locations | 2-33 |
| | Figure 2-8 | A14 I/O Board (Temperature Sensor) Test Point and | |
| | · · | Adjustment Locations | 2-36 |
| • | Figure 2-9 | A7 Upper Acquisition Board Test Point Locations | 2-39 |
| | Figure 2-10 | A5 Calibrator Board Adjustment Location | 2-40 |
| | Figure 2-11 | GPIB PCI/II/ACard Configuration | 2-43 |
| | Figure 2-12 | GPIB PC2A Card Configuration | 2-44 |
| | Figure 2-13 | GPIB PC2 Card Configuration | 2-44 |
| | Figure 2-14 | Location of the CAL Jumper on the A19 Digitizer CPU | 2-47 |
| | Figure 2-15 | Recall Front Panel Setting Pop-Up Menu | 2-87 |
| | Figure 2-16 | Delete Front Panel Setting Pop-Up Menu | 2-88 |
| | Figure 3-1 | Diagnostics Flowchart | 3-4 |
| | Figure 3-2 | A17 Main Processor Board Status Pins | 3-13 |
| | Figure 3-3 | A16 Display Controller Board Status Pins | 3-20 |
| | Figure 3-4 | A19 Digitizer CPU Board Status Pins | 3-23 |
| | Figure 3-5 | A2A2 Control Rectifier Board LEDs | 3-32 |
| | Figure 3-6 | A14 I/O Board Fuse Locator Diagram | 3-34 |
| | Figure 3-7 | A16 Display Controller Board Fuse Locator Diagram | 3-35 |
| | Figure 3-8 | A20 Digitizer I/O Board Fuse Locator Diagram | 3-36 |
| | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | 3-49 |
| | Figure 3-10 | Removing/Replacing the CRT Shield | 3-52 |
| | Figure 3-11 | Removing/Replacing the CRT Faceplate Torx Drive Screws . | 3-53 |
| | Figure 3-12 | Removing/Replacing the CRT | 3-54 |
| | Figure 3-13 | Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and | |
| | rigate o to | Raising the Platform | 3-56 |
| | Figure 3-14 | Removing/Replacing the Degauss Coils | 3-57 |
| | Figure 3-15 | Removing/Replacing the Fan Motors | 3-59 |
| | Figure 3-16 | Removing/Replacing the Power Supply Module | 3-60 |
| | Figure 3-17 | A2A2 Control Rectifier Board Connector Locations | 3-61 |
| | Figure 3-17 | Top View of the Card Cage | 3-62 |
| | Figure 3-19 | Plug-in Interface Connector Receptacles Torx Drive | 0 02 |
| | rigule 3-19 | Screw Locations | 3-65 |
| | Eiguro 2 20 | Removing/Replacing the A1 Plug-in Interface Board | 3-66 |
| | Figure 3-20 | Removing/Replacing the A4 Regulator Board | 3-67 |
| | Figure 3-21 | | 0 07 |
| | Figure 3-22 | Removing/Replacing the Front Panel Calibrator's | 3-68 |
| | Figure 0.00 | 1/4-Inch Nuts | 3-69 |
| | Figure 3-23 | Removing/Replacing the A5 Calibrator Board | 3-09 3-71 |
| | Figure 3-24 | Removing/Replacing the A6 Lower Acquisition Board | |
| | Figure 3-25 | Removing/Replacing the A7 Upper Acquisition Board | 3-73 |
| | Figure 3-26 | Removing/Replacing the A8 Waveform Processor | 0.75 |
| | | (Signal Processor) Board | 3-75 |
| | Figure 3-27 | Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly | 0.70 |
| | | Torx Drive Screws | 3-76 |

| Figure 3-28 | Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly | 3-77 |
|-------------|--|-------|
| Figure 3-29 | Removing/Replacing the A10 Front Panel Control Board | 3-79 |
| Figure 3-30 | Removing/Replacing the A11 Front Panel Button Board | 3-80 |
| Figure 3-31 | Removing/Replacing the A12 Rear Panel Assembly | 3-81 |
| Figure 3-32 | Removing/Replacing the A13 Mother Board | 3-83 |
| Figure 3-33 | Removing/Replacing the A14 I/O Board | 3-85 |
| Figure 3-34 | Removing/Replacing the A15 MMU Board | 3-87 |
| Figure 3-35 | Removing/Replacing the A16 Display Controller Board | 3-89 |
| Figure 3-36 | Removing/Replacing the A17 Main Processor Board | 3-91 |
| Figure 3-37 | Removing/Replacing the A18 BB Memory Board | 3-93 |
| Figure 3-38 | Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board | 3-95 |
| Figure 3-39 | Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board | 3-97 |
| Figure 3-40 | Removing/Replacing the A21 Mini Mother Board | 3-98 |
| Figure 3-41 | Removing/Replacing the Trap Door Torx Drive Screws | 3-99 |
| Figure 3-42 | Removing/Replacing the A24 CRT Driver Board | 3-100 |
| Figure 3-43 | Removing/Replacing the A25 Degauss Board | 3-101 |
| Figure 3-44 | Removing/Replacing the A26 Geometry Board | 3-103 |
| Figure 3-45 | Removing/Replacing the A27 CRT Socket Board | 3-104 |
| Figure 3-46 | Removing/Replacing the A32 Disk Controller Board | 3-106 |
| Figure 3-47 | Removing/Replacing the A33 Disk Drive | 3-107 |
| Figure 3-48 | FRU IC Detail | 3-110 |
| Figure 3-49 | Semiconductor Indexing Diagram | 3-112 |
| Figure 3-50 | IC Insertion-Extraction Pliers | 3-114 |
| Figure 3-51 | Trigger IC Assembly | 3-116 |
| Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | 3-122 |
| Figure 4-1 | DSA 600 Series System Functional Block Diagram | 4-2 |
| Figure 4-2 | DSA 600 Series Detailed Block (Cabling) Diagram | 4-7 |
| Figure 4-3 | A4 Regulator Board Block Diagram | 4-10 |
| Figure 4-4 | A5 Calibrator Board Block Diagram | 4-12 |
| Figure 4-5 | A6 Lower Acquisition Board Block Diagram | 4-14 |
| Figure 4-6 | A7 Upper Acquisition Board Block Diagram | 4-15 |
| Figure 4-7 | A8 Waveform Processor Block Diagram | 4-18 |
| Figure 4-8 | A8 Signal Processor Board Block Diagram | 4-21 |
| Figure 4-9 | A12 Rear Panel Assembly Block Diagram | 4-25 |
| Figure 4-10 | A14 I/O Board Block Diagram | 4-28 |
| Figure 4-11 | A15 MMU Board Block Diagram | 4-30 |
| Figure 4-12 | A16 Display Controller Board Block Diagram | 4-31 |
| Figure 4-13 | A17 Main Processor Board Block Diagram | 4-33 |
| Figure 4-14 | A18 BB Memory Board Block Diagram | 4-36 |
| Figure 4-15 | A19 Digitizer CPU Board Block Diagram | 4-37 |
| Figure 4-16 | A20 Digitizer I/O Board Block Diagram | 4-39 |
| Figure 4-17 | A24 CRT Driver Board Block Diagram | 4-41 |
| Figure 4-18 | A26 Geometry Board Block Diagram | 4-43 |
| Figure 4-19 | A32 Disk Board Block Diagram | 4-44 |

vi Contents

| Tables | Table 1-1 | Power Cord Conductor Identification | 1-5 |
|--------|------------|---|-------|
| | Table 1-2 | Power Cord and Plug Identification | 1-6 |
| | Table 2-1 | Measurement Limits, Specifications, Adjustments, and | |
| | | Functional Tests | 2-1 |
| | Table 2-2 | Test Equipment | 2-6 |
| | Table 2-3 | Illuminance Levels | 2-26 |
| | Table 2-4 | Trigger Sensitivity DSA Settings | 2-64 |
| | Table 2-5 | Trigger Sensitivity Generator Settings | 2-65 |
| | Table 3-1 | Board FRUs/Assemblies | 3-10 |
| | Table 3-2 | FRU Components and Modules | 3-11 |
| | Table 3-3 | Executive Processor Kernel Error Index Codes | 3-11 |
| | Table 3-4 | Executive Processor Status LED Configuration | 3-12 |
| | Table 3-5 | Executive Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics | |
| | | Error Index Codes | 3-14 |
| | Table 3-6 | Executive Processor Manual Tests | 3-15 |
| | Table 3-7 | Display Processor Kernel Error Index Codes | 3-19 |
| | Table 3-8 | Display Processor Status LED Configuration | 3-20 |
| | Table 3-9 | Display Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics | |
| | | Error Index Codes | 3-21 |
| | Table 3-10 | Display Processor Manual Test | 3-22 |
| | Table 3-11 | Digitizer Processor Kernel Diagnostic Tests Error | |
| | | Index Codes | 3-22 |
| | Table 3-12 | Digitizer Processor Status LED Configuration | 3-23 |
| | Table 3-13 | Digitizer Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics | |
| | | Error Index Codes | 3-24 |
| | Table 3-14 | Enhanced Accuracy State Error Messages and | |
| | | Troubleshooting | 3-27 |
| | Table 3-15 | Probe Compensation Error Messages and Troubleshooting . | 3-28 |
| | Table 3-16 | A14 I/O Board Fuse Failures | 3-37 |
| | Table 3-17 | Relative Susceptibility to Damage from Static Discharge | 3-41 |
| | Table 3-18 | Emergency Procedures | 3-43 |
| | Table 3-19 | FRU Removal/Replacement Figure Cross Reference | 3-44 |
| | Table 3-20 | Demux, Utility, Sweep Controller, and Clock Driver IC Locator | |
| | Table 3-21 | Sample/Hold and Flash IC Locator | 3-114 |
| | Table 3-22 | Checks Required After FRU Replacement | 3-123 |
| | Table 5-1 | DSA 601A Board FRUs | 5-3 |
| | Table 5-2 | DSA 602A Board FRUs | 5-19 |
| | Table 5-3 | DSA 601 Board FRUs | 5-35 |
| | Table 5.4 | DSA 602 Board FBHs | 5-40 |

viii

General Information

This *DSA 600 Series Service Reference* is designed for use by qualified service personnel. It contains information necessary to check, troubleshoot, and maintain the following DSA 600 Series Digitizing Signal Analyzers:

- DSA 601
- DSA 602
- DSA 601A
- DSA 602A

For the different DSA versions, 601 indicates a maximum sampling rate of one gigasample per second, 602 indicates a maximum of two gigasamples per second. An "A" indicates that the DSA is equipped with a disk drive. In this manual, DSA 600 refers to the DSA 601 and DSA 602. DSA 600A refers to DSA 601A and DSA 602A. Discussions of the DSA 601 and DSA 602 also include the "A" version unless indicated otherwise.

Troubleshooting the DSA is primarily based upon internal power-on diagnostics. These diagnostics isolate problems to the field replaceable unit (FRU) level. Defective FRUs not detected by diagnostics are isolated using other troubleshooting methods. Once the faulty FRU is identified, use the instructions provided in this manual to remove and replace it. Removing and immediately replacing the faulty FRU will minimize downtime. The Replaceable Parts section at the end of this manual provides a complete list of FRUs in the DSA.

First-time users are encouraged to read *The DSA 601A and DSA 602A Tutorial*. This tutorial will familiarize you with the basic functions of the DSA.

This section contains information about safety, installing and removing a plug-in amplifier, applying power, proper environmental conditions, shipping the DSA, and instrument options.

The major sections in this manual are:

- General Information discusses information that is helpful prior to servicing.
- Checks and Adjustments contains procedures for preparing the DSA for specified performance.
- Maintenance provides the information necessary to maintain, troubleshoot, and repair DSA600 Series instruments to the board level.
- Theory of Operation—provides a high level overview of signal acquisition plus detailed circuit discriptions for every board.
- Replaceable Parts lists the Field Replaceable Units (FRUs) and mechanical parts.

Safety Summary

This general safety information is directed to operators and service personnel. Specific warnings and cautions will be found throughout the manual where they apply, but may not appear in this summary.

Terms in Manuals

CAUTION statements in manuals identify conditions or practices that could result in damage to the equipment or other property.

WARNING statements in manuals identify conditions or practices that could result in personal injury or loss of life.

Terms on Equipment

CAUTION on equipment identifies a personal injury hazard not immediately accessible as one reads the marking, or a hazard to property including the equipment itself.

DANGER on equipment identifies a personal injury hazard immediately accessible as one reads the marking.

Symbols in Manuals



Static Sensitive Devices

Symbols on Equipment







DANGER High Voltage Protective ground (earth) terminal

ATTENTION Refer to manual

Power Source

This product is intended to operate from a power source that will not apply more than 250 V rms between the supply conductors or between either supply conductor and ground. A protective ground connection, by way of the grounding conductor in the power cord, is essential for safe operation.

Grounding the Product

The DSA is grounded through the grounding conductor in the power cord. To avoid electric shock, plug the power cord into a properly wired receptacle before making connections to the DSA input or output terminals. A protective-ground connection, by way of the grounding conductor in the power cord, is essential for safe operation.

Danger Arising from Loss of Ground

Upon loss of the protective-ground connection, all accessible conductive parts (including knobs and controls that may appear to be insulating) can render an electrical shock.

Do Not Operate in Explosive Atmospheres

To avoid explosion, do not operate the DSA in an atmosphere of explosive gasses.

Do Not Service Alone

Do not perform internal service or adjustment of this product unless another person capable of rendering first aid and resuscitation is present.

Use Care When Servicing with Power On

Dangerous voltages exist at several points in the DSA. To avoid personal injury, do not touch exposed connections and components while the PRINCIPAL POWER switch is ON.

Disconnect the power before removing protective panels, soldering, or replacing components.

CRT Handling

Use care when handling a CRT. Breakage of the CRT causes a high-velocity scattering of glass fragments (implosion). Protective clothing and safety glasses should be wom. Avoid striking the CRT on any object which might cause it to crack or implode. When storing a CRT, place it in a protective carton or place it face down in a protected location on a smooth surface with a soft mat under the faceplate.

Use the Proper Fuse

To avoid fire hazard, use only a fuse which is identical in type, voltage rating, and current rating to the fuse specified in the Replaceable Parts section.

Plug-in Unit Installation and Removal

To install a plug-in unit in a DSA:

- 1. Set the ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY to prevent damage to the DSA.
- 2. Align the grooves in the top and bottom of the plug-in amplifier with the guides in the plug-in compartment of the DSA (see Figure 1-1).
- 3. Slide the plug-in unit into the DSA until the front panel of the plug-in unit is flush with the front panel of the DSA.

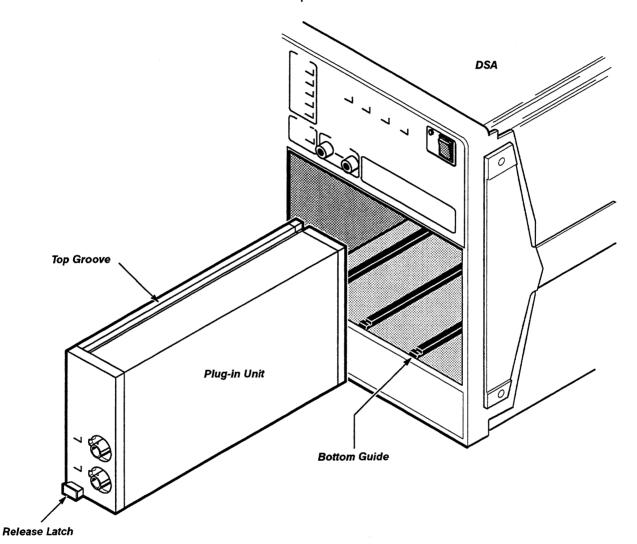


Figure 1-1 - Plug-in Compartments in the DSA 600 Series



Never install or remove a plug-in unit when the ON/STANDBY switch is ON.

To remove the plug-in unit from the DSA:

- 1. Set the ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY to prevent damage to the DSA.
- 2. Pull the release latch to disengage the plug-in unit from the DSA (see Figure 1-1).
- 3. Remove the plug-in unit from the plug-in compartment.

1-4 General Information

New Configuration

When a plug-in unit is first installed in a DSA or moved to a different compartment, the DSA is in new configuration mode. After running the Self-Test diagnostics the DSA performs a partial Enhanced Accuracy cycle and displays the message **New configuration partial enhanced accuracy occurring**. If this operation is successful, the DSA enters normal operating mode.

Power Information

The rear panel LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR allows you to select either a 115 V or 230 V (48 to 72 Hz) nominal supply source. Both the 115 V and 230 V operation use the 12 A, 250 V line fuse.

WARNING

AC POWER SOURCE AND CONNECTION. The DSA operates from a single-phase power source. It has a three-wire power cord and two-pole, three-terminal grounding type plug. The voltage to ground (earth) from either pole of the power source must not exceed the maximum rated operating voltage, 250 V.

Before connecting the power source, ensure that the LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR is set to match the voltage of the power source, and that the power cord has a suitable two-pole, three-terminal grounding plug.

GROUNDING. The DSA is safety Class 1 equipment (IEC designation). All accessible conductive parts are directly connected through the grounding conductor of the power cord to the grounded (earthing) contact of the power plug.

Only insert the power-input plug in a mating receptacle with a grounding contact where earth ground has been verified by a qualified service person. Do not defeat the grounding connection. Any interruption of the grounding connection can create an electrical shock hazard.

For electric shock protection, connect the power source to ground before connecting the power source to the DSA input or output terminals.

Power Cord Information

A power cord with appropriate plug configuration is supplied with each DSA. Table 1-1, Power Cord Conductor Identification, gives the color-coding of the conductors in the power cord. If you require a power cord other than the one supplied, refer to Table 1-2, Power Cord and Plug Identification.

Table 1-1 — Power Cord Conductor Identification

| Conductor | Color | Alternate Color |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Ungrounded (Line) | Brown | Black |
| Grounded (Neutral) | Light Blue | White |
| Grounded (Earthing) | Green/Yellow | Green |

Table 1-2 - Power Cord and Plug Identification

| Plug Configuration | Usage (Max Rating) | Reference Standards & Certification | Option # |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--|------------|
| | North America 125 V/6 A | ¹ ANSI C73.11 ² NEMA 5-15-P ³ IEC 83 ¹⁰ UL ¹¹ CSA | Standard |
| | Europe 220 V/16 A | ³ ICE 83 ⁴ CEE (7), II, IV, VII ⁸ VDE ⁹ SEMKO | A 1 |
| | United Kingdom 240 V/13 A | ³IEC 83 ⁵BSI 1363 | A2 |
| | Australia 240 V/10 A | ⁶ AS C112 ¹² ETSA | A3 |
| | North America 240 V/15 A | ¹ ANSI C73.20 ² NEMA 6-15-P ³ IEC 83 ¹⁰ UL ¹¹ CSA | A 4 |
| | Switzerland 220 V/10 A | 7SEV | A 5 |

¹ANSI – American National Standards Institute

²NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers' Association

³IEC—International Electrotechnical Commission

⁴CEE – International Commission on Rules for the Approval of Electrical Equipment

⁵BSI-British Standards Institute

⁶AS – Standards Association of Australia

⁷SEV – Schweizevischer Elektrotechischer Verein

⁸VDE – Verband Deutscher Elektrotechniker

⁹SEMKO-Swedish Institute for Testing and Approval of Electrical Equipment

¹⁰UL – Underwriters Laboratories

¹¹CSA – Canadian Standards Association

¹²ETSA – Electricity Trust of South Australia

Memory Backup Power

Two self-contained power sources within the DSA maintain volatile memory when AC power is lost. These self-contained power sources provide memory backup power for the following purposes:

- To retain front panel settings.
- To retain stored settings.
- To continue recording the number of DSA on-time and power-on sequences.
- To retain Time & Date parameters.

The self-contained power sources have a nominal shelf life of approximately five years.

Operating Environment

The following environmental requirements are provided so that you can ensure proper functioning and extend the operating life of your DSA.

Operating Temperature

You should operate the DSA between ambient air temperatures of 0° and $+45^{\circ}$ C, and store the instrument between -40° and $+75^{\circ}$ C. Make sure the temperature is within the operating limits before applying power.

Ventilation Requirements

The fans circulate cooling air through the DSA. To ensure proper ventilation, allow at least two inches clearance on both sides and at the rear of the DSA. The top and bottom of the DSA do not require ventilation clearance.



If air flow is restricted, the DSA's power supply may temporarily shut down. (If installed in a rack, refer to rackmount instructions for maximizing fan speed.)

Packaging for Shipment

If you are shipping the DSA long distances by commercial transportation, use the original packaging. (The original carton and packaging material should be saved for this purpose.)

Also, if you are shipping the DSA to a Tektronix service center for service or repair, attach a tag to the DSA showing the following:

- Owner of the DSA (including address).
- Name of person to contact at your firm.
- Complete DSA type and serial number.
- If possible, furnish complete system firmware versions as displayed in the **IDENT** pop-up menu selected from the UTILITY major menu.
- A description of the problem found and service required.

If the original packaging is unfit for use or not available, then package the DSA as follows:

| test strer | Obtain a corrugated cardboard shipping carton with a 375-pound not not and having inside dimensions at least six inches greater than the ensions, to allow for cushioning. |
|------------------------|--|
| Step 2: protect the | Wrap the DSA with polyethylene sheeting or equivalent material to ne finish. |
| • | To cushion the DSA on all sides, tightly pack dunnage or urethane ween the carton and the DSA, allowing three inches on each side. |
| Step 4: | Seal the carton with shipping tape or with an industrial stapler. |
| • | Mark the address of your local Tektronix service center and your dress on the carton in one or more prominent locations. |

1-8 General Information

Instrument Options

Your DSA may be equipped with one or more instrument options. A brief description of each available option is given in the following discussion. Option information is incorporated into the appropriate sections of the manual. Refer to the Contents for the location of option information. For further information and prices of instrument options, see your *Tektronix Products Catalog* or contact your local Tektronix service center.

Option 1C – adds eight BNC connectors to the front and rear panels so that you can route signals to the front or rear of the DSA. This option can be added at any time.

Option 3C (Not available for DSA 600A) – replaces the standard A8 Waveform Processor board with the A8 Signal Processor board. The A8 Signal Processor board provides less waveform processing capability and none of the Tristar features such as FFT, Act on Delta, and Dejitter. Option 3C also includes a rear-panel connection for external battery power to back up the acquisition memory for single-shot acquisition.

Option 4C – adds non-volatile memory for internal storage of 468,288 waveform points. This option can be added at any time.

Option 1P – adds an HC100 Four-color Plotter.

Option 2P—adds a 4697 ColorQuick Ink-Jet Printer.

Option 3P—adds a 4693DX Color Image Printer.

Option 1R—adds slide rail and rackmounting hardware to convert the standard bench DSA to a flush or protruding rackmount configuration.

Option A1—replaces the standard power cord with the Universal European 220 V-type power cord.

Option A2—replaces the standard power cord with the United Kingdom 240 V-type power cord.

Option A3—replaces the standard power cord with the Australian 240 V-type power cord.

Option A4—replaces the standard power cord with the North American 240 V-type power cord.

Option A5—replaces the standard power cord with the Switzerland 220 V-type power cord.

1-10 General Information

Checks and Adjustments

This section contains procedures to examine measurement limits, check electrical specifications, and set all internal adjustments listed in Table 2-1, Measurement Limits, Specifications, and Adjustments. These procedures provide a logical sequence of checks and adjustments intended to prepare the DSA for operation following shipment or repair. These procedures also function as part of a routine maintenance program. To functionally test the DSA, perform the procedures which have a "yes" indication in the Functional Test column of Table 2-1.

The Checks and Adjustment procedure contains manual and automated tests. The automated procedures use the Checks and Adjustments Software operating on an IBM-compatible personal computer (PC) to control the DSA. The PC controls the DSA under test through the GPIB port.

At the beginning of each procedure the specifications or measurement limits are given. The setup for each procedure provides information on test equipment and interconnections, along with any necessary prerequisite steps. Refer to Table 2-2 for more information concerning the test equipment used.

Refer to the *DSA 600 Series User Reference* for more information about specifications and DSA operation.

All measurements are specified after a 20 minute warmup.

Table 2-1 — Measurement Limits, Specifications, Adjustments, and Functional Tests

| Procedure and Description | Measurement Limits (Examine) | Specifications (Check) | Adjustments (Adjust) | Functional Test |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics | none | none | none | yes |
| Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics | none | none | none | yes |
| Procedure 3 Power Supply | | | | no |
| Voltage Supply | +4.85 to +5.25 V | none | none | |
| Voltage Reference | +5.15 to +5.25 V | none | R835 +5.2 V Ref for +5.20 V | |
| Regulator Reference | +9.95 to +10.05 V | none | R321 + 10 V Ref for + 10.00 V | |

Table 2-1 — Measurement Limits, Specifications, Adjustments, and Functional Tests (Cont.)

| Procedure and Description | Measurement Limits (Examine) | Specifications (Check) | Adjustments (Adjust) | Functional Test |
|---------------------------|---|------------------------|--|--------------------|
| Procedure 4 Display | Voltage difference from TP760 to TP761 must be | none | Vert Size, R700, for 24.25 V between TP760 and TP761 | no |
| | between 23.5 V and 24.5 V | | Grid, R113, until the raster lines just disappear | |
| | | | Horiz Hold, R962, for a stable, synchronized display | |
| | Vertical size so that grid aligns with the tic marks within .050 inches | none | Vert Hold, R760, and Vert Size, L750, to align the grid with the tic marks | |
| | Horizontal size and linearity so that grid aligns with the tic marks within .050 | | Horiz Lin, R961, Horiz Size, R867, Horiz Pos, R866, for optimum linearity and position | |
| | inches and the grid boxes are uniform in length | | Horiz Tilt, R800, for a level center-horizontal line | |
| | Interactive adjust- ments produce opti- mum grid geometry | none | Pin Cushion, R500, for straight horizontal lines | |
| | | | Right Ampl, R400, for straight horizontal lines on the right side of the display | |
| | | | Left Ampl, R200, for straight horizontal lines on the left side of the display | |
| | | | Apex Point, R300, for linearity between the left and right side adjustments | |
| | Convergence of colors in grid pattern within one line width at the extreme edges of the display | none | Convergence, R102, for optimum vertical convergence. Horizontal Convergence for optimum horizontal convergence | |
| | Make adjustment only | | Red, R100, Green, R110, Blue, R111, ad- justments for a grey background color | |

Table 2-1 — Measurement Limits, Specifications, Adjustments, and Functional Tests (Cont.)

| Procedure and Description | Measurement Limits (Examine) | Specifications (Check) | Adjustments (Adjust) | Functional Test |
|---|---|--|--|--------------------|
| Procedure 4 Display (cont.) | none | none | Red Gain, R200 | no |
| | | | Green Gain, R210 | |
| | | | Blue Gain, R220 | |
| | | | HV Reg, R865, for minimum movement of white border pattern | |
| | | | Focus, R111, for mini- mum vertical line width | |
| Procedure 5 Low Frequency Square Wave | Frequency = 1 kHz ±1% | Amplitude = $500 \text{ mV} \pm 15 \text{ mV}$ into a 50Ω load | none | yes |
| Procedure 6 Calibrator DC Level Accuracy | none | Cal_Ref High into 1 MΩ load must yield -9.995 V ±10 mV | Gain, R238, and Offset, R237, adjustments for 9.9995 ±1 mV and -10.000 V | no |
| | | Cal_Ref Low into 1 $M\Omega$ load must yield -10.000 V $\pm 10 \text{ mV}$ | ±1 mV | |
| | | Cal_Ref High into 50 Ω load must yield -1.000 V + (+6 mV or -7 mV) | | |
| | | Cal_Ref Low into 50 Ω load must yield -1.000 V ± 6 mV | | |
| Procedure 7 Input/Output | Temperature Sensor Voltage Reference 6.5000 V ±5 mV | none | Temp Sensor Voltage Ref, R112, for +6.5000 V | no |
| Procedure 8 ACVS Gain | The difference between TP400 high and TP400 low must be 2.715 V ±500 μV | none | ACVS Gain, R723, for V_2 – V_5 = 2.715 V $\pm 500~\mu V$ | no |
| Procedure 9 Field Calibration | none | none | optomizes perform- ance through acquisi- tion channels and trig- ger circuits | no |
| Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy | Successful operation | none | none | yes |

Table 2-1 - Measurement Limits, Specifications, Adjustments, and Functional Tests (Cont.)

| Procedure and Description | Measurement Limits (Examine) | Specifications (Check) | Adjustments (Adjust) | Functional Test |
|--|--|--|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | Successful operation | none | none | yes |
| Procedure 12 Vertical Gain Accuracy | Vertical gain accuracy within ±1% for all pipe paths | none | none | no |
| Procedure 13 Time Base Accuracy | none | Time base accuracy must be within 0.005% of the measurement interval | none | no |
| Procedure 14 Window Record Accuracy | none | $\pm 0.005\%$ of the reading ± 150 ps $\pm (100 \text{ ps}/\sqrt{n})$, for n averages | none | no |
| Procedure 15 Trigger Level Accuracy | none | Trigger level accuracy must be within 2% of full scale | none | yes |
| Procedure 16 Trigger Sensitivity | none | The display will trigger at: DC coupled — 0.4 div from DC to 10 MHz, increasing to 1 div at 1 GHz. | none | no |
| 4 | | DC Noise Reject Coupled — 1.2 div from DC to 10 MHz, increasing to 3 div at 1 GHz | | |
| | | AC Coupled — 0.4 div from 60 Hz to 10 MHz, increasing to 1 div at 1 GHz | | |
| | | AC HF Reject Coupled — 0.5 div from 60 Hz to 30 kHz | | |
| | | AC LF Reject Coupled — 0.5 div from 80 kHz to 10 MHz, increasing to 1 div at 1 GHz | | |

Table 2-1 — Measurement Limits, Specifications, Adjustments, and Functional Tests (Cont.)

| Procedure and Description | Measurement Limits (Examine) | Specifications (Check) | Adjustments (Adjust) | Functional Test |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------|--------------------|
| Procedure 17 Cable Characterization | Propagation delay of 1.7 ns to 2.0 ns | | none | no |
| Procedure 18 Boolean Trigger Minimum True Width | none | The display will trig- ger if the Boolean trigger minimum true time is 2.0 ns | none | no |
| Procedure 19 Boolean Trigger Minimum False Time | none | The display will trig- ger if the Boolean trigger minimum false time is 2.0 ns | none | no |
| Procedure 20 Edge Qualified Trigger | none | Enable to Edge — the display must trigger if the Enable trigger source is true at least 2 ns before the Edge trigger source | none | no |
| | | Edge to Enable — the display must trigger if the Enable trigger is true at least 2 ns after the Edge trigger source | | |
| | | Setup and Hold time, Edge to itself — the display must trigger if the Edge trigger source is true at least 2 ns immediately before and after the selected transition. | | |
| Procedure 21 Maximum Event Frequency | none | Maximum event frequency is 400 MHz at 50% duty cycle | none | no |
| Procedure 22 Disk Check | none | none | none | no |

Minimizing the Power-Off Time

During the procedure you will be asked to install and remove plug-in units. These tasks require a power-off with the ON/STANDBY switch. You should try to keep the power-off time to a minimum in order to reduce the internal temperature change. The DSA accuracy is adversely affected by internal changes in temperature. In normal operation, Enhanced Accuracy is available only after a 20-minute warmup period. In order to preserve the Enhanced Accuracy state, minimize the power-off time as much as possible.

When moving plug-in amplifiers, a quick transfer (i.e., about 15 seconds) and power-up will essentially preserve the internal temperature and the Enhanced Accuracy state. Disconnect any cables or probes before beginning to move a plug-in amplifier. An excessive delay in powering on (beyond 30 seconds) will mean a warm-up period is necessary.

Whenever possible, place plug-in amplifiers in unoccupied plug-in compartments of the DSA to maintain their internal temperature. This configuration is not always shown in the setup, but it will not affect any of the tests.

Test Equipment

Table 2-2 contains suggested test equipment used in this manual. The Functional Test column of Table 2-2 indicates, with a check mark (\checkmark), the test equipment that is recommended if you are only performing a functional test. Procedure steps are based on the test equipment examples given, but other equipment with similar specifications may be substituted. Test results, Setup information, and related connectors and adapters may be altered by the use of different equipment.

Table 2-2 — Test Equipment

| Description | Minimum Specification | Examples of Applicable Test Equipment | Functional Test |
|---|--|---|--------------------|
| PC Controller | IBM PC-compatible; with two disk drives, floating point co- processor, GPIB port, 640 kbytes RAM memory, and MS DOS 2.1 or greater | Compaq | |
| Function Generator | 60 Hz to 250 kHz, Variable off- set, Amplitude variable from 0 to 10 V, sine wave output | TEKTRONIX FG 5010 Function Generator with a TM 500-Series Power Module | V |
| Medium Frequency Sine Wave Generator | 250 kHz to 250 MHz, variable amplitude, 50 kHz reference | TEKTRONIX SG 503 Leveled Sine Wave Generator with a TM 500-Series Power Module | |
| Time Mark Generator | 200 MHz, accuracy within ±0.001% | TEKTRONIX TG 501A Time Mark Generator with a TM 500-Series Power Module | |
| High Frequency Sine Wave Generator | 250 MHz to 1000 MHz, Variable amplitude, 6 MHz reference | TEKTRONIX SG 504 Leveled Sine Wave Generator with a TM 500-Series Power Module with SG 504 Output Head | |

Table 2-2 — Test Equipment (Cont.)

| Description | Minimum Specification | Examples of Applicable Test Equipment | Functional Test |
|--|--|---|--------------------|
| Calibration Generator | Fast Rise Output, 1.0 ns risetime; square wave output | TEKTRONIX PG 506 Calibration Generator with a TM 500-Series Power Module | |
| Power Supplies Troubleshooting Fixture | none | TEKTRONIX 067-1264-00 Extended Diagnostics 11000-Series Power Supplies Troubleshooting Fixture | |
| Gray Scale Test Card (recommended) | 18% gray | Kodak Neutral Gray test card | |
| Photometer (optional) | Calibrated with probe by standard calibration: 3100°K Tungsten white light. | TEKTRONIX J17 Photometer/ Radiometer | |
| Illuminance Probe (optional) | Accuracy within 5% of NBS standards ±1 digit (least significant) | TEKTRONIX J1803 Illuminance Probe | |
| Digital Multimeter (w/test leads) | Accuracy ≤0.01% | Fluke 8842A Digital Multimeter | |
| Signal Standardizer (3 required) | Tektronix Calibration Fixture with interface connector modified for 11000-series use | TEKTRONIX 067-0587-10 Signal Standardizer | |
| Plug-in Amplifier (3 required) | 0 to 1 GHz bandwidth | TEKTRONIX 11A72 Two-Channel Amplifier | ✓ (1 required) |
| Coaxial Cable, 2 ns (5 required) | 50 Ω , 18-inch, male BNC connectors | Tektronix Part 012-0076-00 | ✓ (1 required) |
| Adapters | BNC female-to-SMA male (3 required) | Tektronix Part 015-1018-00 | |
| | SMA female-to-SMA female (3 required) | Tektronix Part 015-1012-00 | |
| | BNC female-to-BNC female (2 required) | Tektronix Part 103-0028-00 | |
| | BNC male-to-BNC male (2 required) | Tektronix Part 103-0029-00 | |
| Precision 50 Ω Termination | Impedance, 50 Ω ; accuracy, within 0.5%; connectors, BNC | Tektronix Part 011-0129-00 | |

Table 2-2 — Test Equipment (Cont.)

| Description | Minimum Specification | Examples of Applicable Test Equipment | Functional Test |
|--|---|--|--------------------|
| Power Divider, 50 Ω | 6 dB load isolation, 50 Ω , SMA connectors | Tektronix Part 015-1014-00 | |
| 51/4" diskette | Formatted, double-sided, double-density | Maxell MD 2-DD | |
| 31/2" diskette (600A only) | Formatted, double-sided, high- density | Maxell MF 2-HD | |
| Adapter, Probe-Tip to Ground | Used on Probe Bayonet Ground assembly | Tektronix Part 013-0085-00 | |
| Term Conn Link | Shorting strap | Tektronix Part 131-0993-00 | |
| External Loopback Connector | RS-232-C connector | Tektronix Part 013-0198-00 | |
| Alignment Tool (plastic hex) | Plastic hex | Tektronix Part 003-0301-00 | |
| Alignment Tool (insulated slot) | Insulated slot | Tektronix Part 003-0675-01 | |
| Alignment Tool (square-tip ceramic) | Square-Tip (ceramic) | Tektronix Part 003-1400-00 | |
| Magnetic Screwdriver | Holder for Torx tips | Tektronix Part 003-0293-00 | |
| Torx Screwdriver Tips | #10 tip | Tektronix Part 003-0814-00 | |
| | #15 tip | Tektronix Part 003-0966-00 | |
| | #20 tip | Tektronix Part 003-0866-00 | |
| Shorting Strap | Two alligator clips on a short length conductor | | |
| Integrated Circuit Extracting Tool | IC Insertion-Extraction Pliers 28-pin type | General Tool P/N U505BG or equivalent | |
| Board Removal Tools | Straight-slot screwdriver, large | | |
| | Torx screwdriver. Torx screwdriver tips: T-7, T-8, T-10, T-15, T-20, T-25 | | |
| | Allen (Hex) Wrench, 1/1e-inch | | |
| | Nutdrivers, 3/16", 1/4", 7/16" | | |
| | Needle-nose pliers | | |
| | Open-ended wrench, 1/4" | | |

GPIB and RS-232-C Cable Requirements

The GPIB cable and connectors are standard.

If an RS-232-C cable connects the PC COM1 port with the DSA under test it should be a standard controller-to-modem (DCE-DTE) type cable. The type of RS-232-C connector your PC has will determine the type of connectors your cable must have. The two most common connectors are the 25-pin D type and the 9-pin D type. The 25-pin to 25-pin cable should at least have pins 2-2, 3-3, 4-4, 5-5, 7-7, 8-8, and 20-20 connected. The 9-pin to 25-pin RS-232-C cable should be wired as follows:

| 9-Pin Connector | 25-Pin Connector |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 (DCD) | 8 (DCD) |
| 2 (RD) | 2 (RD) |
| 3 (TD) | 3 (TD) |
| 4 (DTR) | 6 (DSR) |
| 5 (Sig GND) | 7 (Sig GND) |
| 6 (DSR) | 20 (DTR) |
| 7 (RTS) | 5 (CTS) |
| 8 (CTS) | 4 (RTS) |
| 9 (NC) | 22 (RI) |

Using These Procedures

Most procedures begin with a setup illustration that shows the test equipment required and the interconnections of this equipment. Refer to Table 2-2, Test Equipment, on the preceding pages for an example of the test equipment appropriate for each procedure.

Conventions in this Manual

In these procedures, the following conventions are used:

- CAPITAL letters within the body of text identify front panel controls, indicators, and connectors on the DSA (for example, MEASURE) and plug-in amplifiers.
- Bold letters identify menu labels and display messages.
- Initial Capital letters identify connectors, controls, and indicators (for example, On) on associated test equipment.
- In some steps, the first word is italicized to identify a step that contains a performance verification or an adjustment instruction. For example, if *Check* is the first word in the title of a step, an electrical specification is checked. If *Adjust* appears in the title, the step involves an electrical adjustment. If *Examine* is the first word in the title, the step concerns measurement limits that indicate whether the DSA is operating properly; these limits are not to be interpreted as electrical specifications.

Menu Selections and Measurement Techniques

All menu, knob, and button selections in this section refer to selections on the DSA unless otherwise specified. Comprehensive descriptions of menus and DSA features are located in the appropriate DSA 600 Series User Reference. If you are new to the DSA, read the DSA 600 Series Tutorial for your mainframe as an introduction to DSA operation.

| To Initialize the DSA settings: | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Step 1: | Push the UTILITY button. | |
| Step 2: | Touch Initialize in the UTILITY major menu. | |
| Step 3: | Touch Initialize in the Verify Selection pop-up menu. | |
| | | |

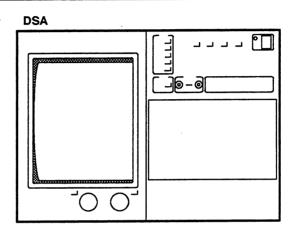
Warm-up Time

Allow the DSA to warm up for approximately twenty minutes prior to attempting any measurement or adjustment procedure.

Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics

Power-On Diagnostics execute automatically whenever you power on the DSA. Do not power on the DSA on if its environment is outside of the ambient temperature range of 0°C to 45°C. To ensure nominal accuracy for the procedures that follow, do not attempt any adjustments if room temperature is outside the range of +18°C to +28°C. The steps in this procedure prepare the DSA for following procedures.

Setup to Perform Power-On Diagnostics



Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Perform Power-On Diagnostics

Ensure that power is off first.

- Step 1: Remove the top and bottom covers from the DSA. Use a coin to turn the four clasps on the top and bottom covers. Lift up the front of each cover to remove.
- Step 2: With the rear-panel PRINCIPAL POWER switch set to OFF, connect the DSA to a suitable power source.
- Step 3: Set the rear-panel PRINCIPAL POWER switch to ON and then set the front-panel ON/STANDBY switch to ON.

When the DSA is first installed, the PRINCIPAL POWER switch should be set to the ON position and remain in this position. Thereafter, use the ON/STANDBY switch as an on/off switch.

- Step 4: Allow test equipment to warm up for approximately twenty minutes to alleviate measurement errors due to thermal drift. (A complete list of test equipment is shown in Table 2-2):
 - Digital multimeter
 - Function generator
 - Calibration generator

- Frequency counter
- Medium frequency sine wave generator
- High frequency sine wave generator
- Time Mark Generator

Kernel and Self-Test Diagnostics

Each time the ON/STANDBY switch is set to ON, the DSA performs Kernel diagnostics on its microprocessor subsystems and Self-Test diagnostics on all of its major circuits. (See Diagnostic Troubleshooting for further information.)

EAUTION }

Avoid turning the DSA power off during Probe Calibration, Enhanced Accuracy, or Extended Diagnostics. This will result in some of the internal data being corrupted. If corruption occurs, run Enhanced Accuracy to restore necessary calibration constants.

Self-Test diagnostics verify the following circuits:

- Executive Control
- Front Panel
- Internal I/O
- External I/O
- Subsystem Communication
- Options
- Display Control
- Video Generator
- Digitizer Control/Calibration
- Signal Processing
- Acquisition
- All plug-in amplifiers

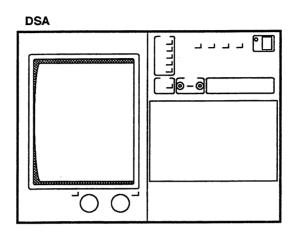
Completion of Power-On Diagnostics

When the DSA has passed power-on diagnostics, it displays the graticule and front panel settings that are in effect.

Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics

The Extended Diagnostics perform more extensive testing than the Self-Test diagnostics. Extended Diagnostics are designed as a troubleshooting aid for service personnel.

Setup to Invoke Extended Diagnostics



The DSA should have entered the normal operating mode without any diagnostic failures.

Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Invoke Extended Diagnostics

Perform the following steps to enter the **EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS** menu structure and execute the indicated tests. No inputs or I/O cables should be attached to the DSA for these tests.

| Step 1: | Perform the following settings in the order listed: |
|------------|--|
| DSA ON/ | STANDBY switch ON |
| Step 2: | Press the UTILITY button, and then touch Page to Utility 2. |
| Step 3: | Touch Extended Diagnostics. |
| Step 4: | Touch Extended Diagnostic in the Verify Selection pop-up menu. |
| Step 5: | Touch All and then Run to start the tests. |
| Step 6: | Check that all tests have executed and have a Pass status. |

| Step 7: | Touch the following selectors in order: | | | |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| External I/O | | | | |
| Area | | | | |
| GPI | В | | | |
| Rou | tine | | | |
| Step 8: | Touch Run to start the Intrpt Reset test. | | | |
| Step 9: | Touch $\textbf{Reset Status}$ and then touch \textbf{Run} to start the test. | | | |
| Step 10: | Touch Data Lines and then touch Run to start the test. | | | |
| Step 11: | Touch Interrupt and then touch Run to start the test. | | | |
| Step 12: | Check that all four tests executed and passed. | | | |
| ☐ Stop 13: | Touch Exit to leave Extended Diagnostics | | | |

Procedure 3 Power Supply

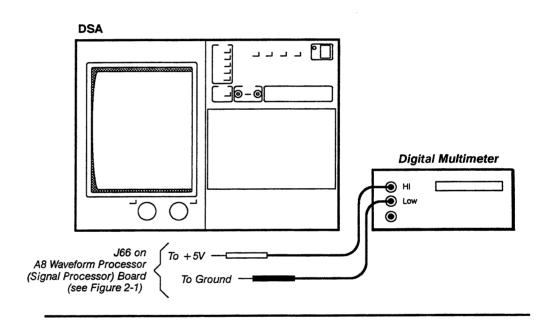
This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the measured voltage supply, the voltage reference, and the regulator reference (see Figures 2-1, 2-2, and 2-3).

Measurement Limits

The measurement limits for this procedure are as follows:

- the measured voltage supply must be within the limits of +4.85 V and +5.25 V
- the voltage reference must be within +5.15 V and +5.25 V
- the regulator reference must be within +9.95 V and +10.05 V

Setup to Examine Voltage Supply



Prerequisite Steps: None.

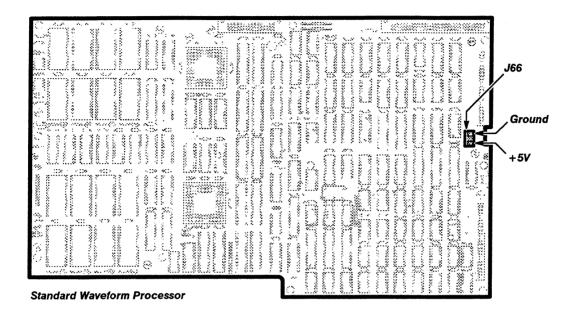
Procedure to Examine Voltage Supply

| Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: |
|---|
| DSA no settings required |
| Digital multimeter |
| Mode DC Voltage |

Step 2: Examine that the digital multimeter reads within the limits of +4.85 V and +5.25 V.



DO NOT attempt to optimize the following adjustment settings if the reading is within the stated limits. Proceed to Procedure 4, Display.



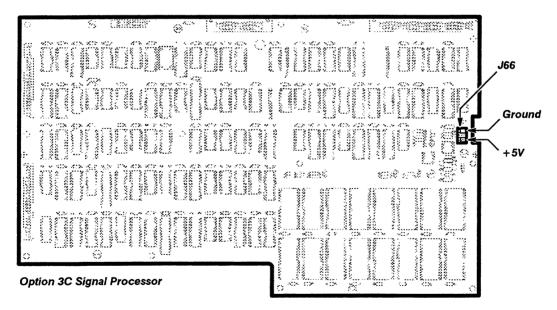
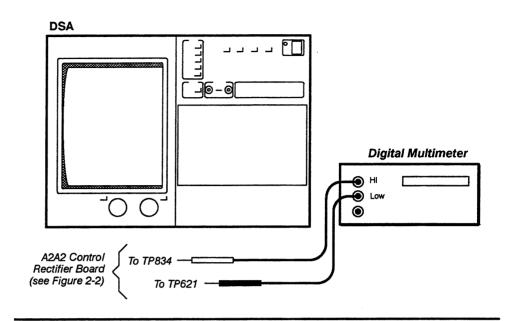


Figure 2-1 — A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) Board Test Point Locations

Setup to Examine and Adjust Voltage Reference



Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Examine and Adjust Voltage Reference

Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed:

DSA:

- Set the front panel ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY and the rear panel PRINCIPAL POWER switch to OFF. Disconnect the DSA from the power source.
- b. Remove the Power Supply module, following the instructions under Power Supply Module Removal in Section 3, Maintenance.
- c. Create a short between test points TP631 and TP632 on the A2A2 Control Rectifier board using a shorting strap.
- d. Connect the DSA Power Supply module to a suitable line power source.
- e. Set the rear panel PRINCIPAL POWER switch to ON.

WARNING

You must use extreme caution when performing the following adjustment.

Step 2: Examine that the digital multimeter reads + 5.20 V, within the limits of +5.15 and +5.25 V.
 DO NOT attempt to optimize the the following adjustment if the reading is within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 4.
 Step 3: Adjust the +5.2 V Ref adjustment R835 on the A2A2 Control Rectifier board for +5.20 V.
 Step 4: Set the PRINCIPAL POWER switch to OFF.
 Step 5: Remove the digital multimeter leads from the test points.
 Step 6: Disconnect the DSA from the power source.
 Step 7: Remove all test leads and the shorting strap.
 Step 8: Replace the Power Supply module following the instructions in Section 3, Maintenance.
 Step 9: Set the PRINCIPAL POWER switch to ON, and the ON/STANDBY switch to ON. Proceed to the Adjust Regulator Reference procedure.

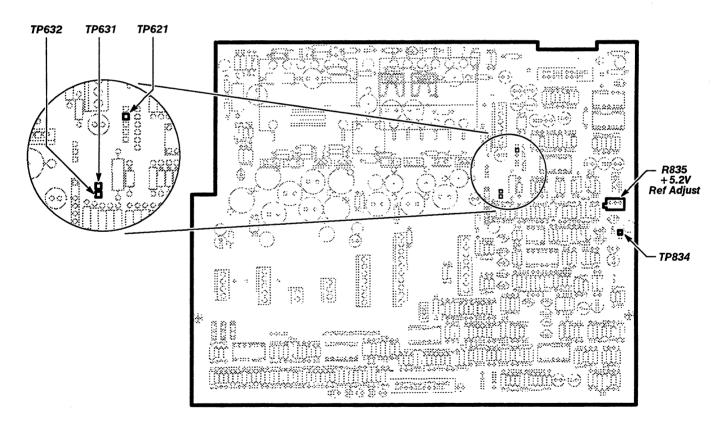
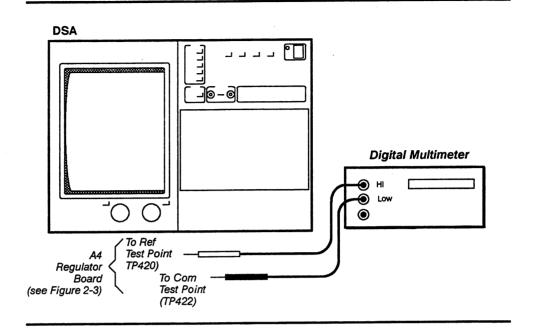


Figure 2-2 — A2A2 Control Rectifier Board Test Point and Adjustment Locations

Setup to Examine and Adjust Regulator Reference



Prerequisite Steps: None.

| | Procedure to Examine and Adjust Regulator Reference |
|---------|--|
| | Step 1: Perform the following settings in the order listed: |
| | DSA no settings required Digital multimeter Mode DC Voltage |
| WARNING | You must use extreme caution when performing the following adjustment. |
| | Step 2: Examine that the digital multimeter reads $+10.00$ V, within the limits of $+9.95$ V and $+10.05$ V. |
| STOP | DO NOT attempt to optimize the adjustment if the reading is within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 4. |
| | Step 3: Adjust + 10 V Ref adjustment R321 on the A4 Regulator board for + 10.00 V. |
| | Step 4: Remove the test leads. |
| | Step 5: Repeat Procedure 1, Power-On Diagnostics. |

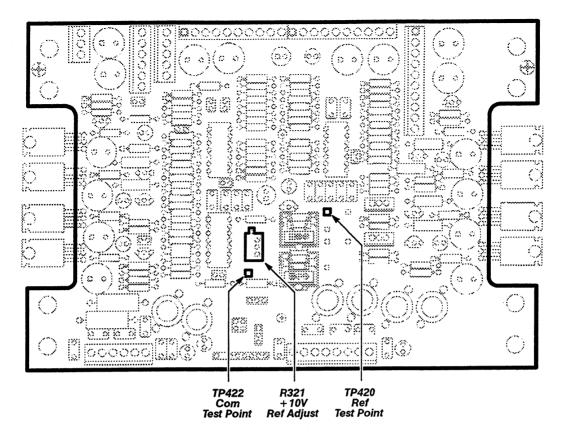


Figure 2-3 - A4 Regulator Board Test Point and Adjustment Locations

Procedure 4 Display

This procedure shows the setup and list the steps to Examine/Adjust the A24 CRT Driver board (see Figures 2-4, 2-5, 2-6 and 3-12).



The adjustments in this procedure only affect the visual aspects of the CRT display. The adjustments in this procedure do not affect DSA accuracy since all measurements are made on the acquired data, not the displayed data. Unless alignment or brightness difficulties are apparent, proceed to Procedure 5, Low Frequency Square Wave Level.

If you have replaced the CRT or A24 CRT Driver board, and visual problems are apparent, then you may have to perform all of the adjustments in this procedure. If you have replaced the A26 Geometry board or A27 CRT Socket board, then you may have to perform only the adjustments that are located on that board.

Measurement Limits

The measurement limits are set on the CRT as follows:

- A voltage difference of 24.0 V ±0.5 V between TP761 and TP760.
- Vertical size must be within ± 0.050 inch of tic marks on the edges of the front panel bezel.
- Horizontal size and linearity must be: within ±0.050 inch of the tic marks on the top and bottom edges of the front panel bezel, and the grid boxes must be uniform in length.
- Horizontal tilt, pin cushion, right amplitude, left amplitude, and apex point adjustments are adjusted for optimum grid geometry.
- Convergence of red, green, and blue colors within one line width at the edges of the display.
- Red, Green, and Blue background adjustments must be adjusted for a proper color balance (gray background). Use either a photometer (method 1), or a Kodak Neutral-Density Test Card (method 2).

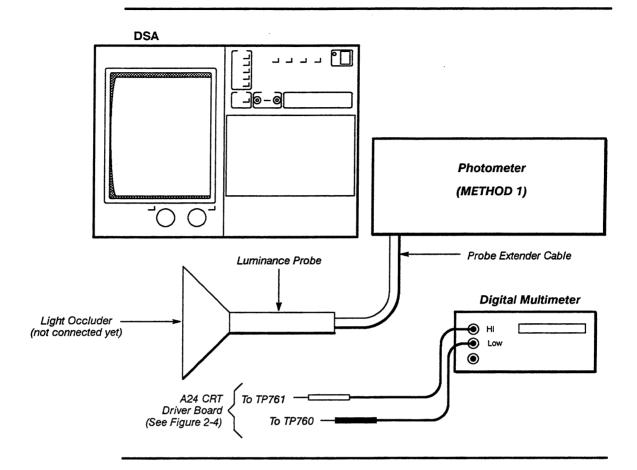
Method 1:

Red gain is adjusted to 16.2 \pm 0.5 foot lamberts. Green gain is adjusted to 43.3 \pm 1.3 foot lamberts. Blue gain is adjusted to 6.9 \pm 0.2 foot lamberts.

Method 2:

The Kodak Neutral Density Test Card should blend with the gray scale on the CRT. An exact match to any one shade is not required.

Setup to Examine and Adjust the Display



WARNING

You must use extreme caution when performing the following adjustments.

Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Examine and Adjust the Display

| Step 1: | Perform the following settings in the order listed: |
|-----------|--|
| DSA | |
| ON/S | STANDBY switch STANDBY |
| Digital m | ultimeter |
| Mod | e DC Voltage |
| Photome | eter no settings required |
| Step 2: | Set the DSA so that the left side is facing upwards. |
| and the f | Remove the left side decorative trim covers, left side frame section ive Torx drive screws that secure the trap door located beneath the Driver board (refer to Section 3, Corrective Maintenance, Steps 2 |

| | through 5 under A24 CRT Driver Board for specific instructions on removing the preceeding items). |
|---------|---|
| | Step 4: Carefully set the DSA in the upright position and place a hard cover book (or similar object) under the right, front of the DSA. This will prop up the front of the DSA so that you can access the A24 CRT Driver board. |
| | Step 5: Remove the eight screws securing the platform, and then raise the platform on its hinges. |
| | Step 6: Secure the platform with the support rod. |
| | Step 7: Remove the ten screws in the CRT protector shield, and then remove the shield. |
| | Step 8: Connect the digital multimeter (DMM) to TP760 and TP761 on the A24 CRT Driver board. |
| CAUTION | Do not short together the test points TP760 and TP761 when connecting the digital multimeter to these test points. Shorting the test points together will blow fuse F660 on the A24 CRT Driver board. |
| | Step 9: Set the ON/STANDBY switch to ON. |
| | Step 10: Examine that the DMM reading is between 23.5 V and 24.5 V. |
| STOP | Do not attempt to optimize the adjustment if the reading is within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 13. |
| | Step 11: Adjust the Vert Size adjustment R700 on the A26 Geometry board so that the DMM reads approximately 24.00 V. |
| | Step 12: Adjust the Grid adjustment R113 on the A27 CRT Socket board clockwise until the raster appears, then turn the adjustment counterclockwise until the raster lines just disappear. |
| | Step 13: Press the UTILITY button. |
| | Step 14: Touch Page to Utility 2 in the UTILITY major menu. |
| | Step 15: Touch Extended Diagnostics in the UTILITY major menu, and then Extended Diagnostic in the Verify Selection pop-up menu. |
| | Step 16: Touch Front Panel in the Extended Diagnostics pop-up menu. |
| | Step 17: Touch Area and then Test Pattern. |
| | Step 18: Touch Routine and then Green Grid. |
| | Step 19: Touch Run (a grid pattern will fill the display area). |
| | Step 20: Adjust Horiz Hold adjustment R962 on the A24 CRT Driver board if the display is unsynchronized. Adjust R962 counter-clockwise until the display stabilizes, and then turn the adjustment another one-quarter turn counter-clockwise. |

| | Step 21: Set the following adjustments before performing the rest of this procedure: |
|------|--|
| | Set Left Ampl R200, Apex Point R300, and Right Ampl R400 on the A26 Geometry board to their midrange settings. |
| | Set the Pin Cushion R500 adjustment on the A26 Geometry board so that the green grid has a flat top line. |
| | Set the HV Reg R865 adjustment on the A24 CRT Driver board one quarter turn clockwise past its midrange setting. |
| | Step 22: Examine that the grid is aligned with the tic marks along the inside vertical edge of the front panel bezel. There are two indexes along each side; one at the top and one at the bottom of the front panel bezel. To eliminate any parallax error, look directly at the center of the CRT and then move your eyes (do not move your head) to align the top of the grid with the top tic mark, and the bottom of the grid with the bottom tic mark. The grid may be .050 inches larger than tic marks at the top and bottom of the front panel bezel. |
| STOP | DO NOT attempt to optimize the adjustments if the grid is aligned within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 24. |
| | Step 23: Adjust Vert Hold adjustment R760 and Vert Size adjustment L750 on the A24 CRT Driver board to align the grid with the index bumps along the inside vertical edge of the front panel bezel; within ± 0.05 inches. |
| | Step 24: Examine that the grid is aligned with the horizontal tic marks at the top and bottom of the front panel bezel, and the grid boxes are of uniform length. The grid may be .050 inches larger than the tic marks at the left and right of the front panel bezel. |
| STOP | DO NOT attempt to optimize the adjustments if the grid is aligned within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 32. |
| | Step 25: Adjust Horiz Lin adjustment R961, Horiz Size adjustment R867, and Horiz Pos adjustment R866 on the A24 CRT Driver board for optimum overall linearity and position. Use the horizontal indexes along the top and bottom of the front panel bezel to align the grid within 0.05 inches of the tic marks by the same method used in Step 22. These adjustments interact and it may be necessary to repeat this step until R961, R867, and R866 are adjusted properly. |
| | Step 26: Adjust the Horiz Tilt adjustment R800 on the A26 Geometry board so that the center, horizontal line is level. Use the index bumps along the two sides of the CRT to perform the adjustment. |
| | Step 27: Adjust the Pin Cushion adjustment R500 on the A26 Geometry board so that the horizontal lines are as straight as the adjustment allows. |
| | Step 28: Adjust the Right Ampl adjustment R400 on the A26 Geometry board to straighten out the horizontal lines on the right side of the display. |
| | Step 29: Adjust the Left Ampl adjustment R200 on the A26 Geometry board to straighten out the horizontal lines on the left side of the display. |
| | |

| | Ш | to correct for any non-linearity between the left and right side adjustments. |
|------|---|---|
| | | Step 31: Examine that all of the interactive adjustments performed in Steps 23 through 31 produce a grid with optimum geometry. If any of the measurements or adjustments performed in steps 23 through 31 are not within the stated limits, then perform Steps 23 through 31 again. |
| | | Step 32: Touch Exit to remove the pattern from the screen. |
| | | Step 33: Touch White Grid in the Routine menu. |
| | | Step 34: Touch Run at the bottom of the screen. |
| | | Step 35: Examine that any separation of colors from the main grid pattern is less than one line width at the edges of the display. |
| STOP | | NOT attempt to optimize the following adjustment if the display is nin the stated limits. Proceed to Step 40. |
| | | Step 36: Adjust the Convergence adjustment R102 on the A27 CRT Socket board for the best convergence of colors over the entire display area. |
| | | Note: Convergence adjustment R102 adjusts the vertical convergence; if the horizontal convergence is not set properly then adjust the Horizontal Convergence adjustment located on the left side of the CRT yoke (see Figure 3-12). |
| | | Step 37: Adjust Grid adjustment R113 clockwise on the A27 CRT Socket board until the raster lines just appear. |
| | | Step 38: Adjust the Red, Green, and Blue Background adjustments; R100, R110, and R111 respectively, on the A24 CRT Driver board fully counter-clockwise. |
| | | Step 39: Examine that the background color is gray. If the background color is not grey, note which color(s) (red, green, or blue) appear more prominent. |
| | | Step 40: Adjust the Red, Green, or Blue Background adjustment; R100, R110, and R111 respectively, on the A24 CRT Driver board so that the background color is grey. Only adjust the background colors that appear not to be prominent. That is, if the background color appears to be red, then adjust the Green and Blue Background adjustments. |
| | | Step 41: Adjust the Grid adjustment R113 until the raster lines just disappear and the black background appears. |
| | | Step 42: Touch Exit once to remove the grid pattern. |
| | | |

Note: To examine the color balance, choose using a photometer (Method 1) by going to Step 43, or choose using the Gray-Scale (Method 2) by going to Step 48. Step 43: Touch **Red Display** in the **Routine** menu (refer to Table 2-3, Illuminance Levels, for the correct selector in the Routine menu for successive tests). Table 2-3 - Illuminance Levels **Examine limits** Adjustment Adjust limit Routine menu indicator (step 46) selector (step 45) (step 46) (step 43) Red Gain (R200) 16.2 Foot Lamberts Red Display 16.2 ± 1.62 Foot Lamberts 43.3 ± 4.33 Foot Green Gain 43.3 Foot Lamberts Green Display Lamberts (R210) 6.9 Foot Lamberts Blue Display 6.9 ± 0.69 Foot Blue Gain (R220) Lamberts Step 44: Touch Run at the bottom of the screen. Step 45: Place the light occluder on the face plate of the CRT. Verify that the photometer reads within the stated limits for each display listed in Table 2-3. DO NOT attempt to optimize the following adjustments if the reading is within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 47. Step 46: Adjust the appropriate color adjustment (from Table 2-3) on the A24 CRT Driver board to its respective limit. (See Figure 2-4.) Step 47: Touch Exit and repeat Steps 43 through 46 for the remaining Routine menu selectors listed in Table 2-3. Note: If you are using Method 1, proceed to Step 53. Step 48: Touch **Gray-Scale** in the **Routine** menu. Step 49: Touch **Run** at the bottom of the screen. Step 50: Hold the Kodak Neutral-Density Test Card up to the display, and check that the card blends with the gray-scale on the CRT. An exact match to any one shade is not required. DO NOT attempt to optimize the following adjustments if the gray-scale shading matches the shading on the card. Step 51: Adjust R200, R210, and R220 as needed to match the test card to the gray-scale display. (See Figure 2-4.) Step 52: Touch Exit.

Step 53: Touch HV Reg Dsply in the Routine menu.
Step 54: Touch Run at the bottom of the display.
Step 55: Adjust the HV Reg adjustment R865 on the A24 CRT Driver board for the minimum movement of the top right corner of the border pattern.
Step 56: Touch Exit to remove the pattern from the screen.
Step 57: Touch Green Grid in the Routine menu.
Step 58: Touch Run at the bottom of the display.
Step 59: Examine that the vertical size, vertical position, horizontal size and horizontal linearity of the green grid pattern are still within the previously stated limits. If they are not within the stated limits then repeat Steps 23 through 26.
Step 60: Adjust the Focus adjustment R111 on the A27 CRT Socket board for the minimum vertical line width.
Step 61: Reinstall the trap door, the left-side frame section, the left-side decorative trim covers, and the CRT cover.

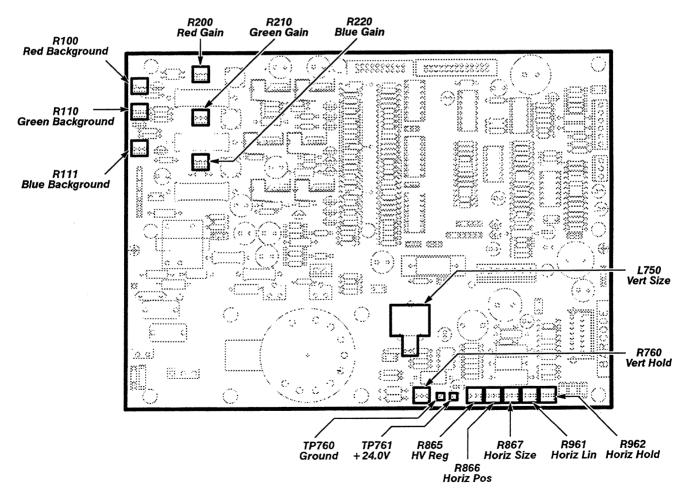


Figure 2-4 — A24 CRT Driver Board Test Point and Adjustment Locations

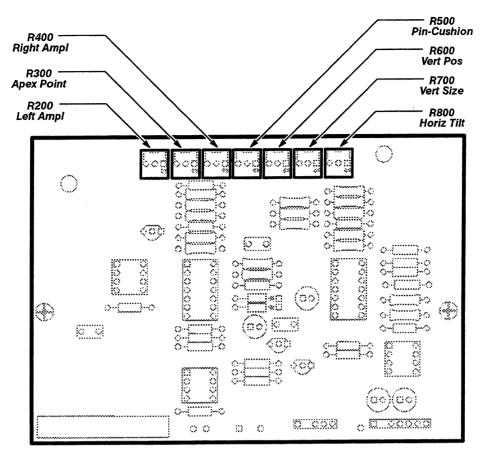


Figure 2-5 — A26 Geometry Board Adjustment Locations

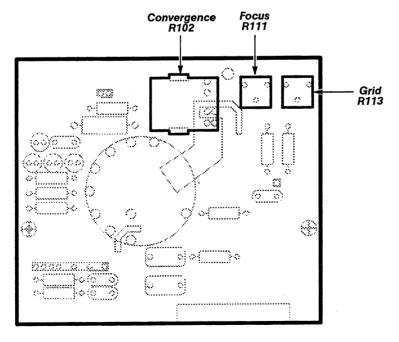


Figure 2-6 - A27 CRT Socket Board Adjustment Locations

Procedure 5 Low Frequency Square Wave

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the low frequency square wave level.

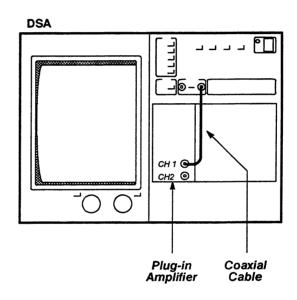
Specification

The low frequency square wave level must be 500 mV \pm 15 mV into a 50 Ω load.

Measurement Limit

The frequency of the low frequency square wave must be approximately 1 kHz.

Setup to Check and Examine Low Frequency Square Wave



Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Check and Examine Low Frequency Square Wave

| Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: |
|---|
| Left plug-in amplifier |
| CH1 display on/offon |
| DSA |
| Vert Size: L1 |
| Vert Offset: L1 |
| Main Size |
| UTILITY button press |
| Calibrator Output touch |
| Frequency |

| TRIGGER button | press |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Level | 200 mV |
| WAVEFORM button | press |
| Acquire Desc | touch |
| Average N | On |
| MEASURE button | press |
| Measurements | Peak-Peak |
| | Frequency |
| Step 2: Check that the Peak-Peak rea | ding is $500 \text{ mV} \pm 15 \text{ mV}$. |
| Step 3: Examine that the Frequency re | eading is 1 kHz ±1%. |

Procedure 6 Calibrator DC Level Accuracy

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to examine and adjust the calibrator DC level accuracy (see Figure 2-7).



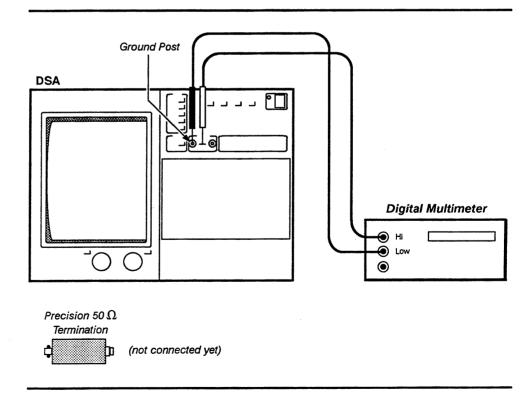
This procedure is necessary only if the A5 Calibrator board has been replaced. If the A5 board has not been replaced, go to Procedure 7.

Measurement Limits

The measurement limits for this procedure are as follows:

- The Extended Diagnostics Cal_Ref High routine into a 1 M Ω load must yield a calibrator output of 9.995 V ±10 mV.
- The Extended Diagnostics **Cal_Ref Low** routine into a 1 M Ω load must yield a calibrator output of -10.000 V ±10 mV.
- The Extended Diagnostics **Cal_Ref High** routine into a 50 Ω load must yield a calibrator output of 1.000 V + (+6 mV or -7 mV).
- The Extended Diagnostics Cal_Ref Low routine into a 50 Ω load must yield a calibrator output of -1.000 V ±6 mV.

Setup to Examine and Adjust Calibrator DC Level Accuracy



Prerequisite Steps: None.

| | Procedure to Examine and Adjust Calibrator DC Level Accuracy |
|------|---|
| | Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: |
| | DSA UTILITY button |
| | Step 2: Examine that the digital multimeter (DMM) reads between 9.985 V and 10.005 V. |
| | Step 3: Touch Exit to return to Extended Diagnostics. |
| | Step 4: Touch Cal_Ref Low in the Routine menu and then Run at the bottom of the screen. |
| | Step 5: Examine that the DMM reads between -9.990 V and -10.010 V. |
| | Step 6: Touch Exit to return to Extended Diagnostics. |
| STOP | DO NOT adjust if the readings are within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 8. |
| | Step 7: Adjust the Gain and Offset adjustments, R238 and R237 respectively, on the A5 Calibrator board so that the values measured in Steps 4 and 6 are 9.995 V ± 0.001 V and -10.000 V 0 ± .001 V respectively (see Figure 2-7). |
| | $\hfill \square$ Step 8: Connect the precision 50 Ω termination to the Calibrator BNC output connector on the DSA. |
| | $\hfill \square$ Step 9: Connect the DMM lead to the center conductor of the 50 Ω termination. |
| | Step 10: Touch Cal_Ref High in the Routine menu and then touch Run at the bottom of the screen. |
| | Step 11: Examine that the DMM reads between 0.993 V and 1.006 V. |
| | Step 12: Touch Exit to return to Extended Diagnostics. |
| | Step 13: Touch Cal_Ref Low in the Routine menu and then touch Run at the bottom of the screen. |
| | |

Step 14: Examine that the DMM reads between -0.994 V and -1.006 V.

Figure 2-7 — A5 Calibrator Board Adjustment Locations

Procedure 7 Input/Output

In this procedure, you will measure the temperature sensor voltage and voltage reference with a digital multimeter (see Figures 2-8 and 3-13).

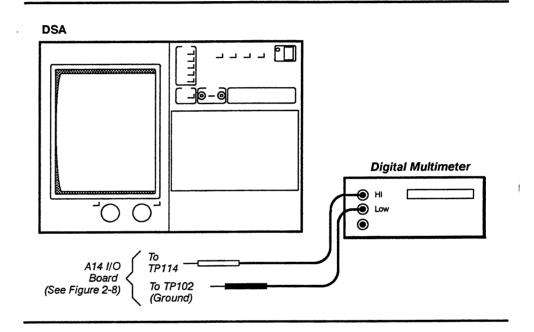


The adjustments in this procedure are necessary only if the A14 I/O board has been replaced. If the A14 I/O board has not been replaced, go to Procedure 8.

Measurement Limits

Temperature sensor voltage reference $\pm 6.500 \text{ V} \pm 5 \text{ mV}$.

Setup to Examine and Adjust Temperature Sensor Voltage Reference



Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Examine and Adjust Temperature Sensor Voltage Reference

Step 1: Perform the following in the order listed:

DSA

- a. Set the front panel ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY.
- b. Remove the eight Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the chassis (see Figure 3-13).
- c. Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the kickstand.
- d. Remove both plastic retaining strips from top of card cage.

| | e. | | nect the digital multimeter to test points 19114 and 19 poard. | 102 Off the A14 |
|------|-----|----------------|--|----------------------------|
| | | ribbo the t | e: If you cannot access the test points due to interfere on cables, disconnect the ribbon cables, connect the est points, and then reconnect the ribbon cables. The t be properly connected to perform the remainder of t | 10X Probe to ribbon cables |
| | f. | Set t | he front-panel ON/STANDBY switch to ON. | |
| | Dig | | nultimeter | DO 11 |
| | | Mod | e | DC voltage |
| | | • | Examine that the digital multimeter reads within the line 495 V. | mits +6.505 V |
| STOP | | | mpt to optimize following adjustment setting if the digading is within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 4. | nital |
| | Ste | p 3: | Adjust the Temp Sensor Voltage Ref adjustment R112 | 2 for +6.500 V. |
| | Ste | p 4: | Set the front panel ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY | |
| | Ste | p 5: | Replace the plastic retaining strips. | |
| | Ste | p 6: | Lower the platform, and secure with the eight Torx dri | ve screws. |
| | Ste | p 7: | Set the ON/STANDBY to ON. | |
| | | | | |

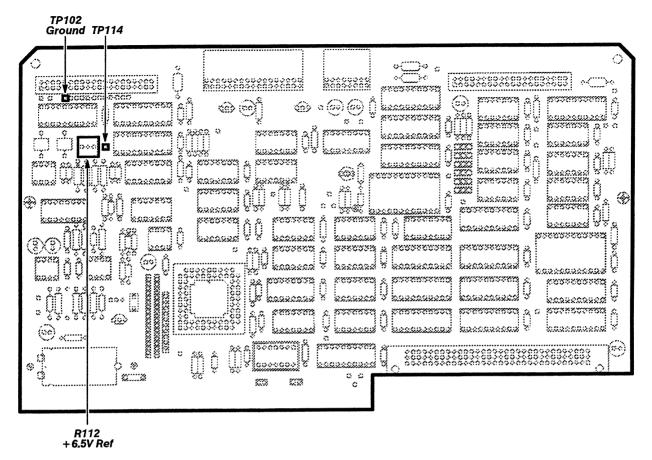


Figure 2-8 — A14 I/O Board (Temperature Sensor) Test Point and Adjustment Locations

Procedure 8 ACVS Gain

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to examine and adjust the ACVS gain (see Figures 2-9 and 2-10).

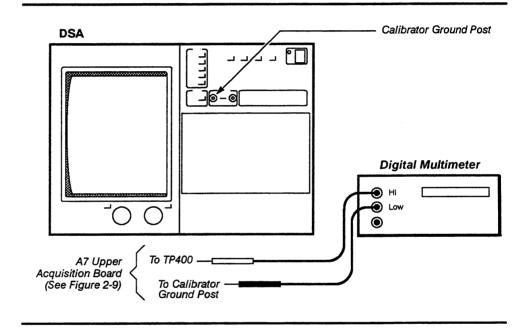


This procedure is necessary only if the A5 calibrator board has been replaced.

Measurement Limit

The voltage difference between TP400 in its high state and TP400 in its low state must be 2.715 V $\pm 500~\mu V$.

Setup to Examine and Adjust ACVS Gain



Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Examine and Adjust ACVS Gain

Step 1: Perform the following settings in the order listed:

DSA

UTILITY button press
Page to Utility 2 touch
Extended Diagnostics touch
Verify Selection Extended Diagnostic
Block Dig Cntl/Cal
Area Refs Adjust
Routine TP400H, 401L
Run touch

| | Step 2: | Read and record the digital multimeter reading as v ₁ for later use. |
|------|-------------------|--|
| | Step 3: structure | Touch Exit to return to the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu |
| | Step 4: | Touch TP400L, 401H in the Routine menu, and then touch Run. |
| | Step 5: | Read and record the digital multimeter reading as V_{2} for later use. |
| | Step 6: | Examine that $V_1 - V_2$ is 2.715 V $\pm 500 \mu V$. |
| STOP | measuremer | empt to optimize the following adjustment if the at is within the stated limits. Proceed to Step 8. Adjust the ACVS Gain adjustment R723 on the A5 Calibrator board |
| | | $V_1 - V_2$ is 2.715 V ±500 μ V. |
| | • | Touch Exit, then touch Exit twice to leave the EXTENDED OSTICS menu structure. |

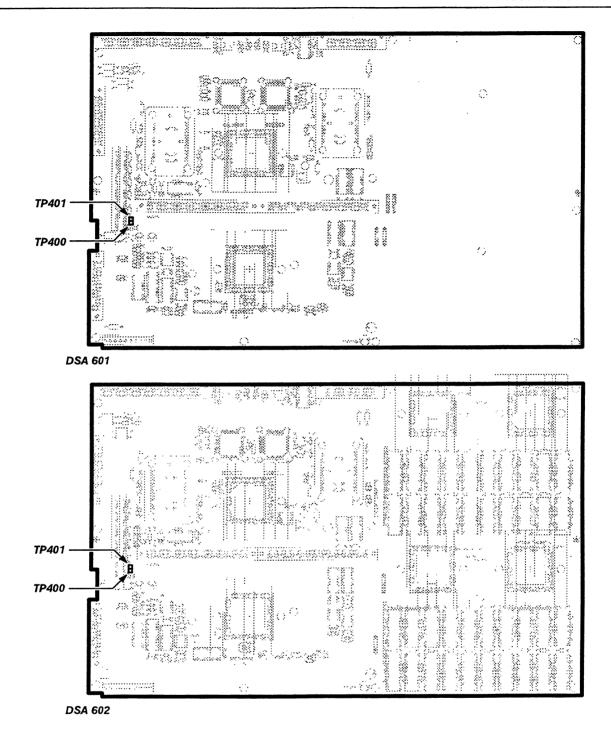


Figure 2-9 — A7 Upper Acquisition Board Test Point Locations

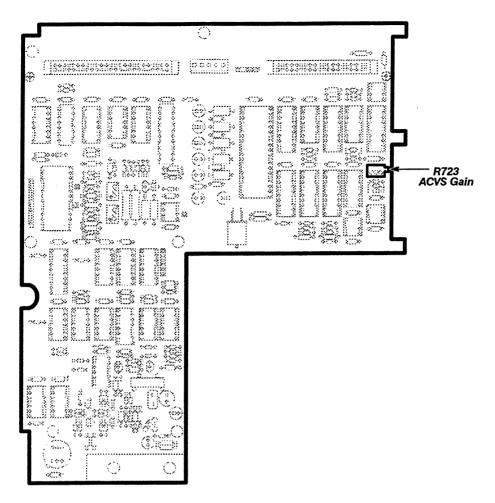


Figure 2-10 — A5 Calibrator Board Adjustment Location

Procedure 9 Field Calibration

This procedure provides information to operate the Checks and Adjustments Software. A PC configured with a GPIB controller board is required.

Note: This procedure is only necessary if the A1 Plug-In Interface board, A5 Calibrator board, A6 Lower Acquisition board, A7 Upper Acquisition board, A17 MPU board, A19 Digitizer board, or any Field Replaceable Units (FRUs) on the Acquisition boards have been replaced. If an error is generated in running Procedure 16 Trigger Sensitivity, running Field Calibration might correct it.

Overview

The DSA Checks and Adjustments Software verifies and optimizes calibration constants in the DSA EEROM. The *Checks* sequence of the software examines the performance of the DSA and the associated calibration constants. The *Adjust* sequence of the software tailors the calibration constants for optimum DSA performance.

When the Checks and Adjustments Software is run through the full sequence, it performs the following operations in order:

- 1. Prompts you to install initial plug-in units.
- 2. Waits 15 minutes for the instruments warm up then runs Enhanced Accuracy and Probe calibration.
- 3. Checks the performance of each of the acquisition pipes against a 6 MHz reference signal. This is the end of the checks portion of the procedure.

This is the end of the checks portion of the procedure. The following adjustments are made in the order listed.

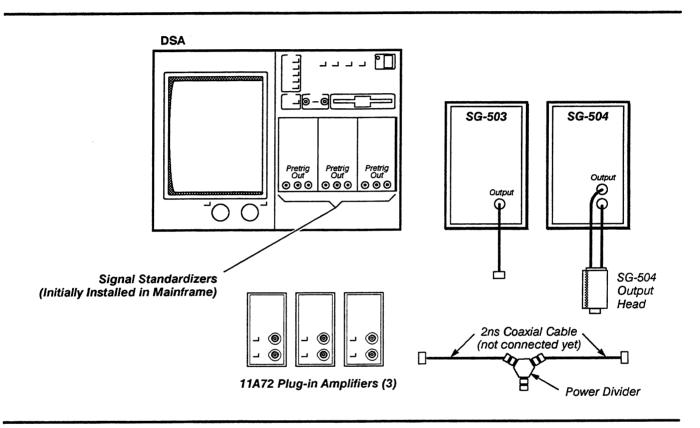
- 4. Optimizes the high-frequency bandwidth for pipes 2, 3, 1, and 4 for the 602/602A and pipes 1 and 3 for the 601/601A.
- 5. Adjusts the anti-aliasing filter.

You are prompted to install the three 11A72 amplifiers. After a 15 minute warm up, Enhanced Accuracy and Probe calibration are automatically run.

- 6. Adjust the bandwidth limit skewing effects.
- 7. Adjust main trigger sensitivity
- 8. Adjust window trigger sensitivity
- 9. Adjust the main trigger DC Noise Reject sensitivity
- 10. Adjust the window trigger DC Noise Reject sensitivity
- 11. Optimize effective bits at 500 Msample/sec rate.
- 12. Optimize effective bits at 1 Gsample/sec rate (DSA 602 and 602A only).
- 13. Optimize effective bits at the maximum real-time sample rate.

The Checks and Adjustments Software is on the 5½-inch floppy disk(s) located in the front of this manual. Make a working copy of the disk(s) and save the original as a back up. Use an IBM compatible PC as a controller with MS-DOS system disk version 2.1 or later to boot up the Checks and Adjustments Software. The PC must have a GPIB interface board to run the Checks and Adjustments Software. GPIB configuration is discussed later in this procedure.

Setup to Perform Field Calibration



Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy, Probe Calibration (Executed automatically by the software).

Procedure to Perform Field Calibration

The following steps describe how to configure the DSA and the PC, and start the Checks and Adjustments Software.

- Step 1: Remove the Instrument Covers—set the DSA ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY. Remove the top and bottom covers from the DSA. (Use a coin to turn the four clasps on the top and bottom covers. Lift the front of each cover to remove.)
- Step 2: Install the Jumper for Testing locate the CAL jumper J200 on the A19 Digitizer CPU board (see Figure 2-14). Install a black short-circuit jumper over the jumper pins.

- Step 3: Install the Instrument Covers install the covers before starting the software.
- Step 4: Set the GPIB—set up your installed GPIB control card as described below. The main configuration parameters are:
 - Base I/O address set to 22E1hex
 - Card 1 configuration instead of the card 0 default
 - Interrupts are not used
 - DMA feature is not used

The following configuration illustrations show how to configure three popular GPIB control cards. The PCII/IIA configuration is shown in Figure 2-11, the PC2A configuration is shown in Figure 2-12, and the PC2 configuration is shown in Figure 2-13. For additional hardware configuration information, refer to your GPIB card manual.

After completing the device configuration, set the software configuration parameter by entering the appropriate one of the following DOS commands:

- SET GPIB1=PCII/IIA 0 0 1
- SET GPIB1=PC2A 0 0 1
- SET GPIB1=PC2 0 0 87

This command will alter the PC configuration only until you power down the PC. To set this software configuration at boot up, put this command into the autoexec.bat file and reboot the PC.

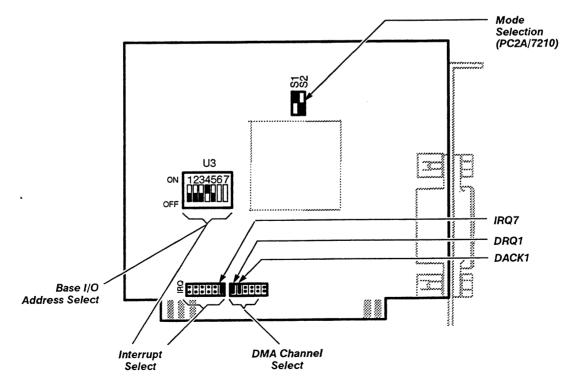


Figure 2-11 - GPIB PCII/IIACard Configuration

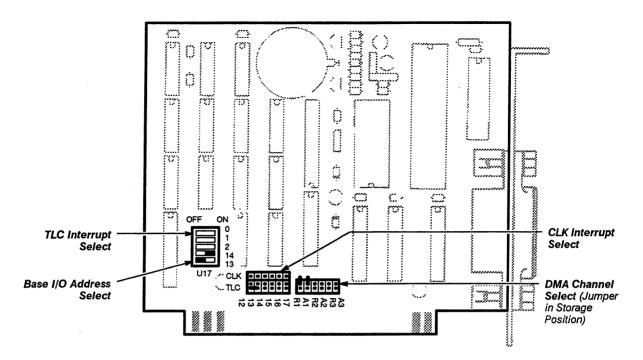


Figure 2-12 - GPIB PC2A Card Configuration

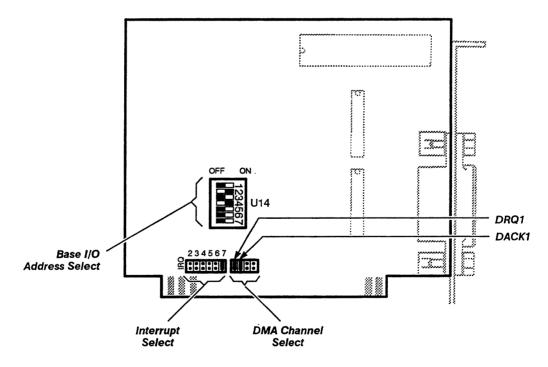


Figure 2-13 - GPIB PC2 Card Configuration

| Step 5: Install DSA Checks and Adjustments Software - |
|---|
| For a system equipped with a hard drive: Make a \TEKCATS directory on the main drive. Copy all files and directories from the disk to the \TEKCATS directory using the xcopy command. (For example, xcopy a: c: /e/s/v, where a: holds the master and c: is the hard drive.) |
| For a system equipped with a floppy drive: Copy the original disk onto a high density 1.2 Mbyte floppy disk. Use this copy of the disk on the PC main drive. The Field Calibration procedure writes information on this disk during execution. |
| Step 6: Start the Checks and Adjustments Software—with the DSA powered on and the Checks and Adjustments Software working disk installed, change directories into the \TEKCATS directory. Start the Checks and Adjustments Software by entering the command: |
| DSACAL |
| Step 7: Perform the Field Calibration —once the software is executing, you will be prompted to do the following: |
| ■ Enter your name |
| Verify or set the current date and time |
| ■ Select the device under test (DSA 60X or DSA 60XA) |
| ■ Power-on the DSA and check the GPIB cable connection |

Note: The software will not accept Alpha characters. For example, when entering the serial number for instrument "B010100" you should enter "010100" instead.

Verify the DSA GPIB parameters

(matches the front panel serial number)

This information is recorded in the data log file and does not affect the execution of the procedure. The PC will initialize the powered-on DSA. The Checks and Adjustments Software will display the Sequence menu first, then the test list menu.

Verify that the serial number read from the DSA internal EEROM is correct

Selecting menu items—the software presents menus with instructions first, selections or prompt messages next, and data entry last. Each selection has a number that must be entered to select the item.

The software tries to anticipate the usual selection and highlights it as the default. Simply pressing the Enter key will select the highlighted item. If a different selection is desired, enter its corresponding number.

Example:

PLEASE SELECT SEQUENCE TO EXECUTE 1. ADJUST

2. CHECK

ENTER SELECTION NUMBER:

After selecting the Sequence, you can select the Full Sequence, Partial Sequence, or Select Test. We recommend that you run the Full Sequence which provides the best calibration in most cases.

Exiting from the Checks and Adjustments Software and Other Interrupt Key Options—once executing, the software can be exited by pressing the interrupt key, then entering a 4 to leave the program. Pressing the interrupt key also offers other options that include the following:

- Return to (Restart) previous test or menu. This allows you to restart a test after exiting it.
- Back up one menu level. When exiting from a Checks and Adjustments Software tests, this returns you to the test list menu.
- Return to the top menu (i.e., DSA 60X or DSA 60XA selection).
- Leave the Checks and Adjustments Software for the MSDOS environment.

 This terminates the Checks and Adjustments Software and closes the log file.
- Redraw the PC screen.
- Display Checks and Adjustments Software environment information, including the Checks and Adjustments Software CATSOS version number and the application (APPL) version number. These version numbers are necessary when reporting a problem with the software.

Test Data Logging—the data log file is written to a directory that has the same name as the DUT. The instrument serial number is written to the data file as is the date and the time of testing. The data log file is named with the instrument serial number, followed by a .DLF suffix (e.g., B010000.DLF). This ensures a unique log file for each DSA checked.

To remove old log files enter the DOS command:

ERASE drive:filename.dlf.

SRQ Messages—when appropriate, the DSA sends Service Requests (SRQs) to the PC. Usually the SRQ indicates completion of the last command sent by the PC. If the SRQ is not a response to a command and is unexpected by the PC, then it is a spurious SRQ. The spurious SRQ may indicate an error condition in the DSA, an incorrect plug-in amplifier for the current test, or many other possibilities. For a complete list of SRQ messages, refer to the ASCII interface discussion in the *Programmer's Reference*.

When a spurious SRQ occurs, the Checks and Adjustments Software displays a status window as a troubleshooting aid for the operator. The window gives the SRQ status byte, the event number, and a description of the unexpected event.

To remove the SRQ message press the carriage return. If the PC continues to display an SRQ message, check the settings, connections, and the on/off state of all test equipment and the DSA. After these items have been checked, press the interrupt key and select **Return to previous test**. This will restart the failed test.

Clearing a Continuous SRQ Condition—in unusual circumstances, the DSA may continually generate SRQs, or it may not respond to PC controller keyboard input. If either of these conditions occur, press the interrupt key, and select number 4 to exit the Checks and Adjustments Software. When the MS-DOS prompt appears, restart the Checks and Adjustments Software. The Checks and Adjustments Software has a buffer in which it stores SRQ messages from the DSA. Quitting the Checks and Adjustments Software clears this buffer.

If the SRQ message reappears, it means that the PC-to-DSA communication interface is not synchronized. To correct this condition, exit the Checks and Adjustments Software, **Initialize** the DSA, then turn the DSA ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY and then back to ON to reset the interface. Turning off the PC is not necessary. When the DSA is powered on, restart the Checks and Adjustments Software.

Error Messages—the PC generates error messages when the Checks and Adjustments Software is unable to execute properly, or when a test fails. The error message display briefly describes the problem. If the failure follows an adjustment attempt, refer to the Troubleshooting section of this manual.

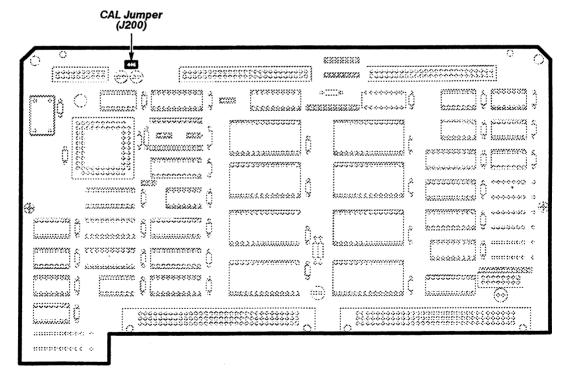


Figure 2-14 — Location of the CAL Jumper on the A19 Digitizer CPU

Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy

The setup is determined by the procedure that is to be performed. All 11000-Series plug-in amplifiers that are used in the procedure must be installed in their appropriate slots and allowed to warm up for twenty minutes (if they were installed cool).



If you have previously performed the Enhanced Accuracy procedure while operating the Checks and Adjustments Software, skip this procedure.



To avoid instrument damage, set the DSA ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY before installing or removing plug-ins. Turning the instrument power off during Probe Calibration, Enhanced Accuracy, or Extended Diagnostics can result in some internal data being corrupted.

Procedure to Perform Enhanced Accuracy

| Step 1: After the twenty minute warm-up, press the ENHANCED ACCURACY button. The prompt, Press ENHANCED ACCURACY again to confirm request , will appear at the top of the display. Press the ENHANCED ACCURACY button again. Enhanced accuracy will take approximately six to ten minutes to complete. |
|---|
| Step 2: Examine for the message Enhanced Accuracy in Progress, Please Leave Instrument on Until Complete indicating that the DSA is performing enhanced accuracy. |
| Step 3: Examine for the message Enhanced Accuracy completed and passed indicating a successful operation. The EA indicator will appear below the Vertical Scale Factor on the left side of the display when the DSA has entered the enhanced accuracy mode. |

When displayed, the Enhanced Accuracy symbol (EA) indicates that the DSA is at its highest accuracy state. The DSA records the time and ambient temperature for use in maintaining the Enhanced Accuracy state.

In order to preserve the ENHANCED ACCURACY state, remove and install plug-in amplifiers as quickly as possible. (Again, first set the ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY, then remove and install the plug-in, and then set the ON/STANDBY switch to ON.) If either the DSA or plug-in(s) are allowed to cool, the ENHANCED ACCURACY state will be lost.

Procedure 11 Probe Calibration

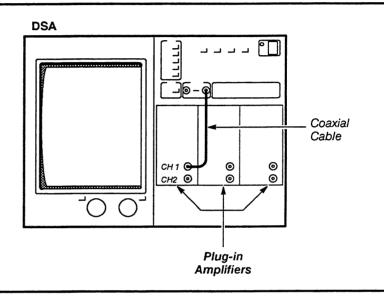
This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to perform a probe calibration.

If the DSA or plug-in amplifier is allowed to cool, then Procedure 10, Enhanced Accuracy, must be performed prior to this procedure.



If you have previously performed a Probe Calibration while operating the Checks and Adjustments Software, skip this procedure.

Setup to Perform Probe Calibration



Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy.

| Procedure to Perform Probe Calibration | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Step 1: | Press the WAVEFORM button, and then touch Horizontal Desc. | | | |
| | • | Touch Interleave Enable in the Horizontal Description pop-up enable the Digitizer interleave. | | | |
| | Step 3: | Press the UTILITY button, and then touch Probes. | | | |
| | Step 4: | Touch L1 in the Probes pop-up menu. | | | |
| | Progres message | ne message Probe Cal/Deskew/Compensation in is should appear in the center of the screen. This is and various screen displays appear while this ion is performed. | | | |
| | probe c | Examine that the message Probe calibration passed. Perform ompensation procedure then select menu entry to continue is d to ensure that the probe calibration has passed. | | | |
| | Step 6: | Touch Exit Comp in the Probe Compensation pop-up menu. | | | |

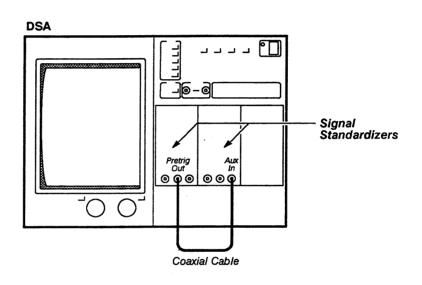
Procedure 12 Vertical Gain Accuracy

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to examine the vertical gain accuracy. All signal standardizers used in this procedure should have their clock outputs in the 10X position before they are installed. The clock output is controlled by a switch located on the circuit board inside the signal standardizer. Set the switch so that it is towards the front of the signal standardizer.

Measurement Limit

The vertical gain accuracy for all pipe paths must be within 1%.

Setup to Examine Pipe 3 Left Path



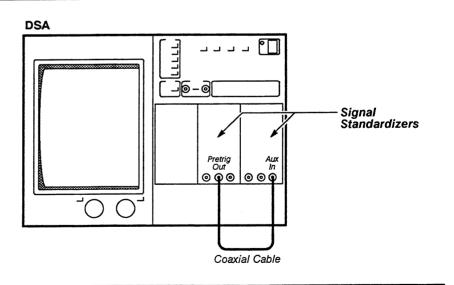
Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy.

Procedure to Examine Pipe 3 Left Path

| Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: |
|---|
| Left signal standardizer |
| Test Vert Gain |
| Rep Rate 10 kHz |
| Center signal standardizer |
| Test Trigger Freq Resp |
| Amplitude Midrange |
| Rep Rate 10 kHz |
| DSA |
| Main Size |
| Def Wfm touch |
| L touch |
| Enter Desc touch |

| TRI | GGER button press |
|-----------------------|---|
| | Source Desc touch |
| | C touch |
| | Enter Desc touch |
| WA' | VEFORM button press |
| | Acquire Desc touch |
| | Average N On |
| | Acquire Desc touch |
| Step 2: standar | Center the waveform with the Position knob on the left-most signal dizer. |
| Step 3: Type . | Touch the Cursors icon on the top of the screen, and then Cursor |
| Step 4: | Touch Horizontal Bars in the Cursor Type pop-up menu. |
| Step 5: | Press the two FINE buttons next to the two control knobs. |
| Step 6: the horiz | Position Cursor 2 on the waveform step that is four divisions above zontal centerline. |
| • | Position Cursor 1 on the waveform step that is four divisions below zontal centerline. |
| Step 8: | Examine the ΔV readout is 8 U \pm .08 U (1%). |
| | |

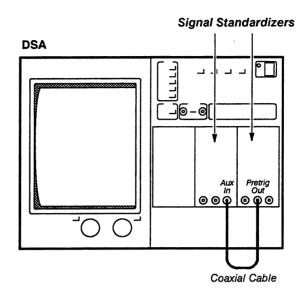
Setup to Examine Pipe 1 Center Path



Prerequisite Steps: None.

| Proce | dure 1 | to Examine Pipe 1 Center Path |
|-------|------------------|--|
| | ep 1: der lis | Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the ted: |
| Ce | enter s | signal standardizer |
| | Test | Vert Gain |
| | Rep | Rate 10 kHz |
| Rig | ght sig | gnal standardizer |
| | | Trigger Freq Resp |
| | • | olitude Midrange |
| | - | Rate 10 kHz |
| DS | - | |
| | | n Size |
| | | Wfm touch |
| | | C touch Enter Desc touch |
| | | GGER button press |
| | | Source Desc touch |
| | | Rtouch |
| | | Enter Desc touch |
| | WAV | /EFORM button press |
| | | Acquire Desc touch |
| | | Average N On |
| | | Acquire Desc touch |
| | ep 2: Indarc | Center the waveform with the Position knob on the center signal lizer. |
| | ep 3: rsor 7 | Touch the Cursors icon on the top of the screen and then Type . |
| Ste | p 4: | Touch Horizontal Bars in the Cursor Type pop-up menu. |
| Ste | p 5: | Press the two FINE button next to the two control knobs. |
| | ep 6: horiz | Position Cursor 2 on the waveform step that is four divisions above ontal centerline. |
| | p 7: horiz | Position Cursor 1 on the waveform step that is four divisions below ontal centerline. |
| Ste | p 8: | Examine the ΔV readout is 8 U ±.08 U (1%). |

Setup to Examine Pipe 3 Right Path



Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Examine Pipe 3 Right Path

Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: Right signal standardizer Test Vert Gain Rep Rate 10 kHz Center signal standardizer Test Trigger Freq Resp Amplitude Midrange DSA Def Wfm touch R touch Enter Desc touch TRIGGER button press Source Desc touch C touch Enter Desc touch WAVEFORM button press Acquire Desc touch Average N On Acquire Desc touch

| Ш | Step 2: standard | Center the waveform with the Position knob on the right-most signal lizer. |
|---|---------------------|--|
| | Step 3: Cursor | Touch the Cursors icon on the top of the screen, and then Type . |
| | Step 4: | Touch Horizontal Bars in the Cursor Type pop-up menu. |
| | Step 5: | Press the two FINE buttons next to the two control knobs. |
| | • | Position Cursor 2 on the waveform step that is four divisions above ontal centerline. |
| | • | Position Cursor 1 on the waveform step that is four divisions below ontal centerline. |
| | Step 8: | Examine the $\triangle V$ readout is 8 U ±.08 U (1%). |

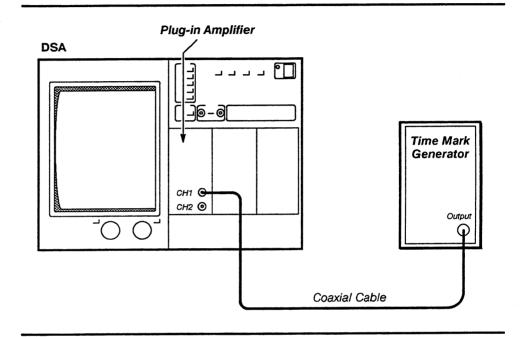
Procedure 13 Time Base Accuracy

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the time base accuracy.

Specification

Time Base accuracy must be within $\pm 0.005\%$ of measurement interval.

Setup to Check Time Base Accuracy



Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy.

Procedure to Check Time Base Accuracy

| | Step 1: order lis | Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the ted: |
|---|----------------------|--|
| | | amplifier display on/offon |
| | | n Size |
| | | Impedance |
| | | ker (sec) 5 ns |
| | Step 2: | Press the TRIGGER button, and then touch Level. |
| | Step 3: | Adjust the Trig Level and Main Time Holdoff for a stable display. |
| 7 | Stop 4. | Press the WAVEFORM button, and then touch Acquire Desc |

| Step 5: | Set Average N to On in the Acquire Description pop-up menu. |
|----------------------|--|
| Set Main | Touch the horizontal icon, and then set Main Size to 2 μ s/division. Pos to 0 s. (Ignore the main waveform in the following steps, since pear to be unstable.) |
| Step 7: | Touch Window 1. |
| Step 8: | Set the Window1 Pos to 0 s. |
| Step 9: | Touch a portion of the main waveform. |
| Step 10: | Touch Window 2. |
| Step 11: | Set the Window2 Pos to 20 μs. |
| Step 12: | Set the Window Size to 1 ns/div. |
| Step 13: | Touch Cursors at the top of the lower graticule. |
| Step 14: pop-up n | Touch Cursor Type and the Vertical Bars in the Cursor Type nenu. |
| • | Set the Cursor 1 and Cursor 2 on corresponding peaks of the 1 and Window 2 waveforms. |
| - | Check that Δt reads 0 ± 1 ns (0.005% of the 20 μs Main ment interval). |

Procedure 14 Window Record Accuracy

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the window record accuracy.

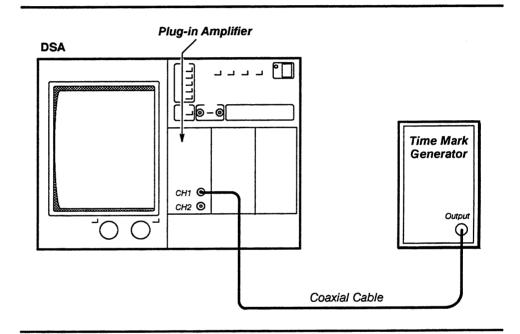
Specification

Window record accuracy must be within

$$\pm 0.005\%$$
 of the reading + 150 ps + $\left(\frac{100 \text{ ps}}{\sqrt{N}}\right)$

where N is the number of averages.

Setup to Check Window Record Accuracy



Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy, Probe Calibration.

Procedure to Check Window Record Accuracy

| Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: |
|--|
| Time mark generator |
| Marker (sec) 5 ns |
| Plug-in amplifier |
| CH 1 display on/off on |
| DSA |
| Input Parameters |
| Main Size |
| Vert Size: L1 50 mV/div |
| Vert Offset: L1 set for a centered display |

| Step 2: | Touch Window 1. |
|---------|---|
| Step 3: | Press the TRIGGER button, and then set $\ensuremath{Trigger}$ \ensuremath{Select} to $\ensuremath{Window}.$ |
| • | Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu, and then set the Trigger Mode to Window Holdoff By Events . |
| • | Touch Events Holdoff in the TRIGGER major menu, and then set the ent Holdoff to 200. |
| Step 6: | Press the MEASURE button. |
| • | Touch Measurements in the MEASURE major menu, and then Win Trig Time. |
| • | Check that the Main \rightarrow Win Trig Time reading is 1 μ s ± 300 ps 6 of 1 μ s ± 150 ps ± 100 ps). |

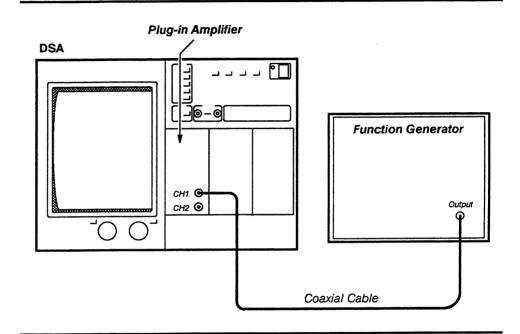
Procedure 15 Trigger Level Accuracy

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the trigger level accuracy.

Specification

The trigger level accuracy must be within 0.2 divisions (2% of full scale).

Setup to Check Trigger Level Accuracy



Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy.

Procedure to Check Trigger Level Accuracy

| Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: |
|--|
| Plug-in amplifier CH 1 display on/off |
| Vert Size: L1 200 mV/div Main Size 1 μs/div Main Pos 0 Acquire Desc touch Average N On |
| Function generator Function |

| Step 2: | Touch the cursors icon at the top of the screen. |
|---------|--|
| Step 3: | Set Cursor 1 so that $t1 = 0.00$. |
| • | Touch the trig'd icon, and then set the Main Trig Level to various between +1 V and -1 V. |
| • | Check that for each Main Trig Level setting, $v1 - Main Trig Level$ swithin $\pm 40 \text{ mV}$ (0.2 divisions). |

Procedure 16 Trigger Sensitivity

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check and examine the trigger sensitivity.

Specifications

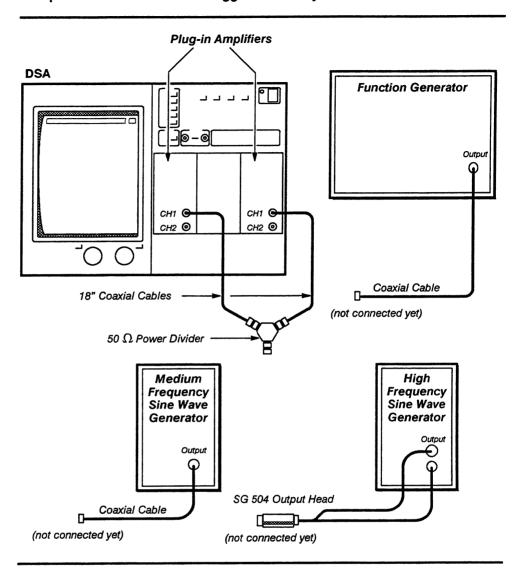
The specifications for this procedure are that the display will trigger for the following:

- DC Coupled 0.4 div from DC to 10 MHz, increasing to 1 div at 1 GHz
- DC Noise Reject Coupled 1.2 div from DC to 10 MHz, increasing to 3 div at 1 GHz
- AC Coupled 0.4 div from 60 Hz to 10 MHz, increasing to 1 div at 1 GHz
- AC HF Reject Coupled -0.5 div from 60 Hz to 30 kHz
- AC LF Reject Coupled 0.5 div from 80 kHz to 10 MHz, increasing to 1 div at 1 GHz

Measurement Limits

The measurement limits for this procedure are that the display will not trigger for the following:

- DC Coupled 0.05 div up to 1 GHz
- DC Noise Reject Coupled 0.5 div up to 1 GHz
- AC Coupled 0.05 div up to 1 GHz
- AC HF Reject Coupled 0.05 div up to 30 kHz
- AC LF Reject Coupled 0.05 div up to 1 GHz



Setup to Check and Examine Trigger Sensitivity

Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy.

Procedure to Check and Examine Trigger Sensitivity

| DSA |
|---|
| TRIGGER button press |
| Source Desc touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Function generator |
| Function |
| High frequency sine wave generator no settings required |
| Step 2: Set Coupling in the TRIGGER major menu to the setting listed in Table 2-4 for the particular test you are performing (begin with Test 1). |
| Step 3: Set the Main Size to the setting listed in Table 2-4 for the particular test you are performing. |
| Step 4: Set the Vert Size: R1 to the setting listed in Table 2-4 for the particular test you are performing. |
| Step 5: Connect the generator, listed in Table 2-5 for the particular test you are performing, to the unconnected end of the power divider. |
| Step 6: Set the generator Frequency to the setting listed in Table 2-5 for the particular test you are performing. |
| Step 7: Set the generator Amplitude so that the screen displays a sine wave of amplitude equal to the Low Amplitude Limit listed in Table 2-5 for the particular test you are performing. |
| Step 8: Examine that the waveform is not triggered for display amplitudes ≤ to Low Amplitude Limit. The waveform is not triggered when the !not! icon above the trig'd icon is intermittently or continuously visible. (Vary the Main Trig Level to ensure that the waveform will not trigger.) |
| Note: To derive the number of divisions of signal referred to under the Specifications and Measurement Limits, use the following formula: |
| divisions = $\frac{\text{High or Low Amplitude Limit} \times \text{Vert Size} : \text{R1}}{\text{Vert Size} : \text{L1} \text{ (500 mV/div)}}$ |
| Step 9: Set the generator Amplitude so that the screen displays a sine wave of amplitude equal to the High Amplitude Limit listed in Table 2-5 for the particular test you are performing. |
| Step 10: Check that the waveform will trigger. The waveform is triggered when the !not! icon is not visible. (The Main Trig Level may have to be set to achieve a triggered display.) |
| Step 11: Disconnect the generator from the power divider. |
| Step 12: Repeat Steps 2 through 10 for each Test listed in Tables 2-4 and 2-5. |

Table 2-4 - Trigger Sensitivity DSA Settings

| Test | Vert Size: R1 | | |
|---------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Test 1 | Trigger Coupling DC | Main Size 500 μs/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 2 | DC | 50 ns/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 3 | DC | 500 ps/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 4 | DC Noise Reject | 500 μs/div | 100 mV/div |
| Test 5 | DC Noise Reject | 50 ns/div | 100 mV/div |
| Test 6 | DC Noise Reject | 500 ps/div | 200 mV/div |
| Test 7 | AC | 10 ms/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 8 | AC | 50 ns/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 9 | AC | 500 ps/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 10 | AC High Freq Rej | 10 ms/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 11 | AC High Freq Rej | 20 μs/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 12 | AC Low Freq Rej | 5 μs/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 13 | AC Low Freq Rej | 50 ns/div | 50 mV/div |
| Test 14 | AC Low Freq Rej | 500 ps/div | 50 mV/div |

Note: If any of the Trigger Sensitivity tests fail, perform Procedure 9 then check the failed test again.

Table 2-5 – Trigger Sensitivity Generator Settings

| Test | Generator | Frequency | Amplitude Limits | |
|---------|----------------------------|-----------|------------------|----------|
| | | | Low | High |
| Test 1 | Function | 1 kHz* | 0.5 div | 4.0 div |
| Test 2 | Medium Frequency Sine Wave | 10 MHz | 0.5 div | 4.0 div |
| Test 3 | High Frequency Sine Wave | 1 GHz | 0.5 div | 10.0 div |
| Test 4 | Function | 1 kHz* | 2.5 div | 6.0 div |
| Test 5 | Medium Frequency Sine Wave | 10 MHz | 2.5 div | 6.0 div |
| Test 6 | High Frequency Sine Wave | 1 GHz | 1.2 div | 7.5 div |
| Test 7 | Function | 60 Hz | 0.5 div | 4.0 div |
| Test 8 | Medium Frequency Sine Wave | 10 MHz | 0.5 div | 4.0 div |
| Test 9 | High Frequency Sine Wave | 1 GHz | 0.5 div | 10.0 div |
| Test 10 | Function | 60 Hz | 0.5 div | 5.0 div |
| Test 11 | Function | 30 kHz | 0.5 div | 5.0 div |
| Test 12 | Function | 80 kHz | 0.5 div | 5.0 div |
| Test 13 | Medium Frequency Sine Wave | 10 MHz | 0.5 div | 5.0 div |
| Test 14 | High Frequency Sine Wave | 1 GHz | 0.5 div | 10.0 div |

^{*}The difference in response between a DC signal and a 1 kHz sine wave is negligible. Therefore, a 1 kHz sine wave is substituted for the DC signal so that the test will be simpler to perform.

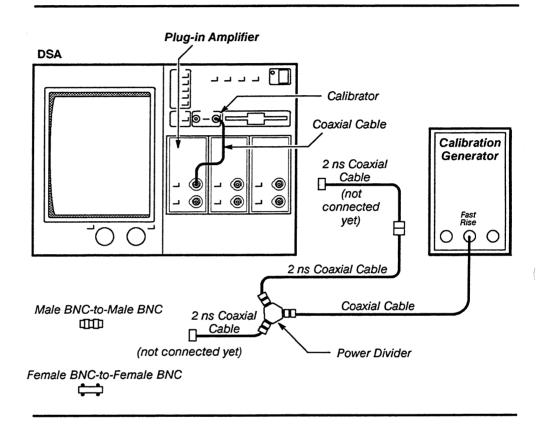
Procedure 17 Cable Characterization

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to examine/set the cable characterization that will be used in Procedures 18, 19, and 20.

Measurement Limit

The propagation delay difference must be within 1.7 ns and 2.0 ns.

Setup to Examine and Set the Cable Characterization



Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy, Probe Calibration.

Procedure to Examine and Set the Cable Characterization

| | DSA | |
|---------------|------------------------|--|
| | | Size: C1 |
| Vert Size: L1 | | |
| | | GER button press |
| | | _evel250 mV n Size |
| | Main | 1 Size 300 ps/div |
| | Step 2: | Press the UTILITY button. |
| | Step 3: | Touch Probes and then L1 in the Probes pop-up menu. |
| | The mess | e probe calibration process will last about one minute. sage <i>Probe calibration passed. Perform probe</i> sation procedure then select menu entry to continue ppear when the probe calibration is completed. |
| | Step 4: to the ce | Disconnect the coaxial cable from the left CH 1 input and connect it nter CH 1 input. |
| | Step 5: | Touch Select Next Chan and the C1 in the Probes pop-up menu. |
| | • | After the probe calibration is completed, disconnect the coaxial m the center CH 1 input. |
| | CH 1 inp | Connect the single coaxial cable from the power divider to the left ut and the two connected coaxial cables from the power divider to er CH 1 input. |
| | • | Set the Main Pos so that the rising edges of both waveforms are nately centered. |
| | Step 9: | Press the WAVEFORM button, and then touch Acquire Desc. |
| | Step 10: | Set Average N to On in the Acquire Description pop-up menu. |
| | Step 11: step) to s | Touch the left CH1 waveform on the screen (should be the left-most select that waveform. |
| | Step 12: Average | Touch Acquire Desc in the WAVEFORM major menu, and then set N to On in the Acquire Description pop-up menu. |
| | Step 13: | Press the MEASURE button, and then touch Measurements. |
| | Step 14: | Touch Prop Delay in the Measurements pop-up menu. |
| | Step 15: | Examine that the Prop Delay readout is between 1.7 ns and 2.0 ns. |
| DO | NOT atte | mpt to set the propagation delay between the CH1 and |



DO NOT attempt to set the propagation delay between the CH1 and CH2 signals if the reading is within the stated limits. Proceed to Procedure 18, Boolean Trigger Minimum True Width.

| Step 16: | If the Prop Delay readout is less than 1.7 ns, insert a male |
|-------------|--|
| BNC-to-m | ale BNC adapter and a female BNC-to-female BNC adapter in the |
| left CH 2 | signal path. If the Prop Delay readout is greater than 2.0 ns, insert a |
| male BNC | C-to-male BNC adapter and a female BNC-to-female BNC adapter in |
| the left Ch | 1 1 signal path. Repeat Steps 15 and 16 until the reading is within |
| the stated | limit. |

Note: If you have the equipment available to cut the cables, it may be easier for you to cut the cables for the specified propagation delay than to insert the adapters in the signal path.

Once the proper propagation delay is achieved, note the configuration of the cables for use in Procedures 18, 19 and 20.

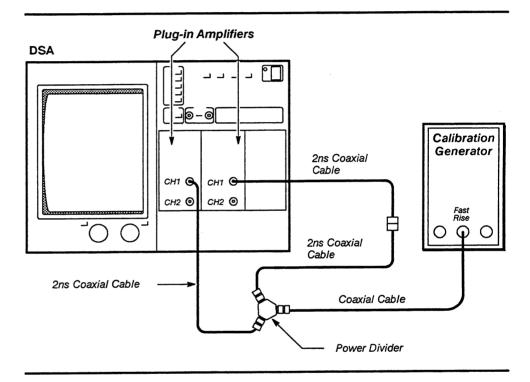
Procedure 18 Boolean Trigger Minimum True Width

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the Boolean trigger true minimum width. To achieve the proper propagation delay (from 1.7 ns to 2.0 ns) between the two input signals from the calibration generator, use the cable configuration found in Procedure 17, Cable Characterization.

Specification

The display must trigger if the Boolean trigger function is true for a minimum of 2.0 ns. An individual Boolean operand (in this case the signal L1, C1, R1, NOT L1, NOT C1, or NOT R1) is true if its amplitude is greater than its trigger level.

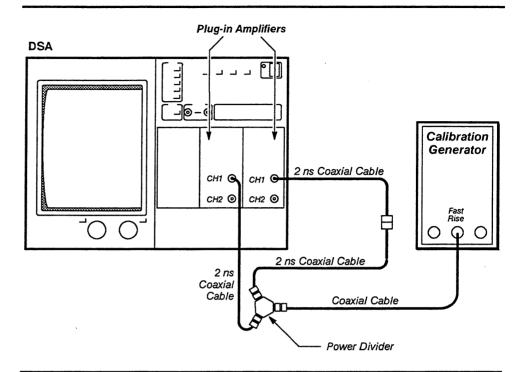
Setup to Check Boolean Trigger with Left AND Center



Prerequisite Steps: Cable Characterization.

Procedure to Check Boolean Trigger with Left AND Center

| DSA |
|--|
| Def Wfm touch |
| L1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Vert Size: L1 100 mV/div |
| Vert Offset: L1 250 mV |
| Def Wfm touch |
| C1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Vert Size: C1 100 mV/div |
| Vert Offset: C1 |
| TRIGGER button press |
| Source Desc touch |
| L1 touch |
| AND touch |
| NOT touch |
| C1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| LevelA 250 mV |
| Level B |
| Main Size 2 ns/div |
| Main Pos center the rising edges |
| Step 2: Check that the rising edge of both waveforms is displayed, and that both waveforms are triggered. |
| Step 3: Disconnect the cables from the plug-in amplifiers and then connect the short cable to the center CH 1 input connector and the long cable to the left CH 1 input connector. |
| Step 4: Touch Source Desc in the Trigger major menu, and then the following selectors in the Main Trigger Source Description pop-up menu: |
| C1 touch |
| AND touch |
| NOT touch |
| L1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Step 5: Check that the rising edge of both waveforms is displayed, and that both waveforms are triggered. |



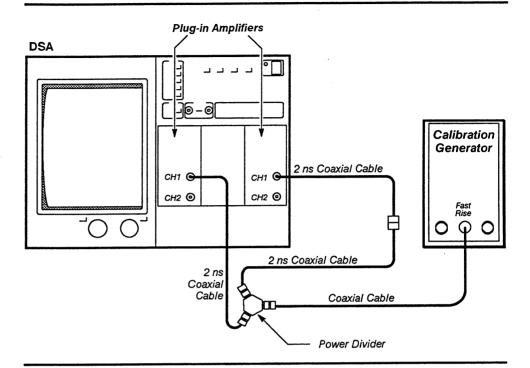
Setup to Check Boolean Trigger with Center AND Right

Prerequisite Steps: Cable Characterization.

Procedure to Check Boolean Trigger with Center AND Right

Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: Calibration generator Pulse Amplitude Max Period 1 μs Mode Fast Rise Center plug-in amplifier no settings required Right plug-in amplifier no settings required DSA Def Wfm touch C1 touch Enter Desc touch **Vert Offset: C1**-250 mV Def Wfm touch R1 touch Enter Desc touch Vert Offset: R1-250 mV

| TRIGGER button press |
|---|
| Source Desc touch |
| C1 touch |
| AND touch |
| NOT touch |
| R1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| LevelA 250 mV |
| Level B |
| Main Size 2 ns/div |
| Main Pos center the rising edges |
| Step 2: Check that the rising edge of both waveforms is displayed, and that both waveforms are triggered. |
| Step 3: Disconnect the cables from the plug-in amplifiers and then connect the short cable to the right CH 1 input connector and the long cable to the center CH 1 input connector. |
| Step 4: Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu, and then the following selectors in the Main Trigger Source Description pop-up menu: |
| R1 touch AND touch NOT touch C1 touch Enter Desc touch |
| Step 5: <i>Check</i> that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed, and that both waveforms are triggered. |



Setup to Check Boolean Trigger with Left AND Right

Prerequisite Steps: Cable Characterization.

Procedure to Check Boolean Trigger with Left AND Right

| Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in order listed: |
|--|
| Calibration generator |
| Pulse Amplitude Max |
| Period 1 μs |
| Mode Fast Rise |
| Left plug-in amplifier no settings required |
| Right plug-in amplifier no settings required |
| DSA |
| Def Wfm touch |
| L1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Vert Size: L1 |
| Vert Offset: L1 |
| Def Wfm touch |
| R1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Vert Size: R1 |
| Vert Offset: R1250 mV |

| TRIGGER button press |
|---|
| Source Desc touch |
| L1 touch |
| AND touch |
| NOT touch |
| R1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Level A 250 mV |
| Level B |
| Main Size 2 ns/div |
| Main Pos center the rising edges |
| Step 2: Check that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed, and that both waveforms are triggered. |
| Step 3: Disconnect the cables from the plug-in amplifiers and then connect the short cable to the right CH 1 input connector and the long cable to the left CH 1 input connector. |
| Step 4: Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu, and then the following selectors in the Main Trigger Source Description pop-up menu: |
| R1 touch AND touch NOT touch L1 touch Enter Desc touch |
| Step 5: <i>Check</i> that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed, and that both waveforms are triggered. |

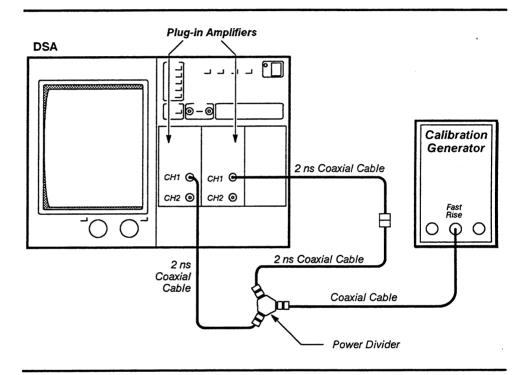
Procedure 19 Boolean Trigger Minimum False Time

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the Boolean trigger minimum false time. To achieve the proper propagation delay (1.7 ns to 2.0 ns) between the two input signals, use the cable configuration found in Procedure 17, Cable Characterization.

Specification

The display must trigger if the Boolean trigger function is false for a minimum of 2.0 ns. An individual Boolean operand (in this case the signal L1, C1, R1, NOT L1, NOT C1, or NOT R1) is false if its amplitude is less than its trigger level.

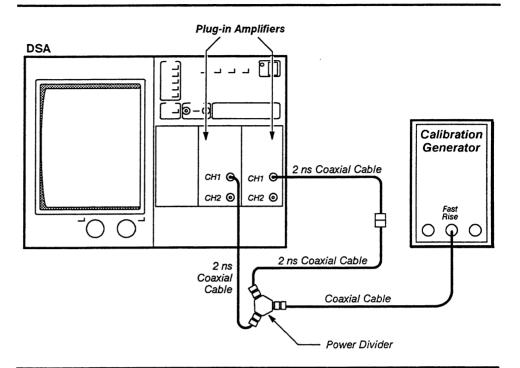
Setup to Check Boolean Trigger with Left OR Center



Prerequisite Steps: Cable Characterization.

Procedure to Check Boolean Trigger with Left OR Center

| DSA |
|---|
| Def Wfm touch |
| L1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Vert Size: L1 100 mV/div |
| Vert Offset: L1250 mV |
| Def Wfm touch |
| C1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Vert Size: C1100 mV/div |
| Vert Offset: C1 |
| TRIGGER button press |
| Source Desc touch |
| NOT touch |
| L1 touch |
| OR touch |
| C1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Level A |
| Level B |
| Main Size 2 ns/div |
| Main Pos center the rising edges |
| Step 2: Check that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed, and that both waveforms are triggered. |
| Step 3: Disconnect the cables from the plug-in amplifiers, and then connect the short cable to the center CH 1 input connector and the long cable to the left CH 1 input connector. |
| Step 4: Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu, and then the following selectors in the Main Trigger Source Description pop-up menu: |
| NOT touch |
| C1 touch |
| OR touch |
| L1 touch |
| Enter Desc touch |
| Step 5: Check that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed, and that both waveforms are triggered. |



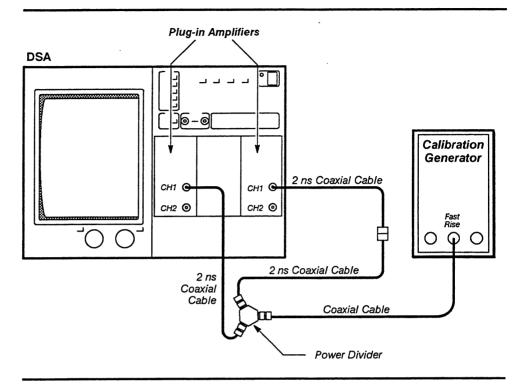
Setup to Check Boolean Trigger with Center OR Right

Prerequisite Steps: Cable Characterization.

Procedure to Check Boolean Trigger with Center OR Right

Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in the order listed: Calibration generator Pulse Amplitude Max Period 1 us Mode Fast Rise Center plug-in amplifier no settings required Right plug-in amplifier no settings required DSA Def Wfm touch C1 touch Enter Desc touch Def Wfm touch R1 touch Enter Desc..... touch Vert Size: R1 100 mV/div Vert Offset: R1-250 mV

| TRIC | GGER button press | |
|-------------------|--|---|
| | Source Desc touch | |
| | NOT touch | |
| | C1 touch | |
| | OR touch | |
| | R1 touch | |
| | Enter Desc touch | |
| | Level A250 mV | |
| | Level B250 mV | |
| Maii | n Size 2 ns/div | |
| Maiı | n Pos center the rising edges | |
| - | Check that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed, and waveforms are triggered. | |
| the short | Disconnect the cables from the plug-in amplifiers, and then connect cable to the right CH 1 input connector and the long cable to the H 1 input connector. | t |
| • | Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu, and then the g selectors in the Main Trigger Source Description pop-up menu: | |
| гои | r touch | |
| R1 | touch | |
| OR | touch | |
| C1 | touch | |
| Ente | er Desc touch | |
| Step 5: that both | Check that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed and awaveforms are triggered. | |



Setup to Check Boolean Trigger with Left OR Right

Prerequisite Steps: Cable Characterization.

Procedure to Check Boolean Trigger with Left OR Right

| Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following settings in order listed: | the |
|---|-----|
| Calibration generator | |
| Pulse Amplitude Max | |
| Period 1 μs | |
| Mode Fast Rise | |
| Left plug-in amplifier no settings required | |
| Right plug-in amplifier no settings required | |
| DSA | |
| Def Wfm touch | |
| L1 touch | |
| Enter Desc touch | |
| Vert Size: L1 100 mV/div | |
| Vert Offset: L1250 mV | |
| Def Wfm touch | |
| R1 touch | |
| Enter Desc touch | |
| Vert Size: R1 | |
| Vert Offset: R1250 mV | |

| TRIC | GGER button press |
|-----------|---|
| : | Source Desc touch |
| | NOT touch |
| | L1 touch |
| | OR touch |
| | R1 touch |
| | Enter Desc touch |
| 1 | Level A250 mV |
| 1 | Level B250 mV |
| Mair | 1 Size |
| Mair | n Pos center the rising edges |
| • | Check that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed, and waveforms are triggered. |
| the short | Disconnect the cables from the plug-in amplifiers, and then connect cable to the right CH 1 input connector and the long cable to the left out connector. |
| • | Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu, and then the selectors in the Main Trigger Source Description pop-up menu. |
| NOT | · touch |
| R1 | touch |
| OR | touch |
| L1 . | touch |
| Ente | r Desc touch |
| - | Check that the rising edges of both waveforms are displayed, and waveforms are triggered. |

Procedure 20 Edge Qualified Trigger

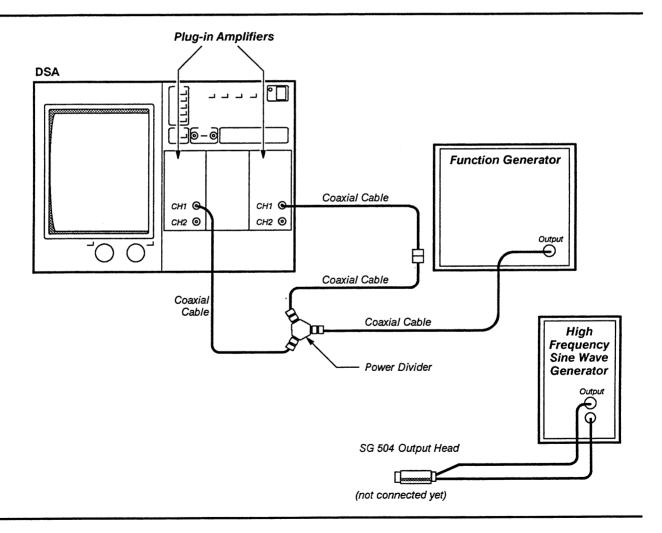
This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the edge qualified trigger.

Specifications

The specifications for this procedure are as follows:

- Enable to Edge the display must trigger if the Enable trigger source is true at least 2 ns before the Edge trigger source. The Enable trigger source is true if its amplitude is greater than its trigger level after the Boolean function is realized.
- Setup and Hold time (Edge to itself) the display must trigger if the Edge trigger source is true at least 2 ns immediately before and after the selected transition. The Edge trigger source is true if its amplitude is greater than its trigger level after the Boolean function is realized.

Setup to Check Edge Qualified Trigger



Prerequisite Steps: Cable Characterization.

Procedure to Check Edge Qualified Trigger

| order listed: |
|--|
| Left plug-in amplifier CH 1 display on/off |
| DSA 100 mW/dis |
| Vert Size: L1 |
| CH 1 display on/off |
| DSA 100 mV/div |
| Vert Size: R1 |
| Main Size |
| TRIGGER button press |
| Mode Normal |
| Function generator |
| Function |
| Frequency |
| Medium frequency sine wave generator |
| Function |
| Amplitude 0.5 V p-p |
| |
| Step 2: Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu. |
| Step 3: Touch the following selectors in the Main Trigger Source pop-up menu in the order listed: |
| R1 (Edge trigger source) touch WHILE touch L1 (Enable trigger source) touch Enter Desc touch |
| Step 4: Set the Main Pos so that the two waveforms are approximately centered on the screen. |
| Step 5: Check that the display is triggered. |
| Step 6: Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu. |
| Step 7: Touch the following selectors in the Main Trigger Source pop-up menu in the order listed. |
| L1 (Edge trigger source) touch WHILE touch NOT touch R1 (Enable trigger source) touch Enter Desc touch |

| | Step 8: | Check that the display is triggered. |
|--------|-----------------------|--|
| | CH 1 inpu | Reverse the cable connections to the left CH 1 input and the right at (that is, connect the short cable to the right CH 1 input and the e to the left CH 1 input). |
| | Step 10: | Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu. |
| | • | Touch the following selectors in the Main Trigger Source pop-up he order listed: |
| | WHILE . R1 (Enab | trigger source) touch touch le trigger source) touch sc touch |
| | Step 12: | Check that the display is triggered. |
| | Step 13: | Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu. |
| | Step 14: pop-up m | Touch the following selectors in the Main Trigger Source nenu. |
| | WHILE . NOT L1 (Enab | trigger source) touch touch touch te trigger source) touch touch touch touch touch touch touch |
| | Step 15: | Check that the display is triggered. |
| | Step 16: CH 1 inpu | Disconnect the cables from the left CH 1 input and the right at. |
| | Step 17: input con | Connect the high frequency sine wave generator to the left CH 1 nector. |
| | Step 18: | Touch Source Desc in the TRIGGER major menu. |
| | Step 19: | Touch the following selectors in the order listed: |
| | WHILE . R (Enable | rigger source) touch touch e trigger source) touch sc touch |
| | Step 20: | Set the Main Size to 1 ns/div. |
| | Step 21: | Touch Level A Level B in the TRIGGER major menu. |
| | Step 22: | Set Level B (right knob) to -300 mV. |
| \Box | Sten 23. | Check that display is triggered |

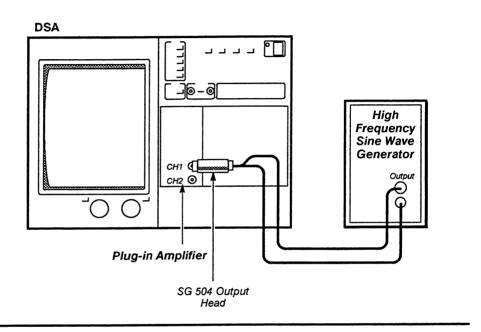
Procedure 21 Maximum Event Frequency

This procedure shows the setup and lists the steps to check the maximum event frequency.

Specification

The maximum event frequency is 400 MHz at 50% duty cycle.

Setup to Check Maximum Event Frequency



Prerequisite Steps: Enhanced Accuracy, Probe Calibration.

Procedure to Check Maximum Event Frequency

| | Step 1: Initialize the DSA settings, then perform the following setting in the order listed: | | | | |
|---|--|---|------------|--|--|
| | • | Plug-in amplifier CH 1 display on/offon DSA | | | |
| | | n Sizequency sine wave generator | 10 ns/div | | |
| | | luency | | | |
| | Step 2: | Touch the Window 1 icon at the top of the screen. | | | |
| | Step 3: | Set the Window Size to 1 ns/div. | | | |
| | Step 4: | Press the TRIGGER button, and then set Trigger Select | to Window. | | |
| П | Step 5: | Touch Source Desc and then Window Holdoff By Eve | ents. | | |

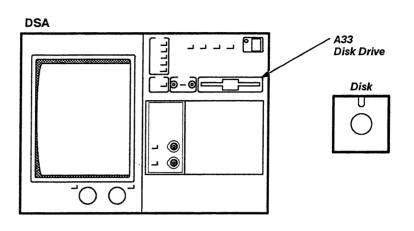
| ☐ Step | 6: Touch Events Holdoff and then set Events Holdoff to 15. |
|--------|--|
| ☐ Step | 7: Press the MEASURE button. |
| | 8: Touch Measurements and then Main → Win Trig Time in the surements pop-up menu. |
| ☐ Ster | 9: Check that the Main → Win Trig Time is between 38 ns and 42 ns. |

Procedure 22 Disk Check

This procedure formats a standard disk and examines the A33 Disk Drive.

The required equipment is a 3½ inch, double-sided, high-density disk (1.44 M or 720 kilobytes).

Setup to Check Floppy Disk Drive



Prerequisite Steps: None.

Procedure to Format Disk

If the disk is formatted, skip this procedure and go directly to the Check Disk Drive procedure.

| Drive proced | dure. | |
|--------------|---|----|
| Step 1: | Initialize the DSA settings, then insert the disk. | |
| Step 2: | Perform the following settings in the order listed. | |
| DSA | | |
| UTIL | LITY button pres | SS |
| | Page to Utility 2 touch | ch |
| | Page to Utility 3 touch | ch |
| | Disk ops touc | ch |
| | format touc | ch |
| | A: touc | ch |
| | Enter touc | :h |

Note: The formatting procedure takes approximately 1.5 minutes to complete.

Step 3: When formatting is complete, touch EXIT.

Procedure to Check Disk Drive Step 1: Insert formatted disk into disk drive (refer to Procedure to Format Disk, if necessary). Step 2: Initialize the DSA, then select the following settings by touching the selectors in the order listed: Store Setting On Disk STORE/RECALL press Store setting touch Trigger (main) touch Store Present Front Panel Setting To: Disk touch Store Next FPS touch Recall Setting From Disk STORE/RECALL press Recall Setting touch Last Stored Setting appears in the pop-up menu (see Figure 2-15): FPSX.FPB touch

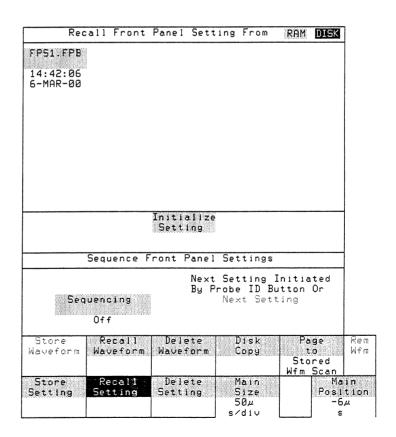


Figure 2-15 — Recall Front Panel Setting Pop-Up Menu

Check that the Trigger menu is selected. The appearance of this menu verifies disk functionality. If failure occurs, try another disk. Then if failure persists, troubleshoot the disk drive and controller board from the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu (refer to the *Maintenance* section of this manual).

Restore to proper defaults status

| STORE/RECALL press |
|---|
| Delete Setting touch |
| Last Stored Setting appears in pop-up menu (see Figure 2-16): |
| FPSX.FPB touch |
| Delete Selected Settings touch |
| Recall Setting touch |
| Recall Present Front Panel Setting From: |
| RAM touch |
| Initialize Setting touch |
| Initialize touch |

The DSA should return to the waveform menu.

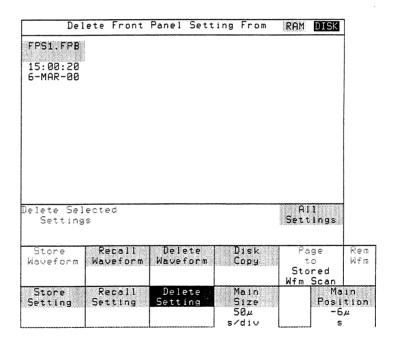


Figure 2-16 - Delete Front Panel Setting Pop-Up Menu

Maintenance

Preventive Maintenance

Performing a regular maintenance program can prevent the DSA from malfunctioning and may improve the reliability of the DSA. The environment in which the DSA operates will determine the frequency of this maintenance. A convenient time for doing preventive maintenance is prior to performing an electrical adjustment.

The Cabinet Panel

The top and bottom cabinet covers (or panels) protect you from operating potentials present within the DSA. In addition, the covers reduce radiation of electromagnetic interference from the DSA and protect the interior from dust. If you must remove the covers, then loosen the fasteners and lift the covers off; otherwise operate the DSA with the covers in place.

WARNING

Dangerous potentials exist at several points throughout the DSA. If you operate the DSA with the covers removed, do not touch exposed connections or components.

Some transistors have voltages present on their cases. Therefore, disconnect the power before cleaning the DSA or replacing any parts.

Cleaning the DSA

The DSA should be cleaned as often as operating conditions require. Dirt present in the DSA can cause overheating and component breakdown. If dirt accumulates on components, it will act as an insulating blanket and prevent efficient heat dissipation. Dirt also provides an electrical conduction path which may cause the DSA to fail.

When cleaning the DSA, the side panels reduce the amount of dust that reaches the interior of the DSA. Therefore, keep the side panels in place for safety and cooling.

When cleaning the DSA, avoid using chemical cleaning agents which might damage the plastics in this DSA.

Exterior—dust on the outside of the DSA can be removed with a soft cloth or small brush. A brush is particularly useful for dislodging dirt in and around the front-panel controls. Remove any remaining dirt with a soft cloth dampened in a mild detergent and water solution. Do not use abrasive cleaners.

CRT—you should clean the CRT faceplate with a soft, lint-free cloth dampened with denatured alcohol.

Interior – cleaning the interior of the DSA is seldom required. However, cleaning may be necessary if the interior of the DSA accumulates dust or dirt. To clean the interior, blow off the dust with dry, low-velocity air (approximately 5 lb/psi²), and remove any dirt that remains with a soft brush or a cloth dampened with a mild detergent and water solution. Then use a washcloth dampened with water to remove any residue from areas you cleaned with the solution. You can use a cotton-tipped applicator to clean in narrow spaces or to clean more delicate components.

ECAUTION }

To prevent damage from electrical shorts, the boards and components must be dry before applying power.

You should, in particular, examine the high-voltage circuits. Excessive dirt in these circuit areas may cause high-voltage arcing and result in improper DSA operation.

Visual Inspection

The DSA should be inspected occasionally for defects such as broken connectors, improperly seated semiconductors, damaged or improperly installed boards, and heat-damaged parts. The corrective procedure for most visible defects is obvious; however, particular care must be taken if heat-damaged parts are found, since overheating usually indicates other trouble in the DSA. Correcting the cause of overheating is important to prevent the damage from recurring.

Periodic Electrical Adjustment

To ensure accurate measurements, check the electrical adjustment of the DSA after each 2,000 hours of operation, or every 24 months if you use the DSA infrequently.

Troubleshooting

This section provides the information necessary to trace a DSA fault to the most likely Field Replaceable unit (FRU). In most cases, the FRU is a circuit board. Exceptions are the Cathode Ray Tube (CRT)/CRT Driver board, the Power Supply Module, and several acquisition IC's. After the faulty FRU is replaced, some recalibration of the DSA is normally required (this is discussed further below).

Conventional troubleshooting techniques described in the last part of this section help identify a faulty Power Supply module, A4 Regulator board, CRT, A24 CRT Driver board, A27 CRT Socket board, and A26 Geometry board, A13 Mother board, or fuses.

Diagnostic Troubleshooting

The primary method for troubleshooting the DSA is to cross-reference the error index codes generated by internal diagnostics to the suspected FRU boards listed in the FRU Guide.

Diagnostics Overview

Three stages of diagnostics are employed in the DSA. The first stage, Kernel diagnostics, is automatically implemented when the DSA is turned on. The second stage is the Kernel communication test referred to as Communications and Subsystem Configuration; this follows automatically if all tests are passed in the first stage. If there are no faults detected in the second stage, the diagnostics enters the third stage and begins the Self-Test. The Self-Test stage performs a set of diagnostic tests automatically. These same tests, plus some additional tests, are available for manual execution using the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu structure. The EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu structure is used to display error codes generated during the third stage of diagnostics.

Kernel Diagnostics

When you turn on the DSA, each of the three major subsystem processors, Executive, Display, and Digitizer executes a set of Kernel diagnostics. The status indicator of the Kernel tests are two LEDs residing on the corresponding processor board. The LEDs light up at power-on to verify their operation, then one of the LEDs turn off as Kernel tests begin. If the LEDs "flip" (dark LED goes on, light LED goes off), a Kernel fault is indicated in that subsystem. If both LEDs go off, Kernel tests for that processor have passed and communication tests have begun.

When a Kernel fault is detected, the DSA emits a single hi-low beep and illuminates some of the major menu buttons. Using the top LED (next to the **WAVEFORM** button) as the least significant bit and the bottom LED (next to the **UTILITY** button) as the most significant bit, interpret this as a binary representation of a hexadecimal code. The value will range from 03 to 1F. The error codes can also be derived by removing the DSA covers and measuring hi-low voltages at the appropriate test points.

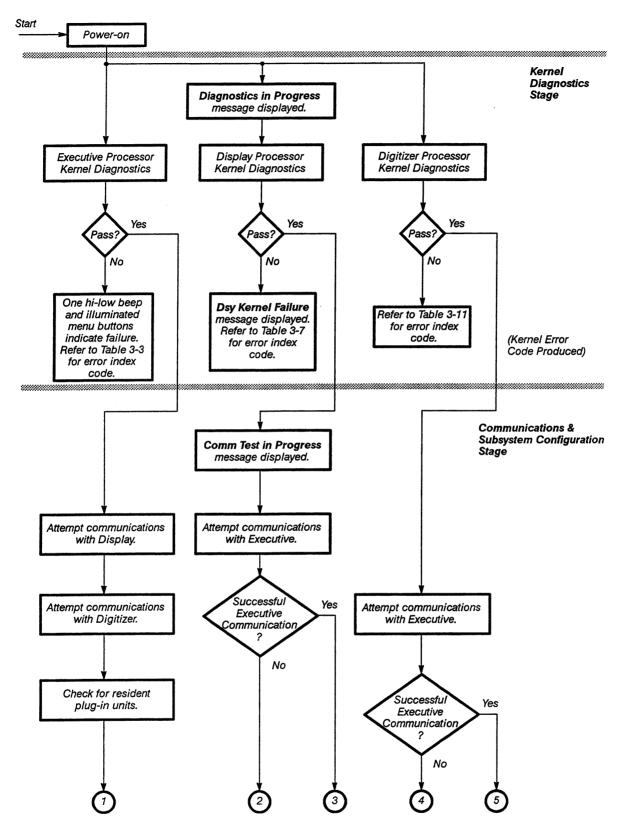


Figure 3-1 - Diagnostics Flowchart

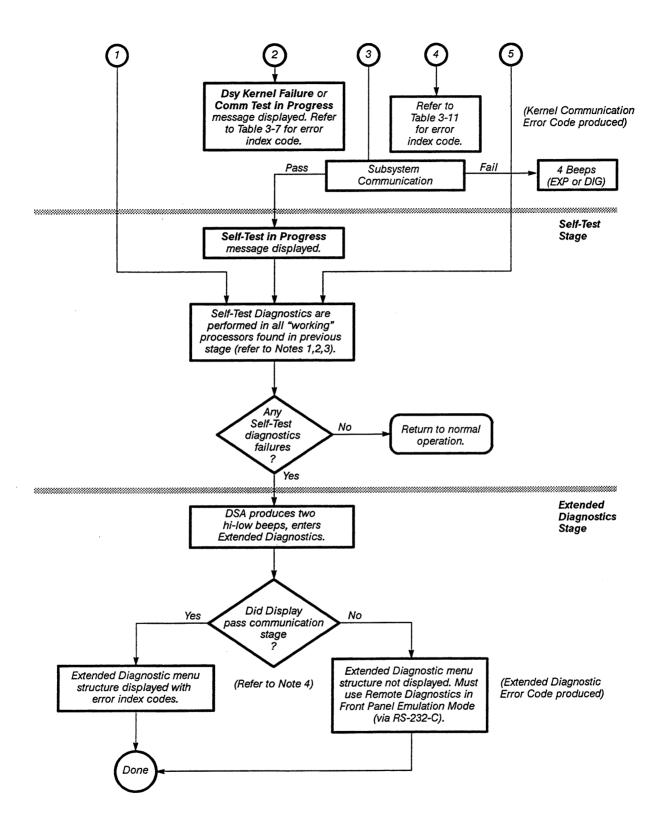


Figure 3-1 — Diagnostics Flowchart (Cont.)

Notes:

- 1. If the Executive Processor has a kernel failure, no other processors can enter Self-Test diagnostics.
- If the Display Processor does not successfully communicate with the Executive Processor, the Digitizer or plug-in amplifiers can not enter Self-Test.
- If the Digitizer Processor does not successfully communicate with the Executive Processor, the plug-in amplifier(s) cannot enter Self-Test diagnostics.
- Normal Operation cannot be entered from Extended Diagnostics unless both the Display and Digitizer Processors have successfully communicated with the Executive Processor.

Communications and Subsystem Configuration

When the second stage of diagnostics is entered, the message **Comm Test in Progress** is displayed. The Executive Processor (EXP) communicates with the Digitizer (DIG) and Display (DSY) subsystems. If the EXP fails to communicate with a target subsystem, it will sound a single hi-low beep indicating a diagnostic failure.

After successful completion of the Kernel communication test the EXP sends additional messages to the subsystems. A fault detected at this point results in four beeps signaling the occurrence of a major communication problem. This usually means that one of the subsystems is no longer able to respond to messages properly. Something in one of the subsystems has caused the associated processor to hang up preventing further successful EXP messages.

If no faults are detected, the diagnostics will reach the Self-Test stage.

Self Test

Self Test is the third stage of diagnostics and is indicated by display of the message Self-Test in Progress. This message also indicates that Kernel and Communications tests were successful. After all the Self-Test diagnostics are executed, any faults will cause the DSA to sound two hi-low beeps and enter Extended Diagnostics. The Extended Diagnostics mode displays the error index codes in the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu structure. If there are no faults detected anywhere, the DSA enters normal operating mode and never enters Extended Diagnostics. When the Self-Test completes, results appear on the CRT.

Front panel controls are active during the Self-Test diagnostics sequence, and any disturbance may cause a test failure. If a failure occurs, then the DSA automatically executes the Extended Diagnostics displaying the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu structure. Touching Exit removes the menu and resumes normal operation. However, if a fatal fault is detected in the Digitizer processor then exiting to normal operation is inhibited.

Self-Test diagnostics verify the following circuits:

- Executive Control
- Front Panel

3-6

Maintenance Maintenance

- Internal I/O
- External I/O
- Subsystem Communication
- Options
- Display Control
- Video Generator
- Digitizer Control/Calibration
- Signal Processor
- Acquisition
- Left Amplifier
- Center Amplifier
- Right Amplifier

Extended Diagnostics Menu Structure

The format of the error index codes is based on the Extended Diagnostics menu structure, which is a three-level hierarchy structure with the **Block** pop-up menu at the highest level. Each circuit block name in the **Block** pop-up menu is individually selectable and testable. A selected circuit block is divided into a number of parts or circuit areas in the **Area** pop-up menu, the second level. Touching **Area** in the **EXTENDED DIAGNOSTIC** menu structure, displays the **Area** pop-up menu for the selected block. Each circuit area has a **Routine** pop-up menu which has one or more selectable routines. Routines are the smallest test units that are selectable and executable. These **Block**, **Area**, and **Routine** pop-up menus generate the error index codes.

Some of the tests that can indicate faulty FRUs are not executed automatically during the Self-Test diagnostics. They are only generated by manually selected tests in the Extended Diagnostics menu, or by performing Enhanced Accuracy or Probe Compensation.

Error Index Decoding

Extended Diagnostics error index codes are five-character codes. The first character indicates the subsystem tested. The last four digits are hexadecimal (hex) numbers that indicate the **Block**, **Area**, **Routine**, and the failure identity. For example, E2321 is decoded as follows:

- E Subsystem Executive
- 2 Block name Front Panel
- 3 Area name Soft Keys (Selectors)
- 2 Routine name Column Open
- 1 Failure Identity specific failure mode

The subsystem character of an error index code is one of the following:

- **E** Executive
- D Display
- G Digitizer
- L Left Amplifier
- C Center Amplifier
- R Right Amplifier

Using the Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics

After Self-Test and after any Extended Diagnostics have executed, resultant error index codes appear on the display next to the associated circuit block names in the EXTENDED DIAGNOSTICS menu structure. Each circuit block that experiences a failure reports the first error encountered and the number of failures in the block. To obtain a more complete list of the error index codes in a block, select the label of the failed block, then select Area. Select Routine to display the lowest level test routines in the selected Area. The currently selected Block, Area, and Routine are displayed below their labels at the bottom of the display along with these selections:

- Exit Extended Diagnostics is terminated and the DSA enters the normal operating mode.
- Loop Toggles On and Off. When On, the selected test or tests execute continuously. The number of execution iterations is displayed.
- Terse—Toggles On and Off. When On, tests in the loop mode execute at the fastest rate, but the iteration readout is not updated until the test is stopped. To manually stop the test, touch the screen or a button.
- All—Toggles On and Off. When On, all tests in the current menu are selected to execute when started.
- Stop on Err—Toggles On and Off. When On, testing stops after the first failed test completes.
- Run/Quit Starts or stops the currently selected tests.

Note: Touching any place on the screen (or pressing any front panel button) while a test is executing will stop the test when the current routine is completed.

Battery Testing

The DSA contains two (three with Option 4C) lithium batteries to provide power when the ON/STANDBY switch is set to OFF. Battery BT130 powers the real time clock on the A14 I/O board. Battery BT160 provides power to the nonvolatile RAM (NVRAM) on the A17 Main Processor board. (Battery BT150 provides power to the optional NVRAM on the A18 BB Memory board.)

The real time clock typically has an operating life of five years. If the clock begins to lose time rapidly when the DSA is turned off, or if the diagnostics report that the real time clock has failed, the most likely source of the problem is the battery (BT130). If the battery drops below 2.7 V (at 20 °C), then follow the instructions for replacement under Battery Disposal and First Aid (page 3-42).

Batteries BT150 and BT160 for the NVRAM, also typically have an operational life of five years. If the diagnostics consistently report a problem with the battery for the NVRAM, then the battery should be tested. If the battery measures less than 2.45 V (at 20°C), then follow the instructions for replacement, under Battery Disposal and First Aid (page 3-42).

Note: If the diagnostics report an NVRAM battery failure, then exit the diagnostics. This will rewrite the confidence words into the NVRAM. Turn the DSA OFF for at least one hour. Now, switch the PRINCIPAL POWER switch on. If the diagnostics still indicate an NVRAM battery failure, then the battery should be tested.

Turning the PRINCIPAL POWER switch or the ON/STANDBY switch off while the Extended Diagnostics is executing the NVRAM Memory Test usually causes a single failure of the NVRAM battery test. Errors are also caused if these switches are turned off during the Enhanced Accuracy or Probe Calibration. These errors will not necessarily be displayed, but may downgrade performance. Turning off these switches should be avoided during tests. If one of these switches is turned off, performing the Enhanced Accuracy and Probe Calibration will restore the DSA to proper status.

Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) Guide

This section correlates error index codes resulting from diagnostic tests with the hybrid/integrated circuit (IC) and the board FRUs suspected of causing each error. The FRUs in the board FRU category are listed in most-to-least probable cause order (assuming only one error is indicated). If any diagnostic errors occur, inspect the suspect FRU for loose connections and components, and repeat the diagnostic test. If any diagnostic error is repeated, then replace the suspect FRU with a known good FRU. Ensure that the new FRU is configured exactly the same as the original FRU, and that any installed firmware matches the version in the original FRU. In addition, refer to Table 3-22 at the rear of this section, for any necessary adjustments and precautions.

The error index codes and tests are divided into three groups based on the three main subsystems: Executive, Display, and Digitizer. The prefix letters on the error index codes, E, D, G refer to these processors, respectively. The error index codes for the Left, Center, and Right plug-in compartments are reported by the DSA. They are denoted with L, C, and R respectively. Each subsystem group has a table of Kernel diagnostic error index codes and a table of Self-Test/Extended Diagnostic error index codes. The Executive processor and Display processor also have a table of manual diagnostic test error index codes.

Kernel error index codes for the Digitizer and Display are read as TTL logic levels on board pins. Refer to appropriate circuit board discussion for the location and significance of the kernel-diagnostic board pins.

Abbreviations of FRU Names—Table 3-1 lists FRU boards/assemblies, abbreviations, full names, and board numbers.

Table 3-1 — Board FRUs/Assemblies

| FRU | Board/Assembly | Board No. |
|----------|------------------------------|-----------|
| CRT | Cathode Ray Tube | |
| PIINT | Plug-in Interface board | (A1) |
| REG | Regulator board | (A4) |
| CAL | Calibrator board | (A5) |
| LOWACQ | Lower Acquisition board | (A6) |
| UPACQ | Upper Acquisition board | (A7) |
| WAVPROC | Waveform Processor board | (A8) |
| SIGPROC1 | Signal Processor board | (A8) |
| TOUCH | Touch Panel board | (A9) |
| FPCTRL | Front Panel Control board | (A10) |
| FPBUT | Front Panel Button board | (A11) |
| REAR | Rear Panel board | (A12) |
| MOTHER | Mother board | (A13) |
| Ю | Input/Output board | (A14) |
| MMU | Memory Management Unit board | (A15) |
| DSY | Display Controller board | (A16) |
| MPU | Main Processor board | (A17) |
| MEM | Memory board | (A18) |
| DIGCPU | Digitizer CPU board | (A19) |
| DIGIO | Digitizer I/O board | (A20) |
| MINMOTH | Mini Mother board | (A21) |
| CRTDR | CRT Driver board | (A24) |
| DGAUSS | Degauss board | (A25) |
| GEOM | Geometry board | (A26) |
| CRTSKT | CRT Socket board | (A27) |
| DISKCTRL | Disk Controller board | (A32) |
| DDRIVE | Disk Drive | (A33) |
| LMAIN | Left Plug-in | |
| CMAIN | Center Plug-in | |
| RMAIN | Right Plug-in | |

¹The A8 Signal Processor board replaces the A8 Waveform Processor board if your DSA is equipped with Option 3C.

Maintenance

Abbreviations of Component and Module Names—Table 3-2 lists the FRU components and modules and their abbreviation.

Table 3-2 — FRU Components and Modules

| FRU | Component/Module |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| FW | Executive Processor Firmware |
| FW | Display Processor Firmware |
| FW | Digitizer Processor Firmware |
| CALPROC | Calibrator Processor and Firmware IC |
| SDI | Serial Data Interface IC |
| DMUX | Demux IC |
| UTLY | Utility IC |
| TRIG | Trigger IC |
| SWP | Sweep Controller IC |
| CLKDR | Clock Driver IC |
| SHF | S/H and Flash IC |
| TIME | Time Interpolator IC |
| PS | Power Supply Module |

The Executive, Display, and Digitizer processor firmware are not separate components. These three components are packaged in a firmware (FW) kit (refer to Firmware ICs on page 3-118)

Executive Subsystem Error Index Codes

Table 3-3 lists the Executive processor Kernel error index codes and their suspect faulty FRUs.

Table 3-3 — Executive Processor Kernel Error Index Codes

| Error Index _{hex} | Hybrid/IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|----------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1F - 1C | none | MEM, MPU |
| 1B – 18 | FW | MPU |
| 17 - 14 | FW | MEM, MPU |
| 13 – 11 | none | IO, MPU |
| 10 | none | MPU |
| 0F | none | MPU, MEM |

Table 3-3 — Executive Processor Kernel Error Index Codes (Cont.)

| Error Index _{hex} | Hybrid/IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|----------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| 0E | none | FPCTRL, IO, MPU, TOUCH PANEL |
| 0D | none | IO, MPU |
| 0C | none | IO, MPU |
| 0B - 09 | none | REAR, IO, MPU |
| 08 - 06 | none | MMU, MPU |
| 05 – 04 | none | MPU, MEM |
| 03 | none | REAR, IO, MPU |

Bit patterns for the above hexadecimal error index codes are displayed with the front panel MENUS LEDs in bottom-to-top bit order. That is, the UTILITY label represents the MSB (most significant bit) and the WAVEFORM label represents the LSB (least significant bit). When lit, the LEDs represent a one.

For example: Error index code 12hex causes the UTILITY and TRIGGER LEDs to light.

Reading the Executive processor subsystem error bits from the A17 Main Processor Board test points TP201 (MSB) to TP205 (LSB) is also possible (see Figure 3-2 for the location of these status pins). The bits are high (+5 V) true.

The Status LEDs (DS306 and DS307) light up momentarily when the unit is powered on. Only one LED is on (the one located closest to the rear) while the Kernel Diagnostic tests are executing. If a kernel failure is detected, the unlit LED latches on and the lit LED latches off. If no failure is detected, both LEDs latch off when the tests are completed. Table 3-4 lists the various LED configurations and the status they indicate.

Table 3-4 — Executive Processor Status LED Configuration

| DS307 | DS306 | Status |
|-------|-------|------------------------|
| ON | ON | Power-On |
| ON | OFF | Kernel Tests Executing |
| OFF | ON | Kernel Tests Failed |
| OFF | OFF | Kernel Tests Finished |

Maintenance

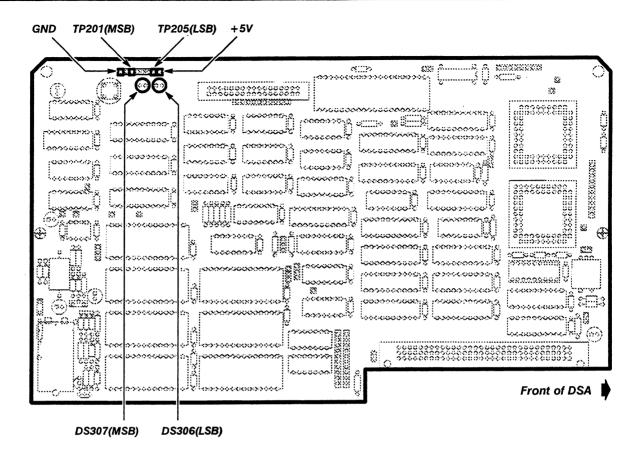


Figure 3-2 — A17 Main Processor Board Status Pins

Table 3-5 lists the Executive processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics error index codes and their suspect faulty FRUs.

Table 3-5 — Executive Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics Error Index Codes

| Description | Error Index | Suspect Hybrid/ IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ROM Location | E111X - E112X | FW | MPU |
| ROM Location | E113X - E11AX | FW | MEM, MPU |
| ROM Checksum | E121X - E122X | FW | MPU |
| ROM Checksum | E123X - E12AX | FW | MEM, MPU |
| System RAM | E13XX | none | MEM, MPU |
| NVRAM | E14XX | none | MPU |
| Interrupt Control | E15XX | none | MPU |
| Timers | E16XX | none | IO, MPU |
| Timer Interrupts | E17XX | none | IO, MPU |
| MPU Waits | E18XX | none | MPU, IO |
| ROM Waits | E19XX | none | MEM, IO, MPU |
| Math Co-processor | E1AXX | none | MPU |
| DMAs | E1BXX | none | MPU, MEM |
| Control | E21XX | none | FPCTRL, IO, MPU |
| Hard Keys | E22XX | none | FPBUT, TOUCH, FPCTRL, IO, MPU |
| Soft Keys | E23XX | none | TOUCH, FPCTRL, IO, MPU |
| Knobs | E24XX | none | IO, FPCTRL, MPU |
| Temp Sensor | E31XX | none | IO, MPU |
| Real Time Clock | E32XX | none | IO, MPU |
| Printer | E41XX | none | REAR, IO, MPU |
| RS232 | E42XX | none | REAR, IO, MPU |
| GPIB | E43XX | none | REAR, IO, MPU |
| Disk | E44XX | none | DISKCTRL, DDRIVE, MPU |
| MMU Control | E51XX | none | MMU, MPU |
| Waveform RAM | E52XX | none | MMU, MPU |
| Display Comm | E531X | none | DSY, MMU |
| Digitizer Comm | E532X | none | DIGCPU, DIGIO, MMU, MPU |

3-14 Maintenance

Table 3-5 — Executive Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics Error Index Codes (Cont.)

| Description | Error Index | Suspect Hybrid/ IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|---------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| SDI | E54XX | SDI | IO, MPU |
| Left Plug-in Comm | E551X | none | LMAIN, IO, PIINT, MPU |
| Center Plug-in Comm | E552X | none | CMAIN, IO, PIINT, MPU |
| Right Plug-in Comm | E553X | none | RMAIN, IO, PIINT, MPU |
| WFM NVRAM | E6XX | none | MEM, MPU |

Manual Diagnostic Tests — Table 3-6 lists the Executive processor manual tests, the verification procedures, and the suspect board FRUs. If the conditions specified in the verification procedure listed are not met, then the listed board FRUs are suspect.

These tests are performed manually and display no error index codes. These tests are included to help you locate faulty boards that possibly the Kernel diagnostics or Self-Test diagnostics did not locate. Interconnections such as the A13 Mother board, cable, and the Power Supply module interconnections are not listed, but are considered as possible problem sources.

Table 3-6 - Executive Processor Manual Tests

| Test | Verification Procedure | Verification Procedure Failure: Suspect Board FRUs |
|-------------|--|--|
| Front Panel | | |
| Verify | | |
| Hard Keys | This test allows you to interactively press the hard keys to verify their operation, with both visual and audio feedback. | FPBUT, TOUCH, FPCTRL, IO, MPU |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine menu with the All and Loop modes set to Off. Once this test is invoked, you can press any of the hard keys in the DSA and verify that the corresponding image of the key on the screen is highlighted, that the associated LED is turned on, and that an audio click is generated. | |

Table 3-6 — Executive Processor Manual Tests (Cont.)

| Test | Verification Procedure | Verification Procedure Failure: Suspect Board FRUs |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Front Panel (cont) Verify (cont) | | |
| Soft Keys | This test allows you to interactively touch any of the soft keys (on the touch-pad screen) and verify their operation, with both visual and audio feedback. | TOUCH, FPCTRL, IO, MPU |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine menu with the All and Loop modes set to Off. Once this test is invoked, you can touch any of the soft keys on the display screen and verify that a touch box is drawn around the soft key on the screen and that an audio click is generated. | |
| Knobs | This test allows you to verify the operation of the knobs by displaying visual feedback for knob movement. | IO, FPCTRL, MPU |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine menu with the All and Loop modes set to Off. Once this test is invoked, you can turn either of the knobs on the DSA and verify that the corresponding knob pointer on the screen rotates and that its associated counter value changes. | |

Table 3-6 – Executive Processor Manual Tests (Cont.)

| Test | Verification Procedure | Verification Procedure Failure: Suspect Board FRUs |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Internal I/O Tone Gen | | |
| Ramp Tone | This test verifies the capability of the DSA to generate tones through its internal speaker. | IO, FPCTRL, MPU |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine menu with the Loop mode set to On and All mode set to Off . After invoking this test, you should verify that a high speed clicking sound occurs. | |
| Real Time Clk | | |
| Calibrate | This test allows you to check and adjust the real time clock period. | IO, MPU |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine menu with the All and Loop modes set to Off. Once this test is invoked, you can examine/adjust the Real Time Clock period following the procedure outlined in the Section 2, Checks and Adjustments. | |

Table 3-6 — Executive Processor Manual Tests (Cont.)

| Test | Verification Procedure | Verification Procedure Failure: Suspect Board FRUs |
|---|--|---|
| External I/O | | |
| Printer | | |
| Pattern | This test prints a set of pat- terns (all printable ASCII char- acters) to help you verify the external printer interface. | REAR, IO, MPU |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine pop-up menu with the All mode set to Off. Before executing this test, connect a Centronics-compatible printer to the printer connector on the rear panel of the DSA. | |
| RS-232 | | |
| Extern Loop | This test verifies parts of the external RS-232-C interface. | REAR, IO, MPU |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine pop-up menu with the All mode set to Off. Before executing this test, connect an external loopback connector to the RS-232-C connector on the rear panel of the DSA. | |
| GPIB | | |
| Intrpt Reset Reset Status Data Lines Interrupt | These tests verify the Executive processor interface to the internal GPIB circuitry. The major external GPIB functions are not tested. | REAR, IO, MPU |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine pop-up menu with the All mode set to Off. Before executing this test, disconnect the DSA from the GPIB bus. | |

Table 3-6 — Executive Processor Manual Tests

| Test | Verification Procedure | Verification Procedure Failure: Suspect Board FRUs |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Disk Drive | | • |
| Chip Reset Interrupt Step Seq | This test helps you verify the disk interface and operation. | Disk Controller, Disk, MPU |
| Read/Write | The Read/Write test checks the read and write capability of the floppy disk. The previous tests (Chip Reset, Interrupt, and Step Seq) check the floppy disk controller IC and the interface to it then a step sequence drives the floppy disk without a disk inserted. The data channel is only checked by the manual Read/ Write test. | |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine pop-up menu with the All mode set to Off. Before executing this test, insert a high-density formatted disk. | |
| | NOTE : Contents of the disk will be overwirtten. | |

Display Subsystem Error Index Codes

Table 3-7 lists the Display processor Kernel error index codes and their suspect faulty FRUs.

Table 3-7 — Display Processor Kernel Error Index Codes

| Error Index | Suspect Hybrid/ IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|-------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 7 | none | DSY |
| 1 – 4 | FW | DSY |
| 5 | none | DSY |
| 6 | none | DSY |

The name of the first Display Kernel test that fails is displayed on the screen. The Display processor error index code is read from the A16 Display Controller board test points TP100(MSB) to TP102(LSB) (see Figure 3-3 for the location of these status pins). The test points are high (+5 V) true.

The status LEDs (DS100 and DS200) light up momentarily when the unit is powered on. Only one LED is on (the one located closest to the front) while the Kernel Diagnostic tests are executing. If a kernel failure is detected, the unlit LED latches on and the lit LED latches off. If no failure is detected, both LEDs latch off when the tests are completed. Table 3-8 lists the various LED configurations and the status they indicate.

| Table 3-8 — Disp | olay Processor | ' Status LED | Configuration |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
|------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|

| DS100 | DS200 | Status |
|-------|-------|------------------------|
| ON | ON | Power-On |
| OFF | ON | Kernel Tests Executing |
| ON | OFF | Kernel Tests Failed |
| OFF | OFF | Kernel Tests Finished |

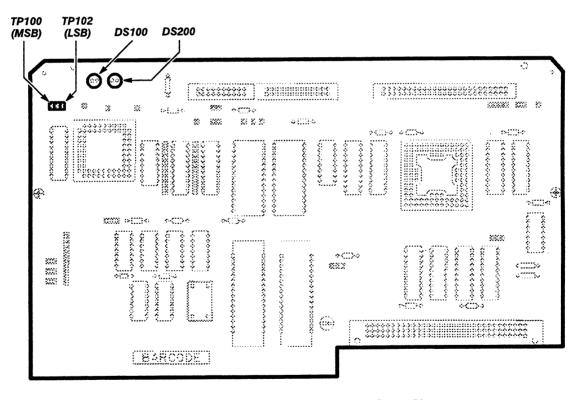


Figure 3-3 — A16 Display Controller Board Status Pins

Table 3-9 lists the Display processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics error index codes and their suspect faulty FRUs.

3-20 Maintenance

Table 3-9 — Display Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics Error Index Codes

| Area | Error Index | Suspect Hybrid/ IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| ROM Location | D11XX | FW | DSY |
| ROM Checksum | D12XX | FW | DSY |
| Static RAM | D13XX | none | DSY |
| Timer | D14XX | none | DSY |
| DMAs | D15XX | none | DSY |
| Exec Intrice | D16XX | none | DSY, MMU, MPU |
| Wfm Compress | D17XX | none | DSY |
| Timing | D21XX | none | DSY |
| Address Mux | D22XX | none | DSY |
| Display Mem | D23XX | none | DSY |
| Pixel Check | D24XX | none | DSY |
| Wfm Display | D25XX | none | DSY |
| BPALU | D26XX | none | DSY |

Manual Diagnostic Tests – Table 3-10 lists the Display processor manual test, the verification procedure, and the suspect board FRUs. If the condition specified in the listed verification procedure is not met, then the listed board FRUs listed are suspect.

These tests are performed manually and produce no error index code displays. They are included to help you locate faulty boards that possibly the Kernel diagnostics or Self-Test diagnostics did not locate. Interconnections, such as A13 Mother board, cables, and the Power Supply module interconnections, are not listed, but are considered possible problem sources.

Table 3-10 - Display Processor Manual Test

| Test | Verification Procedure | Verification Procedure Failure: Suspect Board FRUs |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| Video Gen CRT Driver | | |
| Stimulus | This test verifies the capability of the A24 CRT Driver board to change the intensity of the CRT display screen. | CRTDR, DSY, CRT |
| | This test requires you to interact, and is only executable in the Routine menu with the All mode set to Off. Once this test is invoked, you are required to verify that the intensity of the display CRT screen changes through four different intensity levels. | |

Digitizer Subsystem Error Index Codes

Table 3-11 lists the Digitizer processor Kernel diagnostic error index codes and their suspect faulty FRUs.

Table 3-11 – Digitizer Processor Kernel Diagnostic Tests Error Index Codes

| Error Index | Suspect Hybrid/ IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs | |
|-------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 1F - 1E | none | DIGCPU | |
| 1D - 12 | FW | DIGCPU | |
| 11 | none | DIGIO, DIGCPU, MINMOTH | |
| 10 | none | CAL, DIGCPU | |
| OF | none | WAVPROC (SIGPROC), DIGCPU | |
| 0E | none | MMU, MPU, DIGIO, DIGCPU, MINMOTH | |

The error index code bits of the first Digitizer Kernel test that fails are read from the A19 Digitizer CPU board test connector J500, pins 2 (MSB) to 6 (LSB) (see Figure 3-4 for the location of these status pins). The pins are high (+5 V) true.

The status LEDs (DS200 and DS205) light up momentarily when the unit is powered on. Only one LED is on (the one located closest to the rear) while the Kernel Diagnostic tests are executing. If a kernel failure is detected, the unlit LED latches on and the lit LED latches off. If no failure is detected, both LEDs latch off when the tests are completed. Table 3-12 lists the various LED configurations and the status they indicate.

Table 3-12 - Digitizer Processor Status LED Configuration

| DS200 | DS205 | Status |
|-------|-------|------------------------|
| ON | ON | Power-On |
| ON | OFF | Kernel Tests Executing |
| OFF | ON | Kernel Tests Failed |
| OFF | OFF | Kernel Tests Finished |

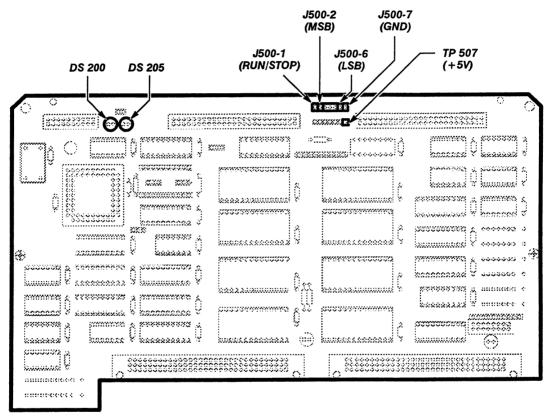


Figure 3-4 - A19 Digitizer CPU Board Status Pins

Table 3-13 lists the Digitizer Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics error index codes and their suspect faulty FRUs.

Table 3-13 — Digitizer Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics Error Index Codes

| Area | Error Index | Suspect Hybrid/ IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|---------------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| ROM Location | G11XX | FW | DIGCPU |
| ROM Checksum | G12XX | FW | DIGCPU |
| Digitizer RAM | G1311 | none | DIGCPU |
| Digitizer RAM | G1321 | none | DIGCPU |
| Digitizer RAM | G1322 | none | WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| Digitizer RAM | G1331 | none | DIGCPU |
| Cal Board Diag | G1411 | CALPROC | CAL, LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Cal Board Diag | G1412 - G1442 | CALPROC | CAL |
| Cal Board Diag | G1451 | none | CAL, LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Cal Board Diag | G1452 - G1482 | CALPROC | CAL |
| Communication | G1511 | CALPROC | CAL, DIGCPU |
| Tristar Bank Switch | G2111 | none | WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SH/Flash Reg | G2121 | none | WAVPROC (SIGPROC), UPACQ |
| Trigger Reg | G2131 | none | WAVPROC (SIGPROC), UPACQ |
| Ext. RAM Power | G214X | none | WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SPM 1-64K | G22XX | none | WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SPM 2-64K | G23XX | none | WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| Program RAM 1 | G24XX | none | WAVPROC |
| Program RAM 2 | G25XX | none | WAVPROC |
| Tristar | G26XX | none | WAVPROC |
| HSDMA | G27XX | none | SIGPROC |
| SL Utility 1 | G3111 | UTLY (U850) | LOWACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SL DMX 1 Master | G3121 | DMUX (U1140), UTLY (U850), CLKDR (U570) | LOWACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC), UPACQ |
| SL DMX 1 Slave | G3131 | DMUX (U1340), CLKDR (U570), DMUX (U1140) | LOWACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC), UPACQ |
| SL DMX 3 Slave | G3141 | DMUX (U1300), DMUX (U1340) | LOWACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC), UPACQ |

Table 3-13 — Digitizer Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics Error Index Codes (Cont.)

| Area | Error Index | Suspect Hybrid/ IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|-------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| SL DMX 3 Master | G3151 | DMUX (U1100), DMUX (U1300), CLKDR (U570) | LOWACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC), UPACQ |
| SL Utility 3 | G3161 | UTLY (U810), DMUX (U1100), CLKDR (U570) | LOWACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SL Utility 4 | G3171 | UTLY (U110), DMUX (U810) | LOWACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SL Utility 2 | G3181 | UTLY (U150), UTLY (U110) | LOWACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SL DMX 2 Master | G3191 | DMUX (U1000), UTLY (U150), CLKDR (U570) | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SL DMX 2 Slave | G31A1 | DMUX (U1400), DMUX (U1000), CLKDR (U570) | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SL DMX 4 Slave | G31B1 | DMUX (U1450), DMUX (U1400), CLKDR (U570) | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| SL DMX 4 Master | G31C1 | DMUX (U1050), DMUX (U1450), CLKDR (U570) | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| Sweep Tests | G32XX | SWP | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| Utility 1 IC | G3311 | UTLY (U850) | LOWACQ |
| Utility 2 IC | G3321 | UTLY (U150) | LOWACQ |
| Utility 3 IC | G3331 | UTLY (U810) | LOWACQ |
| Utility 4 IC | G3341 | UTLY (U110) | LOWACQ |
| Demux 1 Master | G341X | DMUX (U1140) | LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Demux 1 Slave | G342X | DMUX (U1340) | LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Demux 2 Master | G343X | DMUX (U1000) | UPACQ |
| Demux 2 Slave | G344X | DMUX (U1400) | UPACQ |
| Demux 3 Master | G345X | DMUX (U1100) | LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Demux 3 Slave | G346X | DMUX (U1300) | LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Demux 4 Master | G347X | DMUX (U1050) | UPACQ |
| Demux 4 Slave | G348X | DMUX (U1450) | UPACQ |
| Flash 1 > Utility | G3511 | SHF (U650), UTLY (U850) | LOWACQ, CAL |

 Table 3-13
 — Digitizer Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostics Error Index Codes (Cont.)

| Area | Error Index | Suspect Hybrid/ IC FRUs | Suspect Board FRUs |
|-------------------|-------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Flash 2 > Utility | G3521 | SHF (U350), UTLY (U150) | LOWACQ, CAL |
| Flash 3 > Utility | G3531 | SHF (U610), UTILY (U810) | LOWACQ, CAL |
| Flash 4 > Utility | G3541 | SHF (U310), UTLY (U110) | LOWACQ, CAL |
| Utility 1 to DMX | G3611 | UTLY (U850), DMUX (U1140) | LOWACQ |
| Utility 1 to DMX | G3612 | UTLY (U850), DMUX (U1340) | LOWACQ |
| Utility 2 to DMX | G3621 | UTLY (U150), DMUX (U1000) | LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Utility 2 to DMX | G3622 | UTLY (U150), DMUX (U1400) | LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Utility 3 to DMX | G3631 | UTLY (U810), DMUX (U1100) | LOWACQ |
| Utility 3 to DMX | G3632 | UTLY (U810), DMUX (U1300) | LOWACQ |
| Utility 4 to DMX | G3641 | UTLY (U110), DMUX (U1050) | LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| Utility 4 to DMX | G3642 | UTLY (U110), DMUX (U1450) | LOWACQ, UPACQ |
| DmxRAM Pipe1 | G37XX | DMUX (U1140, U1340) | LOWACQ, UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIG- PROC) |
| DmxRAM Pipe2 | G38XX | DMUX (U1000, U1400) | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| DmxRAM Pipe3 | G39XX | DMUX (U1100, U1300) | LOWACQ, UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIG-PROC) |
| DmxRAM Pipe4 | G3AXX | DMUX (U1050, U1450) | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| Trigger A Test | G3B1X | TRIG (U160) | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |
| Trigger B Test | G3B2X | TRIG (U140) | UPACQ, WAVPROC (SIGPROC) |

Maintenance

Enhanced Accuracy Troubleshooting

Table 3-14 lists the error messages that are possible in the Enhanced Accuracy state and the respective suspect FRUs and FRU ICs. The suspect FRUs and FRU ICs are listed in the most-to-least likely cause of the error message. Enhanced Accuracy is available after the system has a 20-minute warmup period.

Table 3-14 — Enhanced Accuracy State Error Messages and Troubleshooting

| Error Message | Suspect FRU and FRU ICs |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Vertical System Out of Specification | Plug-ins, SHF(U650), SHF(U350), SHF(U610), SHF(U310), LOWACQ, CAL, PIINT |
| A/D Pipe 1 | SHF(U650), LOWACQ, CAL |
| A/D Pipe 2 | SHF(U350), LOWACQ, CAL |
| A/D Pipe 3 | SHF(U610), LOWACQ, CAL |
| A/D Pipe 4 | SHF(U310), LOWACQ, CAL |
| Main Time Interpolator | TIME(U820), TRIG(U610), SWP, UPACQ, CAL |
| Window Time Interpolator | TIME(U330), TRIG(U410), SWP, UPACQ, CAL |
| Main Fine Holdoff | SWP, UPACQ, CAL |
| Window Fine Holdoff | SWP, UPACQ, CAL |
| Main Trigger Level | Plug-ins, TRIG(U610), SWP, UPACQ, CAL, LOWACQ, PIINT, SHF(U650) |
| Window Trigger Level | Plug-ins, TRIG(U410), SWP, UPACQ, CAL, LOWACQ, PIINT, SHF(U650) |
| Main Pulsewidth | SWP, UPACQ, CAL |
| Window Pulsewidth | SWP, UPACQ, CAL |
| EErom Store | DIGCPU |
| Main Time Interpolator Histogram | TIME(U820), TRIG(U610), UPACQ, CAL |
| Window Time Interpolator Histogram | TIME(U330), TRIG(U410), UPACQ, CAL |
| Interleave Alignment | CLKDR, SHF(U650), SHF(U350), SHF(U610), SHF(U310), UPACQ, LOWACQ, CAL |

Table 3-14 — Enhanced Accuracy State Error Messages and Troubleshooting (Cont.)

| Error Message | Suspect FRU and FRU ICs | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| High Frequency Compensation | SHF(U650), SHF(U350), SHF(U610), SHF(U310), LOWACQ, CAL, CLKDR, UPACQ | |
| Slow Risetime, HF Compensation | SHF(U650), SHF(U350), SHF(U610), SHF(U310), LOWACQ, CAL, UPACQ | |

Note: In Table 3-14, A/D denotes an analog-to-digital converter.

Probe Calibration Troubleshooting

Table 3-15 lists the error messages that are possible when performing Probe Calibration, and the respective suspect faulty FRUs and FRU ICs. The suspect FRUs and FRU ICs are listed in order of the most-to-least likely cause of the error message.

Table 3-15 - Probe Compensation Error Messages and Troubleshooting

| Error Message | Suspect FRU and FRU ICs |
|---|--|
| Probe gain/offset calibration error | Probe, Plug-in |
| DIG high frequency compensation failed | Left Plug-in, SHF(U650), SHF(U350), SHF(U610), SHF(U310), LOWACQ, CAL, CLKDR, UPACQ |
| DIG risetime too slow for high frequency compensation | Probe, Left Plug-in, SHF(U650), SHF(U350), SHF(U610), SHF(U310), LOWACQ, CAL, CLKDR, UPACQ |
| DIG interleave alignment calibration failed | Left Plug-in, CLKDR, SHF(U650), SHF(U350), SHF(U610), SHF(U310), UPACQ, LOWACQ, CAL |
| DIG trigger IC internal path skew failed | TRIG(U610), TRIG(U410), SWP, UPACQ, LOWACQ, CAL |

Conventional Troubleshooting

The following procedures are for troubleshooting a faulty Power Supply module, A4 Regulator board, CRT, A24 CRT Driver board, A25 Degauss board, A26 Geometry board, A27 CRT Socket board, and A13 Mother board.

Power Supply Module

This procedure requires an Extended Diagnostics 11000-Series Power Supplies Troubleshooting Fixture. Refer to Table 2-2, Test Equipment, for a complete description of the equipment required.

If any Power Supply module problems are present, they appear when the ON/STANDBY switch is set to ON. If the green light beside the ON label fails to light then check the following:

| _ | | |
|---|----------|--|
| | • | Ensure that the PRINCIPAL POWER switch located on the rear panel ON position. |
| | with the | Ensure that the line cord is connected to a functional power source same output voltage as the setting of the LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR ear panel. |
| | • | Ensure that the fuse is good. If the fuse is blown, then replace the described. |
| | ON/STAI | Ensure that the fan exhausts air from the DSA when the NDBY switch is ON. A defective fan causes an over-temperature n in the power supply. |

If these steps fail to correct the problem, then connect the Extended Diagnostics 11000-Series Power Supplies Troubleshooting Fixture to the Power Supply module (refer to the documentation accompanying the test fixture for troubleshooting techniques).

The test fixture indicates which power supply voltage source is at fault. To help isolate the source of the problem, set the ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY, and disconnect the suspected faulty power supply voltage source from the Power Supply module. Set the ON/STANDBY switch to ON. If the test fixture does not record a fault, then you have verified the suspected faulty power source. This procedure is only effective for externally shorted power supplies. Once again, refer to documentation accompanying the test fixture for more troubleshooting tips.

A4 Regulator Board

This board is implicitly verified; that is, if all the other FRUs pass diagnostic testing, you can assume that the A4 Regulator board is operating correctly. However, if the power supply is regulating slightly off its intended DC voltage, this can cause spurious REGVF faults making the A4 Regulator board suspect.

Display CRT Subsystem

This procedure checks the CRT, A16 Display Controller Board, A24 CRT Driver Board, A25 Degauss Board, A26 Geometry Board, and A27 CRT Socket Board. It requires a test terminal and a compatible RS-232-C serial interface cable. Refer to Table 2-2 for a complete description of the equipment required. See page 2-9for connection information.

Module Troubleshooting – If the DSA powers-on (the ON/STANDBY light is on), but the display gives scrambled information or none at all, then the CRT, A24 CRT Driver board, A26 Geometry board, A27 CRT Socket board, or the A16 Display Controller board are suspect. Two different procedures are described here to help you determine which of these boards is at fault. Step 1: With the power off (ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY), remove the top cover, then turn the power on. Observe the two LEDs on the A16 Display Controller board and those on the A17 Main Processor board in the card cage. One LED is lit on each board while the diagnostic tests are running. When the tests are completed, all LEDs turn off. A fault detected on either board is flagged by the residing LED pair switching states. If all LEDs turn off, then the CRT or A24 CRT Driver board is suspect. Step 2: With the power off, connect a test terminal (ANSI 3.64-compatible) with an RS-232-C cable. Touch the screen through the full power-on cycle to force a diagnostic error so the DSA enters Extended Diagnostics. Step 3: On the test terminal, type T to display the EXTENDED **DIAGNOSTICS** menu structure on the terminal display. If the displayed errors are only for the front panel touch screen, then the CRT or the A24 CRT Driver board is at fault. Note any other errors, and use the Table 3-9, Display Processor Self-Test/Extended Diagnostic Error Index Codes, to identify a suspect board. To further troubleshoot the CRT, A24 CRT Driver board, A25 Degauss board, A26 Geometry board, and A27 CRT Socket board, use the following list of symptoms to identify a faulty FRU.

CRT—The following is a list of symptoms that may indicate a faulty CRT. The symptoms are listed in the order of most-to-least likely to occur if the CRT is faulty.

- 1. When the DSA is powered on (ON/STANDBY switch is set to ON), the display screen remains completely blank.
- 2. There are areas on the display that are void or have burn marks visible.
- 3. Electrical arcing occurs on the CRT when the DSA is powered on.
- 4. The display appears dim and/or you cannot adjust the display for the proper color brightness or balance among the red, blue, and green colors.

3-30 Maintenance

A24 CRT Driver board—The following is a list of symptoms that may indicate a faulty A24 CRT Driver board. The symptoms are listed in the order of most-to-least likely to occur if the A24 CRT Driver board is faulty.

- 1. The power supply attempts to warn you of a current limiting condition in the following ways:
 - LEDs DS370, DS372, DS374, and DS376 on the A2A2 Control Rectifier board are flashing (see Figure 3-5).
 - the front panel major menu LEDs are flashing.
 - the power supply outputs repetitive high pitched warning sounds.

If any of these symptoms appear, then set the ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY. Disconnect connectors J76 and J94 from the A24 CRT Driver board, then set the ON/STANDBY switch to ON. If the symptom(s) disappear, then the A24 CRT Driver board is suspect.

CAUTION

When opening the hatch below the CRT Driver board, check cable connectors J30, J53, and J54 to make sure that they are properly seated. If J30 comes off, the degaussing circuit is disabled. If J53 or J54 are pulled partway out of their sockets, information is displayed diagonally on the screen.

- 2. With the DSA powered-on, a bright line appears down the middle of the display screen.
- 3. One or more colors are not visible on the display. To verify that all of the colors are visible, perform the following steps.

| Step 1: | Press the UTILITY button, and then touch Color Selection. |
|---------|--|
| Step 2: | Touch Graticule in the Color Selection pop-up menu. |
| Step 3: | Set the Lightness to 20% and the Saturation to 100%. |
| • | Adjust the Hue setting and verify that red is visible at 120°, visible at 240°, and blue is visible at 0° (360°). |

4. The display appears dim and/or you cannot adjust the display for the proper color brightness or balance among the red, blue, and green colors.

A25 Degauss board—If there are obvious color impurities on the display, and this condition is not corrected when you power off and then power on the DSA with the ON/STANDBY switch, then the A25 Degauss board is suspect.

A26 Geometry board—The following is a list of symptoms that may indicate a faulty A26 Geometry board. The symptoms are listed in the order of most likely to least likely.

- 1. Distortion at the top and bottom of the display image that cannot be corrected with the adjustments on the A26 Geometry board.
- When the DSA is powered on (ON/STANDBY switch is set to ON), the display screen remains completely blank, and when the ON/STANDBY switch is set to STANDBY, the customary flash on the screen does not appear.
- 3. The display shows nothing but faint vertical lines.

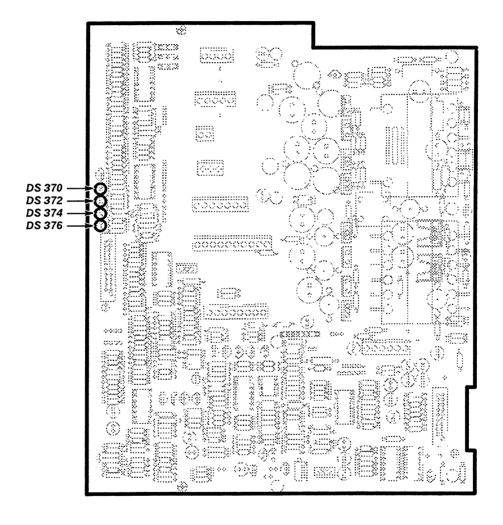


Figure 3-5 — A2A2 Control Rectifier Board LEDs

A27 CRT Socket board—The following is a list of symptoms that may indicate a faulty A27 CRT Socket board. The symptoms are listed in the order of most likely to least likely.

- Poor convergence of the red, green, and blue colors that form the graticules.
 And, this condition cannot be corrected with the Convergence adjustment on the A27 CRT Socket board.
- 2. One or more colors are not visible on the display. To verify that all of the colors are visible, perform the following steps.

| Step 1: | Press the UTILITY button, and then touch Color Selection. |
|---------|---|
| Step 2: | Touch Graticule in the Color Selection pop-up menu. |
| Step 3: | Set the Lightness to 20% and the Saturation to 100%. |
| • | Adjust the Hue setting and verify that red is visible at 120° visible at 240°, and blue is visible at 0° (360°). |

- 3. An unusually bright screen that cannot be corrected using the manual adjustments.
- 4. The display screen remains completely blank when the DSA is powered on (ON/STANDBY switch is set to ON); and when the ON/STANDBY switch is set to STANDBY, the customary flash on the screen does not appear.

A13 Mother Board

This board is implicitly verified; that is, if all the other FRUs pass diagnostic testing, then you can assume that the A13 Mother board is operating correctly as well.

Fuse Testing

Fuse troubleshooting is described here for the boards with resident fuses.

The A14 I/O board has four fuses (see Figure 3-6).

F200 supplies +5 V to the A12 Rear Panel board. If diagnostics report failure of all three panel ports (RS-232-C, GPIB, and PRINTER), then this fuse is suspect, assuming that the ribbon cable to the A12 Rear Panel board is powered on. (When tested with a multimeter, this fuse should measure less than 1.5 Ω .)

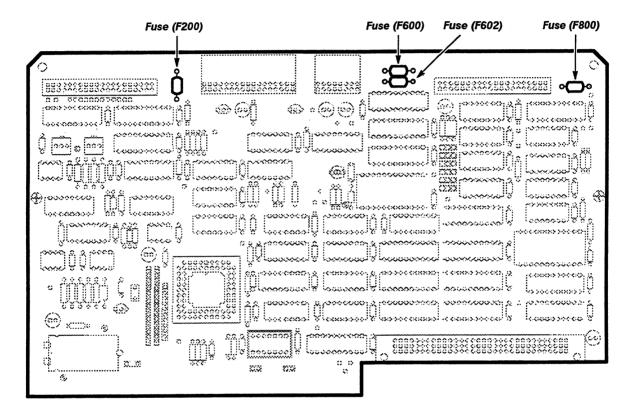


Figure 3-6 - A14 I/O Board Fuse Locator Diagram

■ F800 supplies +5 V to the A10 Front Panel Control board and the A11 Front Panel board. If the diagnostics report both an A9 Touch Panel board failure and knob failures, then this fuse is one possible source of this problem. (This fuse should measure less than 1 Ω.)

- F600 supplies + 15 V to the A14 I/O board temperature sensor and tone generator, the lights of the A11 Front Panel Button board, the A9 Touch Panel board, the A12 Rear Panel board's RS-232 output line drivers, the card cage, and the A17 Main Processor board's NV RAM. If the NV RAM battery test and the RS-232 External Loop Back test fail, but the Internal Loop Back test passes, and the A11 Front Panel Button board's lights, temperature sensor, and tone generator are all off, then this fuse is suspect. (This fuse should measure less than 1 Ω.)
- F602 supplies –15 V to the A14 I/O board temperature sensor and tone generator, A12 Rear Panel board's RS-232 output line drivers, the A9 Touch Panel board, and the card cage. If the temperature sensor, tone generator, and RS-232 External Loop Back test fail, but the Internal Loop Back test passes, then this fuse is the probable suspect. (This fuse should measure less than 1 Ω.)

The A16 Display Controller board has one fuse (see Figure 3-7):

■ F300 supplies +5 V to the A24 CRT Driver board. If there is no display, this fuse is suspect. (This fuse should measure less than 1 Ω .)

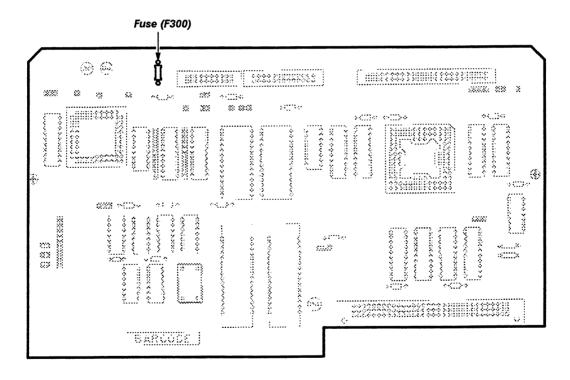


Figure 3-7 — A16 Display Controller Board Fuse Locator Diagram

The A20 Digitizer I/O board has one fuse (see Figure 3-8):

■ F900 supplies +5 V to the A5 Calibrator board. If there is a Digitizer kernel error 10 and no +5 V on TTL components on the A5 Calibrator board, this fuse is suspect. (This fuse should measure less than 1 Ω .)

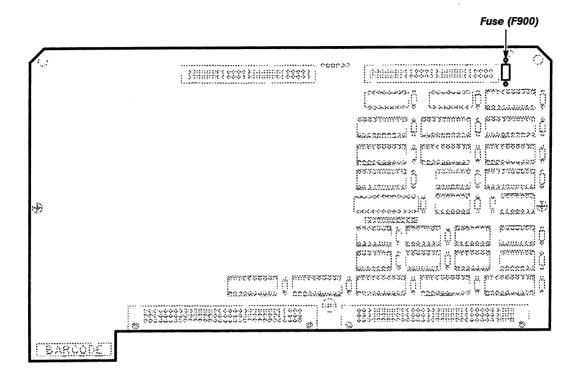


Figure 3-8 - A20 Digitizer I/O Board Fuse Locator Diagram

The A14 I/O board uses the \pm 15 V and \pm 15 V supplies on board to operate the temperature sensor and the tone generator. Of the other card cage boards, the A17 Main Processor board uses the \pm 15 V supply to operate the NV RAM circuitry. The information above and Table 3-16 will help you to identify a failure of one of these fuses. If a test fails, then check the fuses.

EAUTION

Using a replacement fuse with an incorrect current rating may cause ribbon cables to melt and create fire danger during a component fault.

The DSA line fuse (F99) is located on the rear panel of the DSA. Replace the line fuse (F99) with a fuse of the proper type and rating.

Note: Line fuse (F99) is used for both 115 V and 230 V operation.

See Figures 3-6 and 3-16 for the location of the the A14 I/O board fuses and the line fuse, respectively.

When a fuse must be replaced, unsolder the fuse from the board. Be careful not to damage the solder pads on the board. (It may be helpful to straighten the fuse leads on the rear of the board before removing the leads from their holes in the circuit board.) Refer to *Replaceable Parts* for the correct value and part number of each fuse.

Table 3-16 - A14 I/O Board Fuse Failures

| Addr/Data Internal I/O Temp Sense Compara Tone Gen Ramp Tor Note: The from soft keys, and not operate. | | | | |
|---|-----------|---|---|-------------|
| F800 open OBhex (Front Panel Inter) Note: Front panel lights are not lit. The code must be read from the Error Status test points (TP200-TP205) on the A17 Main Processor board. F600 open Passes the Kernel diagnostic tests, but the front panel lights are not lit. Exec Control NV RAM Battery Data Line Addr/Data Internal I/O Temp Senso Compara Tone Gen Ramp Tor Note: The frois soft keys, and not operate. | Fuse | | | |
| Note: Front panel lights are not lit. The code must be read from the Error Status test points (TP200–TP205) on the A17 Main Processor board. F600 open Passes the Kernel diagnostic tests, but the front panel lights are not lit. Exec Control NV RAM Battery Data Line Addr/Data Internal I/O Temp Senso Compara Tone Gen Ramp Tor Note: The froisoft keys, and not operate. | F200 open | OBhex (GPIB Interrupt) | | |
| tests, but the front panel lights are not lit. NV RAM Battery Data Line Addr/Data Internal I/O Temp Senso Compara Tone Gen Ramp Tor Note: The froisoft keys, and not operate. | F800 open | Note: Front panel lights are not lit. The code must be read from the Error Status test points (TP200-TP205) on the | | |
| FOOD AND A CONTRACT POPULATION | F600 open | tests, but the front panel lights | NV RAM Battery Data Lines Addr/Data* Internal I/O Temp Sensor Comparator Tone Gen* Ramp Tone (wo | nel lights, |
| Note: The tone generator has a very different tone. | F602 open | | | |

^{*}Indicates a Manual Test forced by the operator and not automatically executed by Self-Test diagnostics.

Plug-in Amplifiers

Some reported plug-in errors may be due to the mainframe.

Example: plug-in amplifier fails gainon or gainoff test.

To isolate problems to the plug-in, test the plug-in amplifier in all three compartments or another mainframe. If the error is consistent in all compartments, the plug-in amplifier is faulty or suffers from a plug-in hardware problem. The plug-in constants may be corrupted by a hardware problem in the mainframe. Refer to the plug-in amplifier's manual or contact a service representative for information on restoring constants.

If the problem is not isolated to the plug-in, it may be in the mainframe firmware, (Version 1.3 and under), the SHF IC associated with the failing plug-in path, or a damaged or loose signal path cable.

Before replacing the touch panel assembly to correct front panel errors or

Front Panel Problems

| oroper op owing ite | eration of the touch screen, it is recommended that you check the ms: |
|------------------------|---|
| Step 1: | No foreign material is in the touch screen area. |
| Step 2: | None of the hard keys are stuck, or stick intermittently. |
| • | The copper EMI gaskets (on the back of the touch panel assembly) lled properly and not shorting the touch panel circuitry. |
| compart | The slack in the CRT wire dress is pulled into the plug-in ment and away from knobs and plug-in area. This may alleviate CRT ise getting into touch panel scan circuitry. |

Intermittent Shutdowns/Power Cycling

The DSA may shut itself off when the power supply senses over-current, over-voltage, or excessive temperature. These types of failures are very difficult to isolate, or even to duplicate.

Some causes have been identified as follows:

- CRT or CRT Driver arcing.
- Poor interconnection at J95 (power supply regulator to plug-in interface).
- Thermal shutdown due to inoperable fan or restricted airflow.
- Thermal shutdown due to defective thermal sense resistor (on lower acquisition board) or defective thermal sense circuitry (on power supply).
- Over-current due to defective IC on the upper or lower acquisition board.

The frequency of shutdowns may be observed by monitoring the number of power-ups (under the Utility major menu/time-date selection). This helps to detect a power-up cycle if the instrument cannot be monitored visually.

Displayed Noise

An instrument can pass Diagnostics, Enhanced Accuracy, and Probe Calibration and still have display noise. Noise can generally be tracked to an acquisition path (pipe). In a DSA 601 and DSA 601A, noise in the center compartment is in pipe 1, noise in the right compartment is in pipe 3. In a DSA 602 and DSA 602A, noise in the center compartment is pipe 1 or pipe 2, noise in the right compartment is pipe 3 or pipe 4. In the left compartment (for all DSAs), noise with a single channel selected is pipe 3 and with two channels selected is probably pipe 1.

Noise may be the result of defective DEMUX, UTLY, or SHF ICs, or may be in the RAM circuitry. Due to the DSA pipe symmetry, the socketed ICs may be swapped with those of another pipe to further isolate the noise. If after swapping ICs the problem remains in the same pipe, replace the Lower Acquisition board if pipe 1 or pipe 3 fails, or replace the Upper Acquisition board if pipe 2 or pipe 4 fails.

Restoring Nonvolatile Memory (NVRAM)



Resetting the NVRAM will erase waveforms and settings stored in RAM. Waveforms and settings stored on floppy disk will not be affected.

To restore the mainframe to operating status, the NVRAM might have to be restored to default conditions. To do this, momentarily depress the Waveform and Trigger major menu buttons while turning the ON/STANDBY switch to ON. (If the major menu buttons are held too long, the NVRAM is restored, but a front panel hard key error may occur. To verify hard keys, run Extended Diagnostics).

In DSA600 Series mainframes with Executive firmware version 2.0 or above, you can restore default settings with the Teksecure Erase Mem feature. To reset NVRAM, which also deletes all settings and waveforms, select the Utility 2 major menu and then touch Teksecure Erase Mem. In the Verify Selection pop-up menu, touch Teksecure Erase Mem.

Corrective Maintenance

This section contains repair procedures. These repairs pertain to the Field Replaceable Units (FRUs). The procedures describe locating, removing, and replacing modules, boards, and several FRU ICs.

Preliminaries

Read the following information before attempting any repairs to the DSA.

Power Supply Voltage Hazard—Use caution if you are working near any metal-faced components in the Power supply module.

WARNING

All metal components, including any metal-faced components, in the Power Supply module should be considered hazardous; since the voltage to these components is supplied by and therefore equivalent to the AC line voltage potential.

Always remove the line power cord before attempting any disassembly procedures.

An electric-shock hazard exists when the DSA is not grounded. Do not remove the ground wire (green-yellow wire) that connects the Power Supply module chassis to the DSA.

Ordering Parts—When ordering replacement parts from Tektronix, Inc., include the following information:

- DSA type
- DSA serial number
- description of the part
- Tektronix part number

ATTENTION

If an FRU (field replaceable unit) being replaced contains firmware, the firmware must be removed from the old FRU and installed on the new FRU. The replacement assemblies (FRUs) will not have firmware installed from the factory or Module Repair station.

Static-Sensitive Device Classification — This DSA contains electrical components that are susceptible to damage from static discharge. Refer to Table 3-17, Relative Susceptibility to Damage from Static Discharge, for the relative susceptibility of various classes of semiconductors. Static voltages of 1 kV to 30 kV are common in unprotected environments.

ECAUTION

Static discharge can damage any semiconductor component in the DSA.

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to components:

Minimize handling of static-sensitive components.

- Transport and store static-sensitive components or assemblies in their original containers, anti-static tube rail, or conductive foam.
- Label any package that contains static-sensitive assemblies or components.
- Wear a wrist strap while handling these components to discharge the static voltage from your body. Perform servicing of these static-sensitive assemblies or components at a static-free work station (only qualified service personnel should service these components). We recommend using the static control mat. Refer to Table 2-2 for the part numbers of the wrist strap and static control mat.
- Clear the work station surface of anything capable of generating or holding a static charge.
- Whenever possible, store the component leads in conductive foam or rails to keep these leads shorted together.
- Pick up components by the body; never by the leads.
- Do not slide the components over any surface.
- Avoid handling components in areas that have a floor or work-surface covering that can generate a static charge.

Table 3-17 - Relative Susceptibility to Damage from Static Discharge

| Semiconductor Classes | Relative Susceptibility Levels ¹ |
|--|---|
| MOS or CMOS microcircuits, and discrete or linear microcircuits with MOS inputs (most sensitive) | 100 to 500 V |
| ECL | 200 to 500 V |
| Schottky signal diodes | 250 V |
| Schottky TTL | 500 V |
| High-frequency bipolar transistors | 400 to 600 V |
| JFETS | 600 to 800 V |
| Linear microcircuits | 400 to 1000 V |
| Low-power Schottky TTL | 900 V |
| TTL (least sensitive) | 1200 V |

 $^{^{\}mbox{\tiny 1}}\mbox{Voltage}$ discharged from a 100 pF capacitor through a resistance of 100 $\Omega.$

Battery Disposal and First Aid

The DSA contains the following batteries on the following named boards:

- one battery (BT130) on the A14 I/O board
- one battery (BT160) on the A17 Main Processor board
- one battery (BT150) on the A18 BB Memory board (Option 4C only)

See Figures 3-33, 3-36, and 3-37 for the location of these batteries.

WARNING

To avoid personal injury, observe the proper procedures for the handling of lithium batteries. **Improper handling can cause fire, explosion, or severe burns.** Do not recharge, crush, disassemble, heat above 100°C (212°F), incinerate, or expose the batteries to water.

Dispose of the Battery – according to local, state and federal regulations.

Note: Typically, you can safely dispose small quantities (less than 20) of batteries along with ordinary garbage in a sanitary landfill.

You must send larger quantities by surface transport to a hazardous waste disposal facility. The batteries should be individually packaged to prevent shorting. Then, pack them in a sturdy container that is clearly labeled, **Lithium Batteries** — **DO NOT OPEN.**

Emergency and first aid information – for lithium batteries.

- Manufacturer: Panasonic
- Battery Type: Lithium Poly-Carbon monofluoride, BR 2/3 A
- Solvent (electrolyte): Gama Butyrlactone is of low toxicity. It can cause some eye and respiratory irritation. According to the manufacturer, the solvent potentially could be released during venting. (Venting is an out gassing of battery material.) Short circuiting (for more than a few seconds) or overheating usually causes venting.
- Solute: LIBF4

Table 3-18, Emergency Procedures, lists the procedures to perform if you come in contact with battery solvent.

Table 3-18 — Emergency Procedures

| Contact | Do This |
|------------|--|
| Skin | Wash promptly with plenty of water. |
| Eyes | Flush immediately with plenty of water, and use an emergency eye wash, if available. Report to a medical professional for treatment. |
| Inhalation | Leave the area, and get fresh air. Report to a medical professional for treatment. |
| Ingestion | Non-toxic according to laboratory testing. However, report to a medical professional for advice. |

In case of venting, clear the immediate area. Usually, venting will only last a few seconds.

Electrical Lock-On of the Front Panel ON/STANDBY Power Switch

| | ations of the DSA may require that the power remain on. To ock the power on, use the following procedure: |
|----------------------|--|
| Step 1: | Switch the rear panel PRINCIPAL POWER switch to OFF. |
| Step 2: | Remove the AC power cable. |
| Step 3: | Position the DSA on its left (handle) side. |
| Step 4: | Remove the bottom cover. |
| Step 5: | Locate the A4 Regulator board. |
| Step 6: Figure 3- | Locate the J820 jumper on the A4 Regulator board (see 21). |
| • | Without dropping the jumper, reposition the J820 jumper from its two to its two front pins. $ \\$ |
| Step 8: | Replace the bottom cover. |
| Step 9: | Turn the DSA in the upright position. |
| • | Reconnect the AC power cable, and switch the PRINCIPAL switch to ON. |
| The pow | er will now remain on regardless of the setting of the ON/STANDBY vitch. |
| • | To turn the power off while the ON/STANDBY power switch is , use the PRINCIPAL POWER switch. |
| | ON/STANDBY power switch to normal operation, perform steps Then position the J820 jumper from the two front pins to the two rear |

pins. Finally, proceed through Steps 8, 9, and 10.

Unit Removal and Replacement

The following table provides a convenient reference for finding connector and screw locations when removing and replacing field replaceable units (FRUs). The first column in the table lists the FRU to be removed or replaced, and the second column lists the figures that you should reference for the location of connector and screw locations discussed in the procedure to remove/replace this FRU.

Table 3-19 - FRU Removal/Replacement Figure Cross Reference

| FRU to be Removed/ Replaced | Figures to R | eference During Removal | Page |
|---|---|---|---|
| Batteries | Figure 3-33 Figure 3-36 Figure 3-37 | Removing/Replacing the A14 I/O Board | . 3-91 |
| Cathode Ray Tube (CRT) (page 3-51) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-10 Figure 3-11 Figure 3-13 Figure 3-14 Figure 3-27 Figure 3-28 Figure 3-42 Figure 3-43 Figure 3-52 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator Removing/Replacing the CRT Shield Removing/Replacing the CRT Faceplate Torx Drive Screws Removing/Replacing the CRT Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform Removing/Replacing the Degauss Coils Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly Torx Drive Screws Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly Removing/Replacing the A24 CRT Driver Board Removing/Replacing the A25 Degauss Board Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | . 3-52 . 3-53 . 3-54 . 3-56 . 3-57 . 3-76 . 3-77 . 3-99 . 3-100 |
| Fan Motors (page 3-58) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 Figure 3-15 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform Removing/Replacing the Fan Motors | 3-56 |
| Power Supply Module (page 3-60) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-16 Figure 3-17 Figure 3-52 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | 3-60 3-61 |
| A1 Plug-in Interface Board (page 3-63) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 Figure 3-18 Figure 3-19 Figure 3-20 Figure 3-21 Figure 3-24 Figure 3-25 Figure 3-26 Figure 3-38 Figure 3-52 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform Top View of the Card Cage Plug-in Interface Connector Receptacles Torx Drive Screws Location Removing/Replacing the A1 Plug-in Interface Board Removing/Replacing the A4 Regulator Board Removing/Replacing the A6 Lower Acquisition Board Removing/Replacing the A7 Upper Acquisition Board Removing/Replacing the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) Board Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | 3-56 3-62 3-65 3-66 3-67 3-71 3-73 3-75 3-94 |

3-44 Maintenance

Table 3-19 — FRU Removal/Replacement Figure Cross Reference (Cont.)

| FRU to be Removed/ Replaced | Figures to R | reference During Removal Page |
|--|---|---|
| A4 Regulator Board (page 3-67) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-21 Figure 3-52 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator |
| A5 Calibrator Board (page 3-68) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 Figure 3-19 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator |
| | Figure 3-22 | Screws Location |
| | Figure 3-23 Figure 3-52 | Removing/Replacing the A5 Calibrator Board |
| A6 Lower Acquisition Board (page 3-70) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator |
| | Figure 3-24 Figure 3-52 | Removing/Replacing the A6 Lower Acquisition Board 3-7 Multi-Pin Connector Orientation 3-12 |
| A7 Upper Acquisition Board (page 3-72) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-25 Figure 3-52 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator |
| A8 Waveform Processor Board or A8 Signal Processor Board (page 3-74) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-26 Figure 3-52 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator |
| A9 Touch Panel Assembly (page 3-76) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-27 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator |
| | Figure 3-28 Figure 3-52 | Torx Drive Screws |
| A10 Front Panel Control Board (page 3-78) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-10 Figure 3-13 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator |
| | Figure 3-29 Figure 3-52 | Removing/Replacing the A10 Front Panel Control Board 3-79 Multi-Pin Connector Orientation 3-12 |
| A11 Front Panel Button Board (page 3-79) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-10 Figure 3-13 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator |
| | Figure 3-29 Figure 3-30 Figure 3-52 | Removing/Replacing the A10 Front Panel Control Board 3-79 Removing/Replacing the A11 Front Panel Button Board 3-80 Multi-Pin Connector Orientation 3-12 |

Table 3-19 — FRU Removal/Replacement Figure Cross Reference (Cont.)

| FRU to be Removed/ Replaced | Figures to R | eference During Removal | Page |
|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| A12 Rear Panel Assembly (page 3-81) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-16 Figure 3-31 Figure 3-52 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator Removing/Replacing the Power Supply Module Removing/Replacing the A12 Rear Panel Assembly Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | . 3-60 . 3-82 |
| A13 Mother Board (page 3-82) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 Figure 3-18 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform Top View of the Card Cage | . 3-56 |
| | Figure 3-32 Figure 3-33 Figure 3-34 Figure 3-35 | Removing/Replacing the A13 Mother Board | . 3-83 . 3-85 . 3-87 |
| | Figure 3-36 Figure 3-37 Figure 3-38 | Removing/Replacing the A17 Main Processor Board Removing/Replacing the A18 BB Memory Board Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board | . 3-91 . 3-93 . 3-94 |
| | Figure 3-39 Figure 3-52 | Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | |
| A14 Input/Output (I/O) Board (page 3-84) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | |
| | Figure 3-18 Figure 3-33 Figure 3-39 Figure 3-52 | Top View of the Card Cage Removing/Replacing the A14 I/O Board | . 3-62 . 3-85 . 3-94 . 3-96 |
| A15 Memory Management Unit (MMU) Board | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | . 3-49 |
| (pagè 3-86) | Figure 3-18 Figure 3-33 | Raising the Platform | . 3-62 . 3-85 |
| | Figure 3-34 Figure 3-39 Figure 3-39 | Removing/Replacing the A15 MMU Board | . 3-94 . 3-96 |
| A16 Display Controller Board | Figure 3-52 Figure 3-9 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | |
| (page 3-87) | Figure 3-13 | Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform | . 3-56 |
| | Figure 3-18 Figure 3-33 Figure 3-35 Figure 3-38 | Top View of the Card Cage | . 3-62 . 3-85 . 3-89 . 3-94 |
| | Figure 3-39 Figure 3-52 | Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | . 3-96 |

3-46 Maintenance

Table 3-19 - FRU Removal/Replacement Figure Cross Reference (Cont.)

| FRU to be Removed/ Replaced | Figures to F | teference During Removal | Page |
|---|----------------------------|--|-------------------|
| A17 Main Processor Board (page 3-89) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | |
| | Figure 3-18 | Top View of the Card Cage | |
| | Figure 3-33 | Removing/Replacing the A14 I/O Board | |
| | Figure 3-36 | Removing/Replacing the A17 Main Processor Board | 3-91 |
| | Figure 3-38 | Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board | |
| | Figure 3-39 | Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board | 3-96 |
| | Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | 3-123 |
| A18 BB Memory Board | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | 3-49 |
| (page 3-91) | Figure 3-13 | Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and | 0.50 |
| | Figure 0.40 | Raising the Platform | პ- ე ნ |
| | Figure 3-18 Figure 3-33 | Top View of the Card Cage | |
| | Figure 3-37 | Removing/Replacing the A18 BB Memory Board | |
| | Figure 3-38 | Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board | |
| | Figure 3-39 | Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board | |
| | Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | |
| A19 Digitizer CPU Board (page 3-93) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | |
| | | Raising the Platform | |
| | Figure 3-18 | Top View of the Card Cage | 3-62 |
| | Figure 3-38 | Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board | 3-94 |
| | Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | 3-123 |
| A20 Digitizer I/O Board | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | 3-49 |
| (page 3-95) | Figure 3-13 | Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and | 0.50 |
| | Fi 0.40 | Raising the Platform | |
| | Figure 3-18 | Top View of the Card Cage | |
| | Figure 3-38 Figure 3-39 | Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board | |
| | Figure 3-59 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | 3-123 |
| A O A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A | | | |
| A21 Mini Mother Board (page 3-97) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | 3-49 |
| (page 0 or) | 119410010 | Raising the Platform | 3-56 |
| | Figure 3-18 | Top View of the Card Cage | |
| | Figure 3-33 | Removing/Replacing the A14 I/O Board | 3-85 |
| | Figure 3-38 | Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board | 3-94 |
| | Figure 3-39 | Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board | 3-96 |
| | Figure 3-40 | Removing/Replacing the A21 Mini Mother Board | |
| | Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | 3-123 |

Table 3-19 - FRU Removal/Replacement Figure Cross Reference (Cont.)

| FRU to be Removed/ Replaced | Figures to F | Reference During Removal | Page |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------|
| A24 CRT Driver Board | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | . 3-49 |
| (page 3-98) | Figure 3-12 | Removing/Replacing the CRT | |
| , | Figure 3-13 | Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform | |
| | Figure 3-41 | Removing/Replacing the CRT Driver Board Trap Door Torx Drive Screws | |
| | Figure 3-42 | Removing/Replacing the A24 CRT Driver Board | |
| | Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | |
| A25 Degauss Board | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | . 3-49 |
| (page 3-100) | Figure 3-27 | Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly Torx Drive Screws | 3-76 |
| | Figure 3-28 | Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly | . 3-77 |
| | Figure 3-43 | Removing/Replacing the A25 Degauss Board | |
| | Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | |
| A26 Geometry Board | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | |
| (page 3-101) | Figure 3-10 | Removing/Replacing the CRT Shield | . 3-52 |
| | Figure 3-13 | Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform | . 3-56 |
| | Figure 3-44 | Removing/Replacing the A26 Geometry Board | |
| | Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | |
| A27 CRT Socket Board | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | |
| (page 3-103) | Figure 3-10 | Removing/Replacing the CRT Shield | . 3-52 |
| | Figure 3-11 | Removing/Replacing the CRT Faceplate Torx Drive Screws | . 3-53 |
| | Figure 3-12 | Removing/Replacing the CRT | . 3-54 |
| | Figure 3-13 | Raising the Platform | . 3-56 |
| | Figure 3-27 | Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly Torx Drive Screws | 3-76 |
| | Figure 3-28 | Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly | |
| | Figure 3-42 | Removing/Replacing the A24 CRT Driver Board | |
| | Figure 3-43 | Removing/Replacing the A25 Degauss Board | |
| | Figure 3-45 | Removing/Replacing the A27 CRT Socket Board | |
| | Figure 3-52 | Multi-Pin Connector Orientation | . 3-123 |
| A32 Disk Controller Board | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | . 3-49 |
| (page 3-104) | Figure 3-13 | Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform | . 3-56 |
| | Figure 3-18 | Top View of the Card Cage | . 3-62 |
| | Figure 3-38 | Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board | |
| | Figure 3-39 Figure 3-46 | Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board Removing/Replacing the A32 Disk Controller Board | |
| A33 Disk Drive | Figure 3-9 | Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator | |
| (page 3-105) | Figure 3-9 Figure 3-13 | Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform | |
| | Figure 3-47 | Removing/Replacing A33 Disk Drive | |

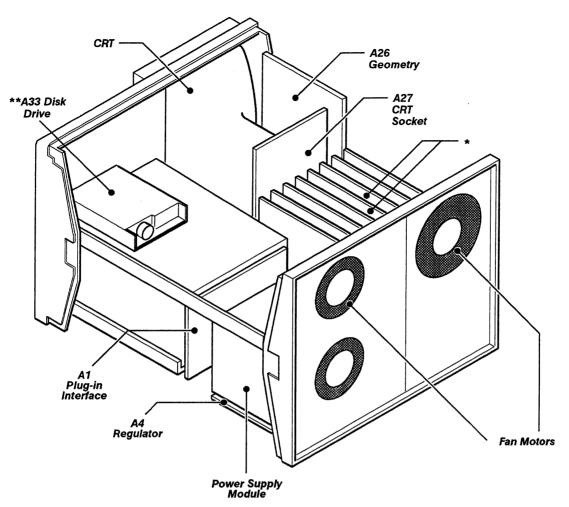
3-48 Maintenance

– A6 Lower Acquisition — A7 Upper Acquisition A16 Display Controller A15 MMU — A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) A18 BB Memory A17 MPU A14 I/O Support Rod A32 Disk Controller* A5 Calibrator A20 Digitizer I/O A19 Digitizer CPU A12 Rear Panel A21 Mini Mother A13 Mother A24 CRT Driver Front Panel A10 Front Panel Button Control A9 Touch Panel Degauss

Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) Locator – Figure 3-9 below and on the following page, shows the location of all the Field Replaceable Units in the mainframe.

Figure 3-9 — Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator (Continued on next page)

^{*}The A32 Disk Controller board applies only to the DSA 600A Series. The DSA 600 Series may locate the A14 I/O board either in this slot or the slot shown in the illustration. The DSA 600 Series card cage has one empty slot.



^{*}The DSA 600 Series has one less board in either of these two locations.

Figure 3-9 - Field Replaceable Units (FRU) Locator (Cont.)

^{**}Applies only to the DSA 600A Series.

Cathode Ray Tube (CRT)

WARNING

The cathode ray tube (CRT) may retain a dangerous electrical charge (21 kV). Before removing the CRT, you must fully discharge the anode. Short the anode from the CRT to the chassis. Wait approximately ten minutes, and again firmly short the anode to the chassis. Then, remove the CRT.

Use extreme care when handling the CRT. If the CRT breaks, the glass fragments scatter at a high velocity (implosion). Therefore, you should wear protective clothing and safety glasses. Avoid striking the CRT on any object which might cause it to crack or implode. When storing a CRT, place the CRT in a protective carton; or, set the CRT face down in a protected location with a smooth surface and with the CRT faceplate on a soft mat.

| Rer | nove and | Replace the CRT as follows: |
|-----|----------------------|---|
| | Step 1: | Remove the A9 Touch Panel Assembly (page 3-76). |
| | ensures | Fold the J73 connector into the left plug-in compartment. This that the connector will be accessible when reinstalling the A9 Touch sembly. The colored edge of the ribbon cable indicates pin 1. |
| | - | Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the the DSA (Figure 3-13). |
| | • | Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the (Figure 3-13). |
| | | Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with ort rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform). |
| | | ways support the platform with the support rod when the is in the raised position (Figure 3-9). |
| | • | Remove the ten Torx drive screws that secure the CRT shield to the (Figure 3-10). |
| | • | Push the CRT shield towards the rear of the DSA, and then lift the eld out of the chassis (Figure 3-11). |
| | Step 8: (Figure 3 | Remove the two J32 connectors from the A25 Degauss board 1-14). |
| | • | Remove the front and rear decorative trim covers from the left side SA (as viewed from the front of the DSA) (Figure 3-13). |
| | | |

CAUTION

Do not lift the trim covers to remove them; doing so will break the trim covers. There is a clip on the inside of the trim cover which slides over the end of the frame section. To remove the trim covers properly, and prevent breakage of these covers, move each cover towards the end of the DSA. (The front cover moves forward and the rear cover moves towards the rear of the DSA.) Move the cover about 1/8-inch to release the cover, and then, remove the cover from the DSA.

Step 10: Remove the four Torx drive screws that secure the left frame section, and then remove the left frame section (Figure 3-13). **CRT Shield** Front of **Torx Drive** DSA Screws (10) Figure 3-10 - Removing/Replacing the CRT Shield Step 11: Use a non-conducting tool to pry up the anode lead cap. The anode lead cap is accessed through the circular opening in the left side of the chassis. Release the spring clip inside the cap to remove the anode lead. A stored charge can accumulate in the CRT after the anode lead is **WARNING** removed. To eliminate this stored charge, insert one blade of a needle-nose pliers in the small hole referred to in Step 11 and ground the other blade to the DSA chassis. Step 12: Remove the four Torx drive screws at each corner of the CRT faceplate (Figure 3-11).

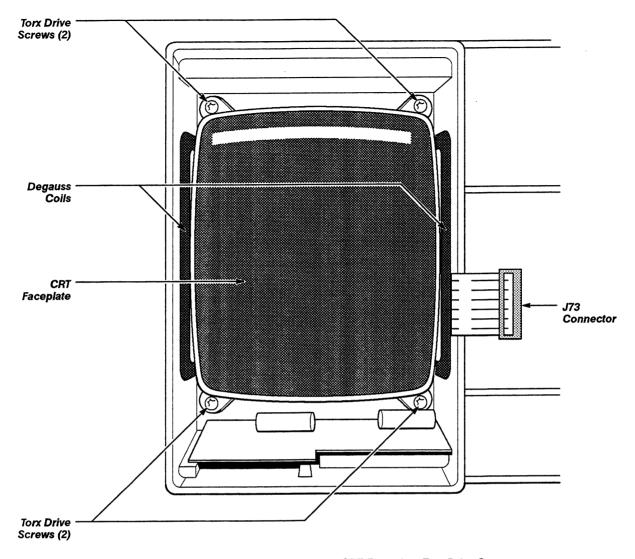
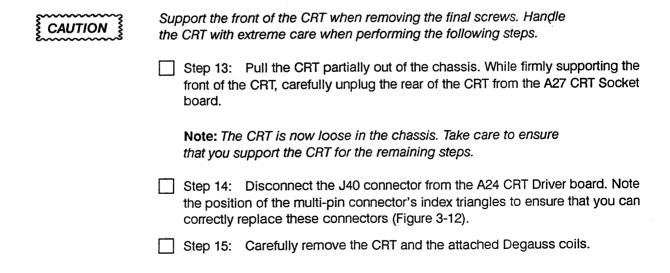


Figure 3-11 - Removing/Replacing the CRT Faceplate Torx Drive Screws



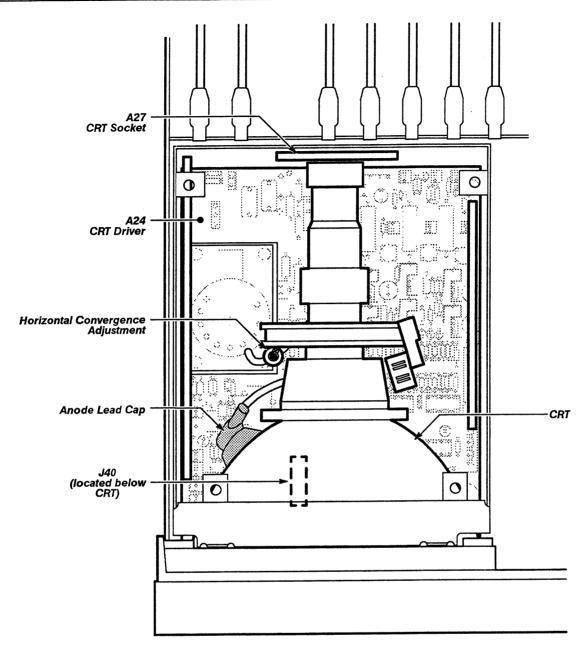


Figure 3-12 — Removing/Replacing the CRT

3-54 Maintenance

| Step 16: Carefully note how the Degauss coils are attached to the sides of the CRT (Figure 3-11). |
|---|
| Step 17: Cut the four cable ties that secure the Degauss coils to the sides of the CRT, then remove the Degauss coils. |
| Note: When you replace the Degauss coils, position the cable clamps as noted in step 16. Then, tighten the clamps so that you can rotate the clamps around the Degauss coils. This ensures that you can position the clamps when you replace the CRT. |

To replace the CRT, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: Before inserting the CRT into the chassis, ensure that all wires and wire harnesses are behind the metal ground clips and, that all of the ground clips are connected to the CRT.

After you replace the CRT, you must readjust the CRT. Refer to Checks After FRU Replacement for more information on this readjustment.

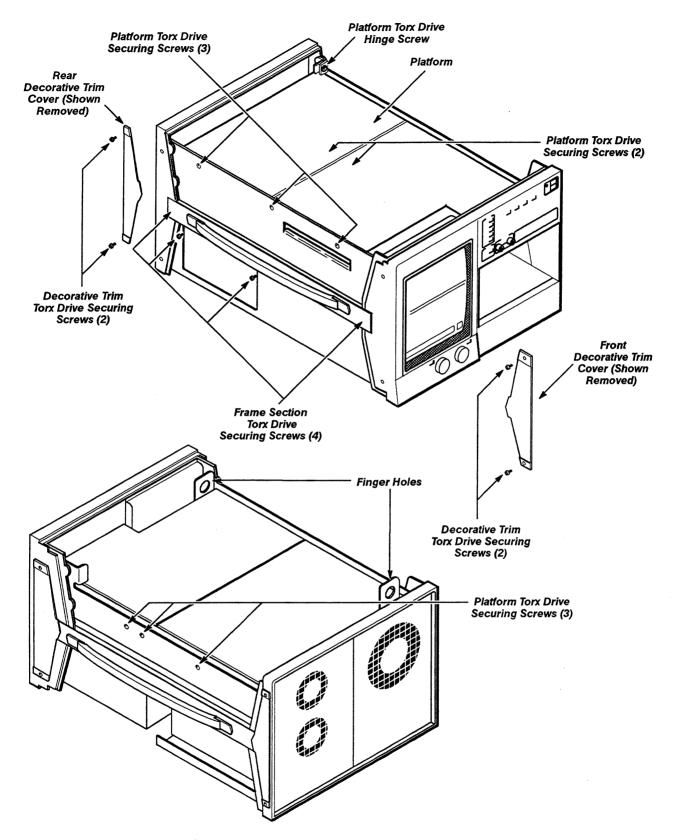


Figure 3-13 — Removing/Replacing the Left Side Frame Section and Raising the Platform

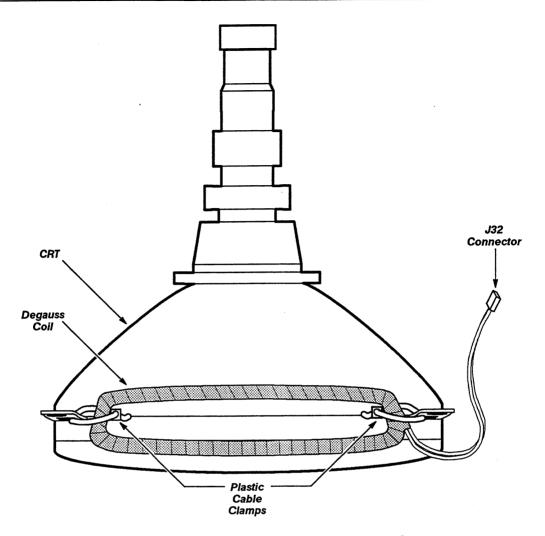


Figure 3-14 — Removing/Replacing the Degauss Coils

Fan Motor

| | The DSA has two chassis-mounted fan motors. The removal and replacement procedure for both fan motors are identical. | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| Remove and replace the fan motors as follows: | | | | | |
| | • | Before removing the fan motor, note the orientation of the motor to hat you can later correctly replace the motor (Figure 3-15). | | | |
| | - | Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the the DSA (Figure 3-13). | | | |
| | - | Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the (Figure 3-13). | | | |
| | | Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with out rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform). | | | |
| | Note: Always support the platform with the support rod when the platform is in the raised position. | | | | |
| | large fan | Remove the hex nuts (three on the small fan motor and four on the motor) that secure the fan motor that you are removing to the (Figure 3-15). | | | |
| | Note tha | Disconnect the two spade terminal connectors from the fan motor. It the red wire connects to the (+) connector, and the brown wire is to the (-) connector. | | | |
| | Step 7: | Remove the fan motor. | | | |
| To replace the fan motor, perform the previous steps in the reverse order | | | | | |

Maintenance

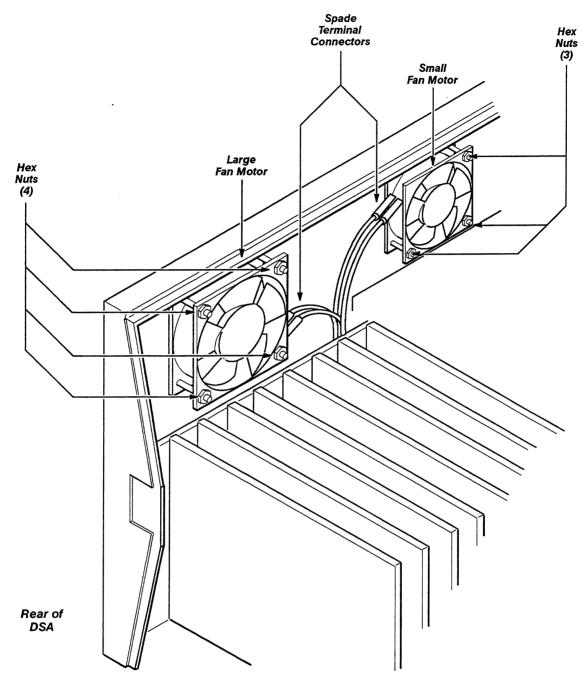


Figure 3-15 — Removing/Replacing the Fan Motors

Power Supply Module

The Power Supply module slides out of the rear of the DSA for maintenance and troubleshooting. It may also be removed to gain better access to the A1 Plug-in Interface board.

Remove and replace the Power Supply module as follows:

- Step 1: Turn the DSA on its left side (as viewed facing the rear panel). The Power Supply module will now be at the bottom of the DSA.
- Step 2: Remove the fourteen Torx drive screws that secure the power supply rear plate (Figure 3-16).
- Step 3: Remove the power supply rear plate.
- Step 4: Carefully pull the Power Supply module partially out of the DSA. (Stop short of stretching taut or binding the wires that are connected to the A2A2 Control Rectifier board connectors.)

CAUTION

Pulling the Power Supply module any further than partially out of the DSA may damage connector pins.

Step 5: Remove the wire connectors (J61–J69 and J81–J83) from the A2A2 Control Rectifier board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-17 and 3-52).

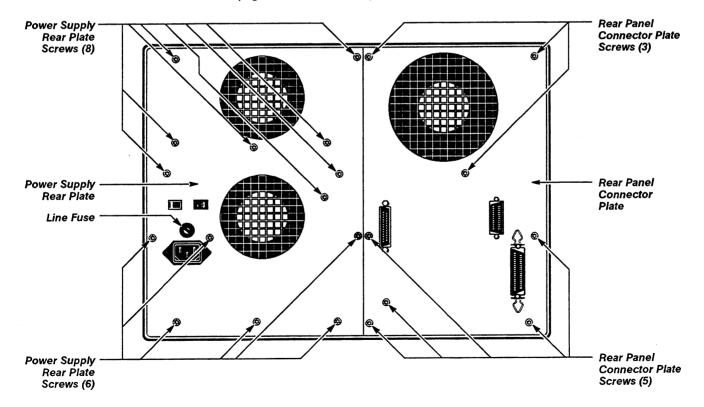


Figure 3-16 — Removing/Replacing the Power Supply Module

- Step 6: Remove the chassis ground (green-yellow) wire that is connected from the chassis of the DSA to the Power Supply module.
- Step 7: Remove the Power Supply module.

To replace the Power Supply module, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: Align the metal guides on the top of the Power Supply module with the grooves inside the upper portion of the opening in the DSA.

Be careful not to pinch any wires or interconnecting cables while installing the Power Supply module.

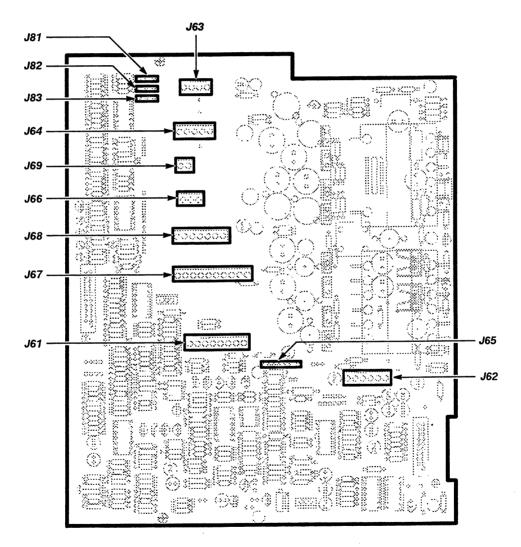
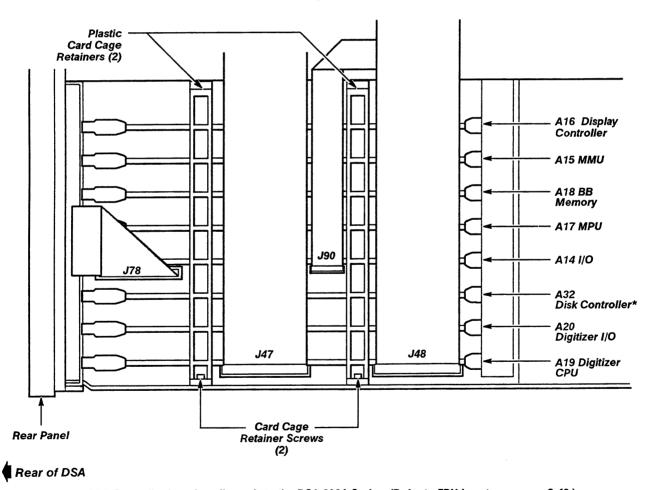


Figure 3-17 — A2A2 Control Rectifier Board Connector Locations

Card Cage FRU Boards and Assembly

Pin connectors are used for electrical interconnection with chassis mounted components and other boards. Most boards/assemblies in the DSA are mounted on the chassis. The following boards plug on to the top of the A13 Mother board (see Figure 3-18 for the location of these boards in the card cage):

- A14 Input/Output (I/O)
- A15 Memory Management Unit (MMU)
- A16 Display Controller
- A17 Main Processor
- A18 BB Memory
- A19 Digitizer CPU
- A20 Digitizer I/O
- A32 Disk Controller (DSA 600A only)



*A32 Disk Controller board applies only to the DSA 600A Series. (Refer to FRU Locator on page 3-49.)

Figure 3-18 - Top View of the Card Cage

Feed-through connectors join the plug-on boards to the A13 Mother board.

The following two boards plug on to the top of the A21 Mini Mother board (in addition to plugging on to the top of the A13 Mother board).

- A19 Digitizer CPU
- A20 Digitizer I/O

CAUTION

After removing a board from the DSA, place the board on a grounded antistatic surface. This will minimize the chance of static charge damage to the integrated circuits and/or related circuitry.

Note: Some components mounted on a board must be retained for use with the new assembly. These components would include firmware, interconnecting plugs, support posts, and some wiring.

A1 Plug-in Interface Board Removal and replacement steps are listed below. Remove and replace the A1 Plug-in Interface board as follows: Step 1: Remove the A4 Regulator board (page 3-67). Note: After removing the A4 Regulator board, place the DSA in the upright position. Step 2: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). Step 3: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). Step 4: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). Step 5: Disconnect connector J91 and J92 from the A1 Plug-in Interface board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figure 3-20). __ Step 6: Disconnect J90 from the A14 I/O board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-33 and 3-52). Note: Always support the platform with the support rod when the platform is in the raised position (Figure 3-9). Step 7: Disconnect multi-pin connectors J29, J68, J96 and Peltola connectors J1, J2, J3, J4, J5, J6, J9 and J10 from the A6 Lower Acquisition

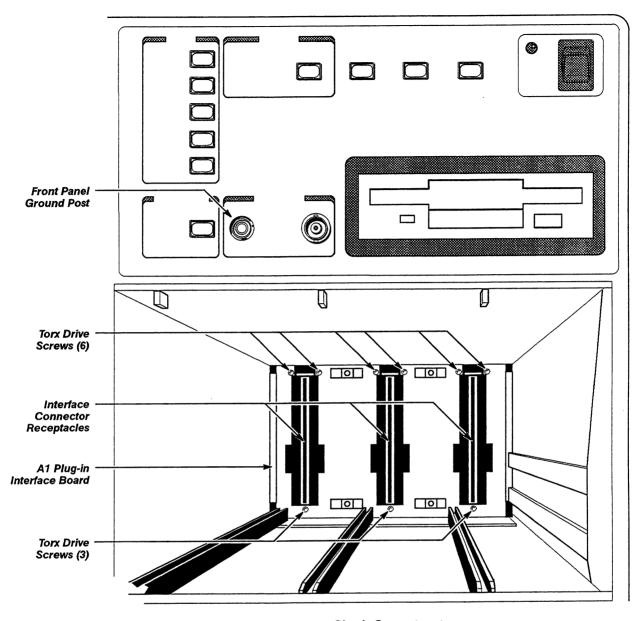
board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors. Tag all Peltola connectors with their correct J number to ensure that you can correctly replace these

connectors (Figure 3-24).

| Ш | Step 8: F (Figure 3-3 | Remove connectors J47 and J48 from the A19 Digitizer CPU board 88). | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| | Step 9: Remove the J66 wires from the plastic cable clamp located on the bottom of the platform. The J66 wires connect the A8 Waveform Processor or A8 Signal Processor board to the Power Supply module. (The A8 Signal Processor board replaces the standard A8 Waveform Processor board if your DSA is equipped with Option 3C.) | | | |
| | Step 10: platform. | Disconnect the support rod from the platform, and then lower the | | |
| | J8, J9 and multi-pin c these conr | Remove multi-pin connectors J67, J91 and Peltola connectors J7, J10 from the A7 Upper Acquisition board. Note the position of the connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace nectors. Tag all Peltola connectors with their correct J number so an correctly replace these connectors (Figure 3-25). | | |
| | Processor) equipped vindex trian | Disconnect connector J66 from the A8 Waveform Processor (Signa) board. (Connector J99 will also have to be removed if your DSA is with Option 3C.) Note the position of the multi-pin connector's gles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors -26 and 3-52). | | |
| | Step 13: platform. | Remove the platform hinge screw located at the rear of the | | |
| | • | Lift the platform by the two finger holes on the left side of the DSA, emove the platform from the DSA. | | |
| | | Remove the nine Torx drive screws that fasten the three interface receptacles to the chassis (Figure 3-19). | | |
| | Step 16: | Remove the A1 Plug-in Interface board. | | |
| To replace the A1 Plug-in Interface board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. | | | | |

Note: To replace the nine Torx drive screws into the A1 Plug-in Interface board's connector receptacles, start all of the nine screws after you have reinstalled the board into the chassis. Then tighten all nine Torx drive screws into the connector receptacles.

When securing the platform to the DSA, ensure that there are not any cables covering the two hex spacer nuts below the platform. Before replacing the two Torx drive screws on the top of the platform, ensure that the screw holes are clear.



Plug-in Compartment as Viewed from Front of DSA

Figure 3-19 — Plug-in Interface Connector Receptacles Torx Drive Screw Locations

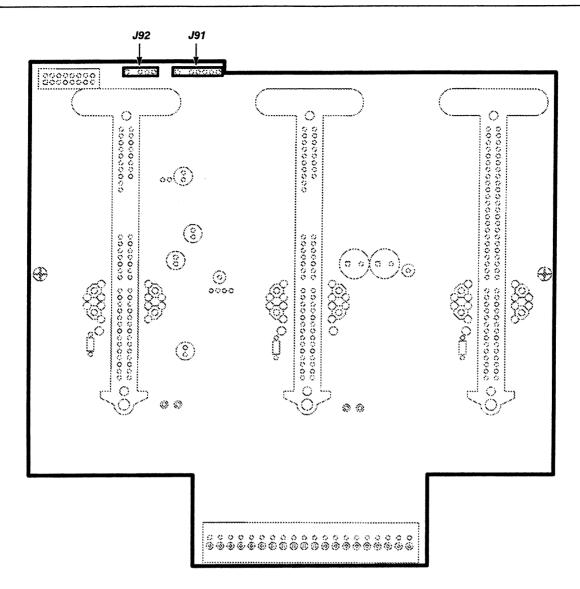


Figure 3-20 - Removing/Replacing the A1 Plug-in Interface Board

A4 Regulator Board

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Position the DSA so that it's right side is facing upwards.
- Step 2: Disconnect connectors J61, J62, J65, J76, J93, J94, J96, and J99. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figure 3-21).
- Step 3: Remove the four Torx drive screws that secure the A4 Regulator board to the chassis of the DSA (Figure 3-21).

Note: The A4 Regulator board is now unfastened from the chassis. However, this board remains secured to the A1 Plug-in Interface board through interconnecting pins.

Step 4: Pull the A4 Regulator board to the rear of the DSA to disconnect the A4 Regulator board from the J95 connector pins.

To replace the A4 Regulator board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

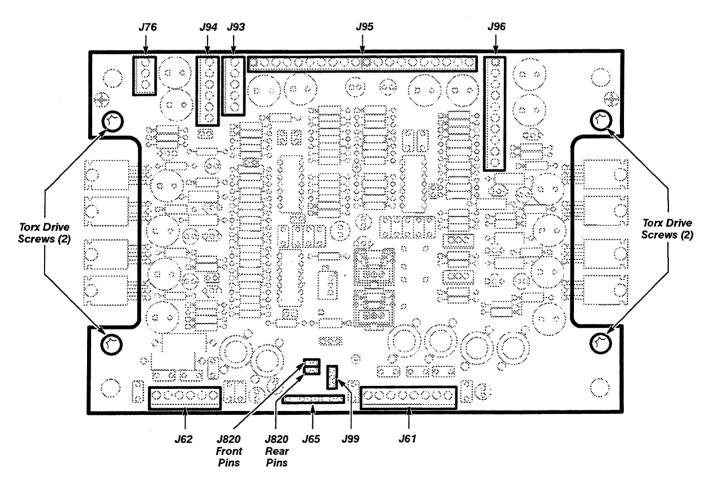


Figure 3-21 — Removing/Replacing the A4 Regulator Board

A5 Calibrator Board

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Remove the connector nut from the front panel ground post (Figure 3-19).
- Step 2: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13).
- Step 3: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13).
- Step 4: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9).

Note: Always support the platform with the support rod when the platform is in the raised position.

- Step 5: Remove the two ¼-inch nuts that secure the front panel calibrator connectors to the chassis (Figure 3-22).
- Step 6: Remove connectors J28, J29, J92 and J93 from the A5 Calibrator board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figure 3-23).

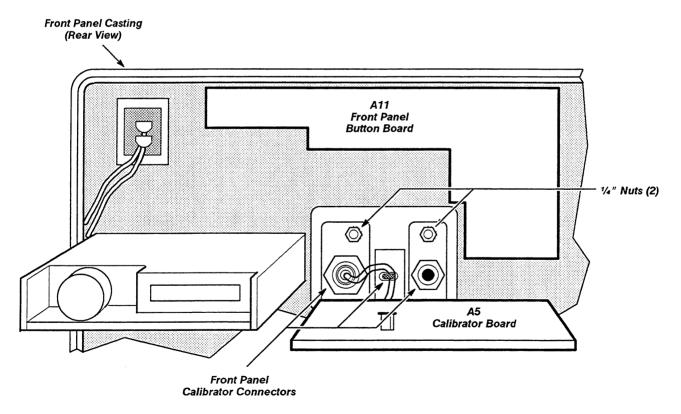


Figure 3-22 — Removing/Replacing the Front Panel Calibrator's 1/4-Inch Nuts

- Step 7: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the A5 Calibrator board to the chassis (Figure 3-23).
- Step 8: Remove the A5 Calibrator board.

Note: To remove the A5 Calibrator board, slide the board towards the rear of the DSA until the tabs on the side of the chassis are loose. Then, carefully maneuver the board out of the chassis.

To replace the A5 Calibrator board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

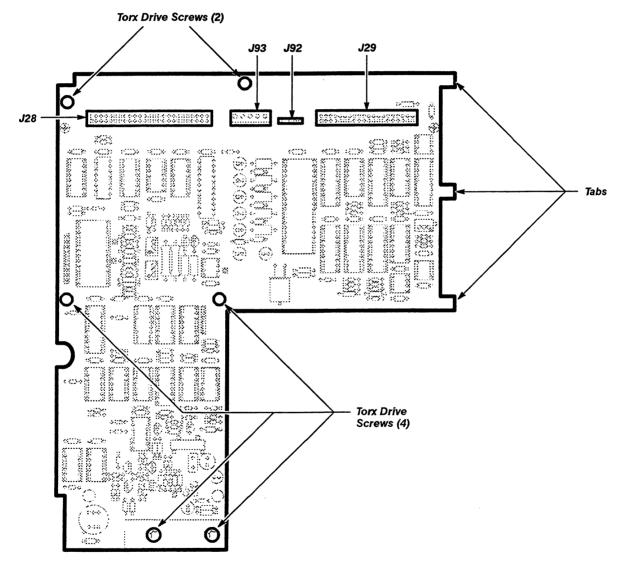


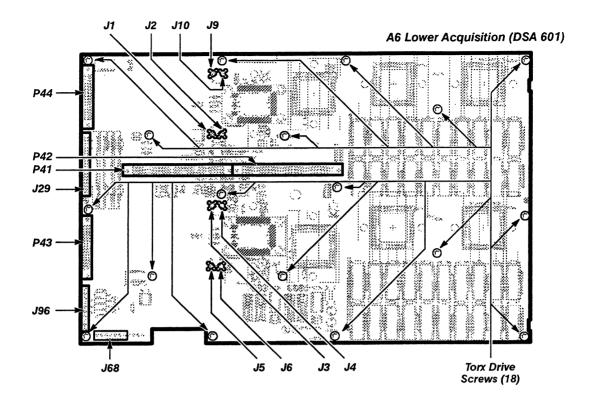
Figure 3-23 — Removing/Replacing the A5 Calibrator Board

3-70

| | Removal and replacement steps are listed below. |
|-----------|---|
| | Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). |
| | Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). |
| | Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). |
| | Note: Always support the platform with the support rod when the platform is in the raised position. |
| | Step 4: Disconnect connectors J29, J68, and J96 from the A6 Lower Acquisition board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-24 and 3-52). |
| | Step 5: Disconnect Peltola connectors J1, J2, J3, J4, J5, J6, J9, and J10 from the A6 Lower Acquisition board. Tag all Peltola connectors with their correct J number so they can be correctly replaced (Figure 3-24). |
| | Step 6: Remove the eighteen Torx drive screws that secure the A6 Lower Acquisition board (Figure 3-24). |
| | Note: The A6 Lower Acquisition board is now unfastened from the chassis. However, it remains secured to the A7 Upper Acquisition board through interconnecting pins. |
| | Step 7: Grasp the A6 Lower Acquisition board near the interconnecting pins P43 and P44 (at the bottom of the platform). Gently lift the board away from the platform to disconnect the P43 and P44 connectors (Figure 3-24). |
| | Step 8: Grasp the A6 Lower Acquisition board near the P41 and P42 interconnecting pins. Ensure that you have a firm grip on the board when disconnecting the interconnecting pins. Gently lift the board away from the platform to disconnect the P41 and P42 connectors (Figure 3-24). |
| [CAUTION] | Once the P41 and P42 interconnecting pins are loose, the A6 Lower Acquisition board is completely detached from the DSA. |
| | Step 9: Remove the A6 Lower Acquisition board. |
| | To replace the A6 Lower Acquisition board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. |
| | Note: To reconnect the P41, P42, P43, and P44 interconnecting pins on the A6 Lower Acquisition board, align all of the interconnecting pins with their respective connectors, and then press the pins and their connectors together. |

A6 Lower Acquisition Board

Maintenance Maintenance



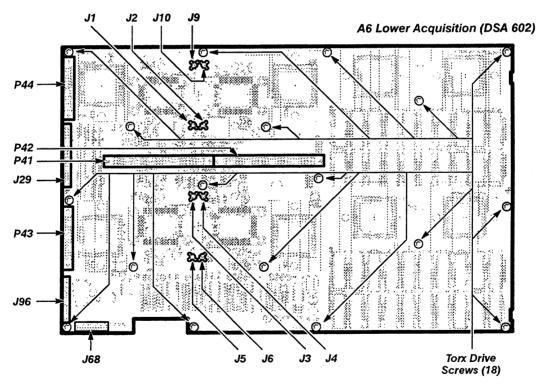
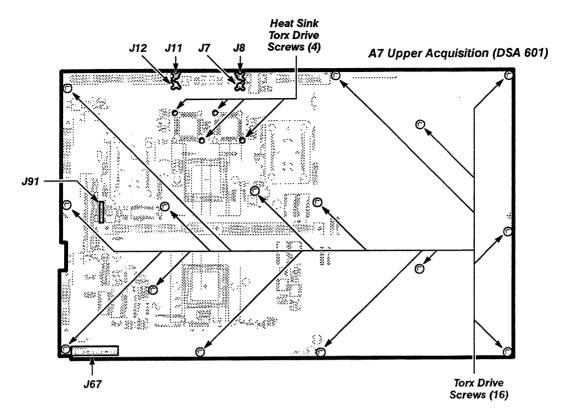


Figure 3-24 — Removing/Replacing the A6 Lower Acquisition Board

| A7 Opper Acquisition Board | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Removal and replacement steps are listed below. | | | |
| Step 1: Disconnect connectors J67 and J91 from the A7 Upper Acquisition board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figure 3-25). | | | |
| Step 2: Disconnect Peltola connectors J7, J8, J11 and J12 from the A7 Upper Acquisition board. Tag all Peltola connectors with their correct J numbers so they can be correctly replaced (Figure 3-25). | | | |
| Step 3: Remove the sixteen Torx drive screws that secure the A7 Upper Acquisition board to the platform (Figure 3-25). | | | |
| Step 4: Remove the four Torx drive screws that secure the Trigger ICs to the heat sink below the A7 Upper Acquisition board (Figure 3-25). | | | |
| Note: The A7 Upper Acquisition board is now unfastened from the platform. However, it remains secured to the A6 Lower Acquisition board and the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) board through interconnecting pins. | | | |
| Step 5: Gently lift the A7 Upper Acquisition board away from the platform to disconnect the J41, J42, J43, and J44 connectors which hold the upper and lower Acquisition boards together. | | | |
| Step 6: Once the J41, J42, J43, and J44 connectors are disconnected, pull the A7 Upper Acquisition board toward the rear of the DSA to disconnect the J45 and J46 connectors (Figure 3-26). | | | |
| Step 7: Remove the A7 Upper Acquisition board. | | | |
| To replace the A7 Upper Acquisition board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. | | | |
| Note: When replacing the A7 Upper Acquisition board, do not over | | | |

Note: When replacing the A7 Upper Acquisition board, do not over tighten the four screws that secure the heat sink to the A7 Upper Acquisition board.



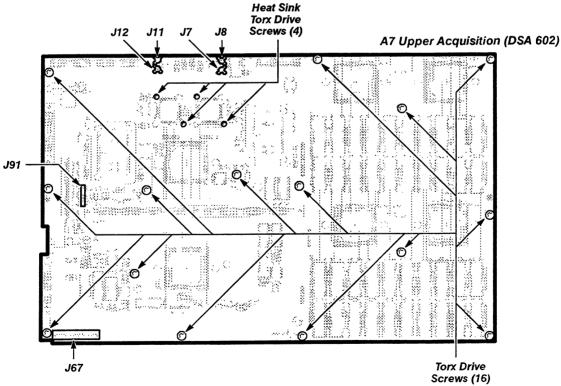
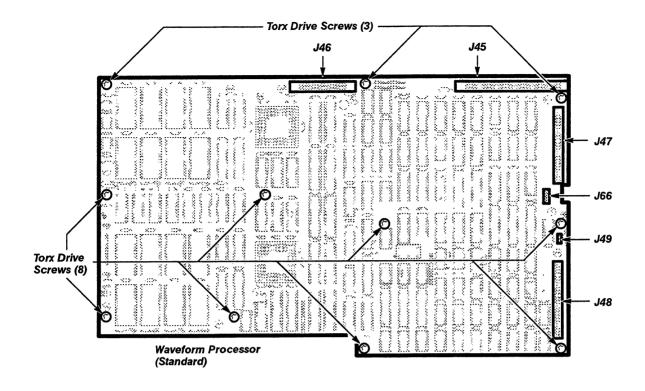


Figure 3-25 — Removing/Replacing the A7 Upper Acquisition Board

A8 Waveform Processor or A8 Signal Processor Board Removal and replacement steps are listed below. The A8 Signal Processor board replaces the standard A8 Waveform Processor board if your DSA is equipped with Option 3C. Step 1: Disconnect connectors J47, J48, and J66 from the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) board. If your DSA is equipped with Option 3C, you will also have to disconnect connector 49. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-26 and 3-52). Step 2: Remove the eleven Torx drive screws that fasten the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) board to the platform (Figure 3-26). Step 3: Pull the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) board towards the front of the DSA to disconnect the P45 and P46 interconnecting pins. Step 4: Remove the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) board. To replace the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Process) board, perform the

3-74 Maintenance

previous steps in the reverse order.



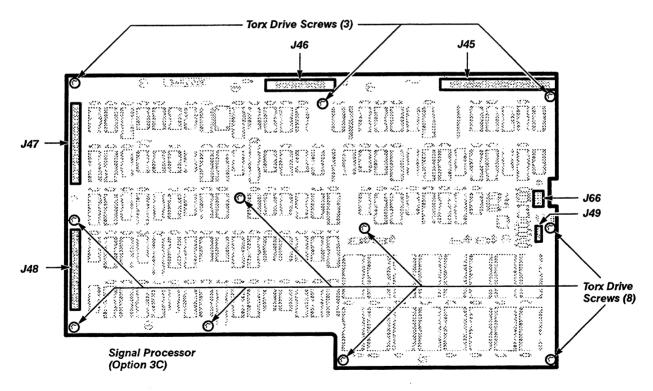


Figure 3-26 — Removing/Replacing the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) Board

A9 Touch Panel Assembly

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Set the DSA on its right side.
- Step 2: Remove the two screws that secure the A9 Touch Panel Assembly to the bottom of the front casting (Figure 3-27).
- Step 3: Remove the two Torx drive screws that secure the A9 Touch Panel Assembly to the top of the front casting (Figure 3-27).
- Step 4: Slowly pull the A9 Touch Panel Assembly away from the DSA until you have access to the J73 connector (Figure 3-28).

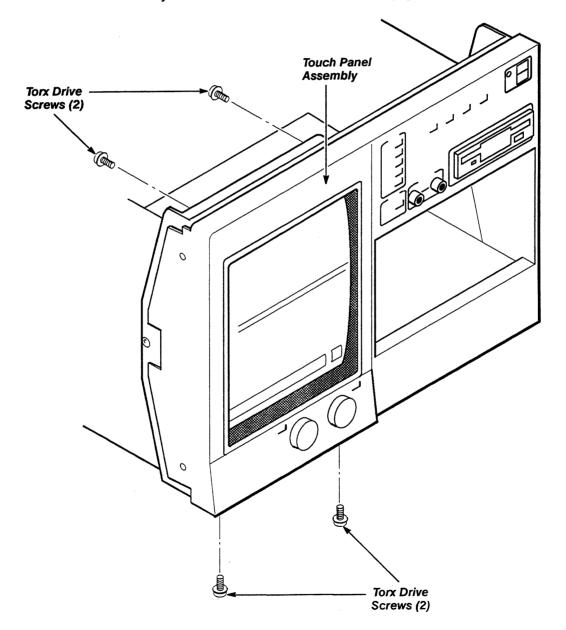


Figure 3-27 — Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly Torx Drive Screws

- Step 5: Disconnect connector J73 from the A9 Touch Panel Assembly. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-28 and 3-52).
- Step 6: Remove the A9 Touch Panel Assembly

To replace the A9 Touch Panel Assembly, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: Ensure that the Degauss coils are positioned forward and against the CRT, so that the A9 Touch Panel Assembly can be easily replaced.

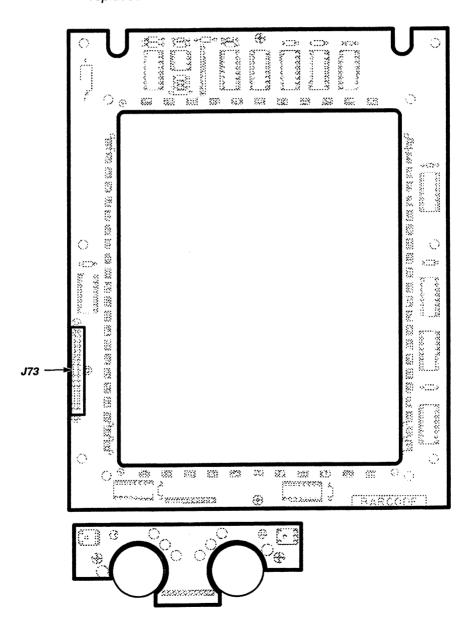


Figure 3-28 - Removing/Replacing the A9 Touch Panel Assembly

| A | 10 Front Panel Control Board | | | |
|----|---|--|--|--|
| Re | Removal and replacement steps are listed below. | | | |
| | Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). | | | |
| | Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). | | | |
| | Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). | | | |
| | Note: Always support the platform with the support rod when the platform is in the raised position. | | | |
| | Step 4: Remove the ten Torx drive screws that secure the CRT shield to the chassis (Figure 3-10). | | | |
| | Note: When replacing the A10 Front Panel Control board, replace the rear-most Torx drive screw first, and then the front-most Torx drive screw. | | | |
| | Step 5: Push the CRT shield towards the rear of the DSA, and then lift the CRT shield out of the chassis (Figure 3-11). | | | |
| | Step 6: Remove the two Torx drive screws that secure the A10 Front Panel Control board to the chassis (Figure 3-29). | | | |
| | Note: To remove the two Torx drive screws, use a T10 Torx screwdriver tip with a 1/4-inch wrench. Take care not to drop the Torx tip down in the bottom of the chassis. | | | |
| | Step 7: While holding the A10 Front Panel Control board, disconnect connectors J72, J75, and J73. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figure 3-29). | | | |
| | Note: Connector J73 may be difficult to disconnect. Do not use a metal tool to disconnect connector J73, and take care not to damage the CRT when you disconnect the connector. | | | |
| | Step 8: Lift the A10 Front Panel Control board out of the plastic guides at th bottom of the board. | | | |
| | Step 9: Remove the A10 Front Panel Control board. | | | |
| | To replace the A10 Front Panel Control board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. | | | |

3-78 Maintenance

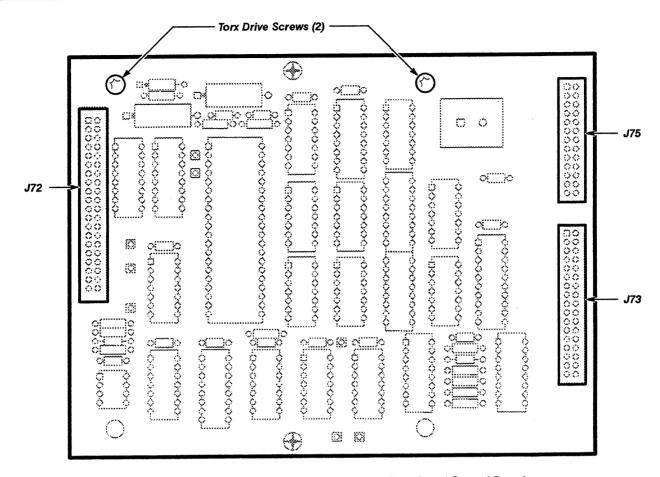


Figure 3-29 - Removing/Replacing the A10 Front Panel Control Board

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

A11 Front Panel Button Board

Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13).

Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13).

Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9).

Note: Always support the platform with the support rod when the platform is in the raised position.

Step 4: Remove the ten Torx drive screws that secure the CRT shield to the chassis (Figure 3-10).

Step 5: Push the CRT shield toward the rear of the DSA, and then lift the CRT shield out of the chassis.

Step 6: Disconnect the dual-pin connector J71 from the A11 Front Panel Button board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-30 and 3-52).
Step 7: Disconnect connector J75 from the A10 Front Panel Control board, and then feed the connector through the CRT chassis. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-29 and 3-52).
Step 8: Remove the seven Torx drive screws that secure the A11 Front Panel Button board to the chassis (Figure 3-30).
Step 9: Remove the A11 Front Panel Button board.
To replace the A11 Front Panel Button board, perform the previous steps in the

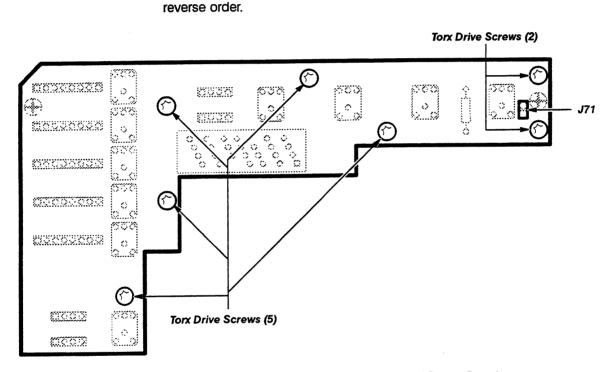


Figure 3-30 - Removing/Replacing the A11 Front Panel Button Board

A12 Rear Panel Assembly

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Remove the connectors from the RS-232-C, the GPIB, and the PRINTER connector holders (Figure 3-31).
- Step 2: Remove the eight Torx drive screws from the outer edges of the rear panel connector plate (Figure 3-16).
- Step 3: Tilt the rear panel connector plate away from the DSA.
- Step 4: Remove connector J78 from the top of the A12 Rear Panel assembly. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-31 and 3-52).
- Step 5: Pull out the rear panel connector plate and the attached A12 Rear Panel Assembly.
- Step 6: Remove the black ground wire screw from the bottom of card cage chassis.

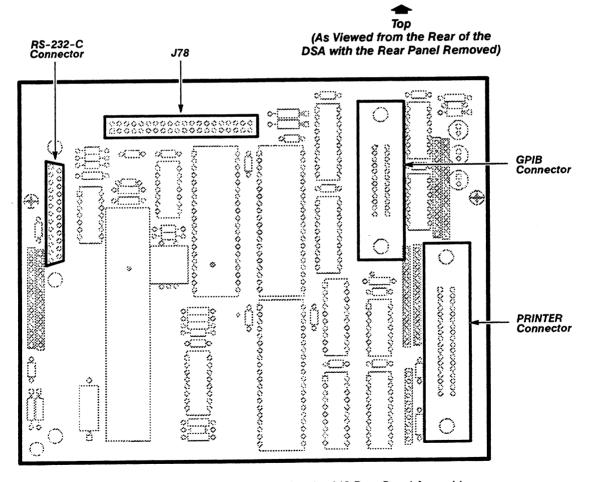


Figure 3-31 — Removing/Replacing the A12 Rear Panel Assembly

Step 7: Remove and save the following items from the rear panel connector plate for replacing the A12 Rear Panel Assembly:
 two bail brackets, screws, and washers from the PRINTER connector
 two posts from the GPIB connector
 posts, lock washers, and flat washers from the RS-232-C connector(s)
 Torx drive screw and washer (at lower left, if present)
 Step 8: Remove the A12 Rear Panel Assembly from the rear panel connector plate.

CAUTION

The metal covers on the PRINTER and the GPIB connectors are loose. If the board is inverted, these covers will drop off.

To replace the A12 Rear Panel assembly, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: Replacement of connector J78 will be easier if you replace the connector before reinstalling the rear panel connector plate on the rear of the chassis.

Maintenance

A13 Mother Board

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13).
- Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13).
- Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9).
- Step 4: Remove the two card cage screws located on the left side of the DSA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the card cage (Figure 3-18).
- Step 5: Remove the A14 I/O, A15 MMU, A16 Display Controller, A17 Main Processor, A18 BB Memory, A19 Digitizer CPU and A20 Digitizer I/O boards (pages 3-84, 3-86, 3-88, 3-90, 3-92, 3-94, and 3-96, respectively). Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figure 3-52).

Note: Tag the interconnecting plugs and mark the board locations to ensure that the plugs can be correctly replaced as well.

Step 6: Remove connector J63B from the A13 Mother board (Figure 3-32).

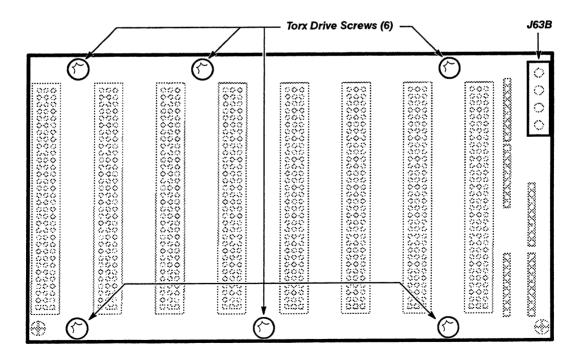


Figure 3-32 — Removing/Replacing the A13 Mother Board

| | Step 7: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the A13 Mother board to the chassis (Figure 3-32). |
|---------|--|
| | Step 8: Remove the A13 Mother board. |
| | To replace the A13 Mother board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. |
| CAUTION | Take care not to pinch the wires along the inside edge of the card cage while replacing this board. |
| | A14 Input/Output (I/O) Board |
| | Removal and replacement steps are listed below. |
| | Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). |
| | Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). |
| | Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). |
| | Step 4: Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side of the DSA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the card cage (Figure 3-18). |
| | Step 5: Disconnect connectors J47 and J48 from the A19 Digitizer CPU board (Figure 3-38). |
| | Note: Note the position of all multi-pin connector's index triangles on the connectors you remove to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors. |
| | Step 6: Disconnect connectors J28 and J83 from the A29 Digitizer I/O board (Figure 3-39). |
| | Step 7: Disconnect connectors J72, J77, J78, and J90 from the A14 I/O board (Figure 3-33). |
| | Step 8: Lift the white, hinged tab at the upper, front edge of the board. Pull the tab upward until the A14 I/O board separates from the A13 Mother board. |
| | Step 9: Remove the A14 I/O board. |
| WARNING | A lithium battery (BT130) is mounted on the A14 I/O board. This battery requires special handling for disposal. Refer to the instructions on Lithium Battery Disposal and First Aid on page 3-42. Care is required when placing the A14 I/O board on metal surfaces. If some IC or battery leads are shorted the battery may discharge or overheat and vent. (Plastic standoffs are used to prevent shorts.) |

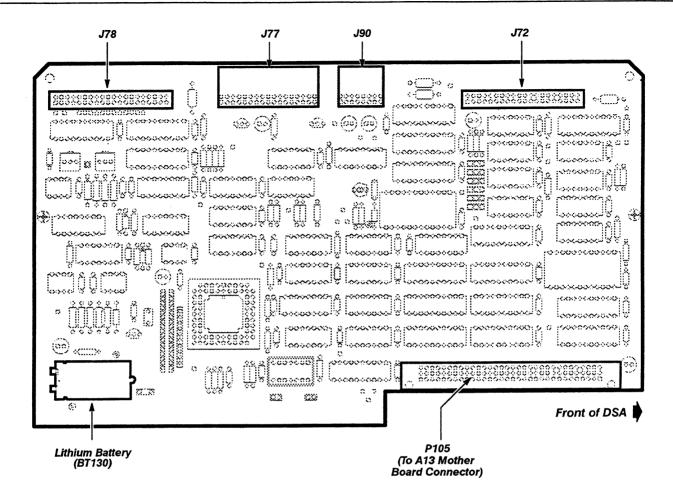


Figure 3-33 — Removing/Replacing the A14 I/O Board

To replace the A14 I/O board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: Insert the board edges into the plastic guides at each end of the card cage. Lower the board into position.

Ensure that connector P105 on the A14 I/O board is seated on the A13 Mother board connector. Push down firmly on the A14 I/O board to connect this connector to the A13 Mother board.

| A 1 | A15 Memory Manager Unit (MMU) Board | | | | |
|------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Rer | Removal and replacement steps are listed below. | | | | |
| | Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). | | | | |
| | Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). | | | | |
| | Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). | | | | |
| | Step 4: Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side of the DSA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the card cage (Figure 3-18). | | | | |
| | Step 5: Disconnect connectors J47 and J48 from the A19 Digitizer CPU board (Figure 3-38). | | | | |
| | Note: Note the position of all multi-pin connector's index triangles on the connectors you remove to ensure that you can later correctly replace these connectors. | | | | |
| | Step 6: Disconnect connector J28 from the A20 Digitizer I/O board (Figure 3-39). | | | | |
| | Step 7: Disconnect connectors J79 and J83 from the A15 MMU board (Figure 3-34). | | | | |
| | Step 8: Disconnect connectors J72 and J90 from the A14 I/O board (Figure 3-33). | | | | |
| | Step 9: Lift the white, hinged tabs at the front and rear edges of the A15 MMU board. Pull the tabs upward until the A15 MMU board separates from the A13 Mother board. | | | | |
| | Step 10: Remove the A15 MMU board. | | | | |
| To r | eplace the A15 MMU board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. | | | | |
| | e: Insert the board edges into the plastic guides at each end of card cage. Lower the board into position. | | | | |
| the . | ure that connector P101 on the A15 MMU board is seated onto A13 Mother board connector. Push down firmly on the A15 MMU rd to connect this connector to the A13 Mother board. | | | | |

3-86 Maintenance

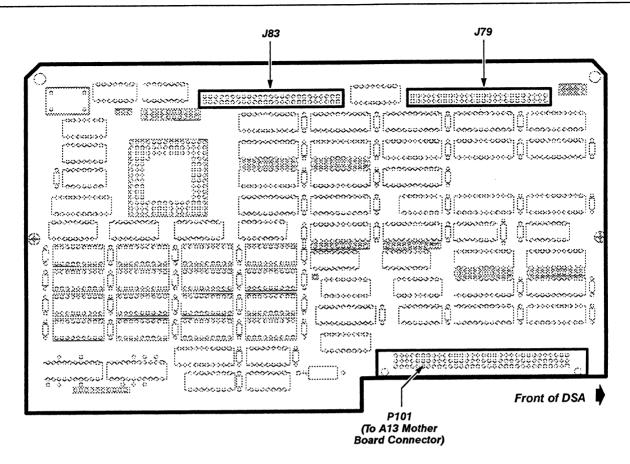


Figure 3-34 - Removing/Replacing the A15 MMU Board

| | Removal and replacement steps are listed below. |
|-----------|--|
| | Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). |
| | Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). |
| | Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). |
| | Step 4: Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side of the DSA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the card cage (Figure 3-18). |
| | Step 5: Disconnect connectors J47 and J48 from the A19 Digitizer CPU board (Figure 3-38). |
| | Note: Note the position of all multi-pin connector's index triangles on the connectors you remove to ensure that you can later correctly replace these connectors. |
| | Step 6: Disconnect connector J28 from the A20 Digitizer I/O board (Figure 3-39). |
| | Step 7: Disconnect connectors J53, J54, and J79 from the A16 Display Controller board (Figure 3-35). |
| | Step 8: Disconnect connectors J72 and J90 from the A14 I/O board (Figure 3-33). |
| | Step 9: Lift the white, hinged tabs at the front and rear edges of the board. Pull the tabs upward until the A16 Display Controller board separates from the A13 Mother board. |
| | Step 10: Remove the A16 Display Controller board. |
| ATTENTION | If an FRU (field replaceable unit) being replaced contains firmware, the firmware must be removed from the old FRU and installed on the new FRU. The replacement assemblies (FRUs) will not have any firmware installed from the factory or Module Repair station. |

A16 Display Controller Board

Maintenance

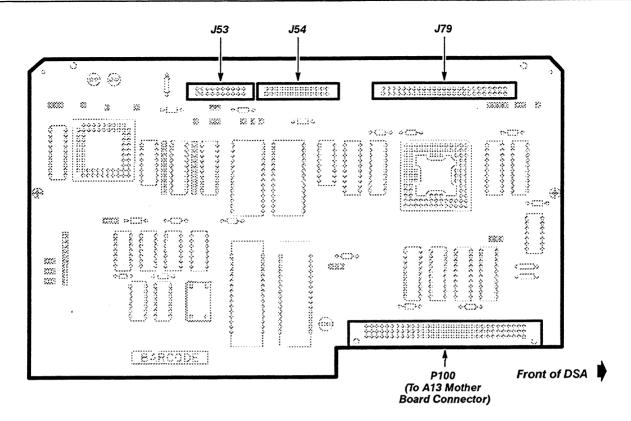


Figure 3-35 — Removing/Replacing the A16 Display Controller Board

To replace the A16 Display Controller board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: Insert the board edges into the plastic guides at each end of the card cage. Lower the board into position.

Ensure that connector P100 on the A16 Display Controller board is seated onto the A13 Mother board connector. Push down firmly on the A16 Display Controller board to connect this connector to the A13 Mother board.

A17 Main Processor Board

| the be | emoval and replacement steps are listed below. If the board is being replaced, the firmware must be removed from the old board and the unit identification must be reprogrammed. A procedure to reprogram the unit identification follows the placement procedure. | | |
|-----------|---|--|--|
| | Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). | | |
| | Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). | | |
| | Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). | | |
| | Step 4: Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side of the DSA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the card cage (Figure 3-18). | | |
| | Step 5: Disconnect connectors J47 and J48 from the A19 Digitizer CPU board (Figure 3-38). | | |
| | Note: Note the position of all multi-pin connector's index triangles on the connectors you remove to ensure that you can later correctly replace these connectors. | | |
| | Step 6: Disconnect connectors J28 and J83 from the A20 Digitizer I/O board (Figure 3-39). | | |
| | Step 7: Disconnect connectors J72, J78 and J90 from the A14 I/O board (Figure 3-33). | | |
| | Step 8: Disconnect connector J77 from the A17 Main Processor board (Figure 3-36). | | |
| | Step 9: Lift the white, hinged tabs at the front and rear edges of the board. Pull the tabs upward until the A17 Main Processor board separates from the A13 Mother board. | | |
| | Step 10: Remove the A17 Main Processor board. | | |
| | A lithium battery (BT160) is mounted on the A17 Main Processor board. The battery requires special handling for disposal. Refer to the instructions on Lithium Battery Disposal and First Aid on page 3-42. Care is required when placing the A17 Main Processor board on metal surfaces. If some IC or battery leads are shorted, the battery may discharge or overheat and vent. (Plastic standoffs are used to prevent shorts.) | | |

WARNING

ATTENTION

If an FRU (field replaceable unit) being replaced contains firmware, the firmware must be removed from the old FRU and installed on the new FRU. The replacement assemblies (FRUs) will not have any firmware installed from the factory or Module Repair station. The unit identification number is lost whenever the A17 MPU board is removed. To reset this number, refer to Setting and Verifying the DSA unit identification number on page 3-120.

To replace the A17 Main Processor board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: Insert the board edges into the plastic guides at each end of the card cage. Lower the board into position.

Ensure that connector P104 on the A17 Main Processor board is seated on the A13 Mother board connector. Push down firmly on the A17 Main Processor board to connect this connector to the A13 Mother board.

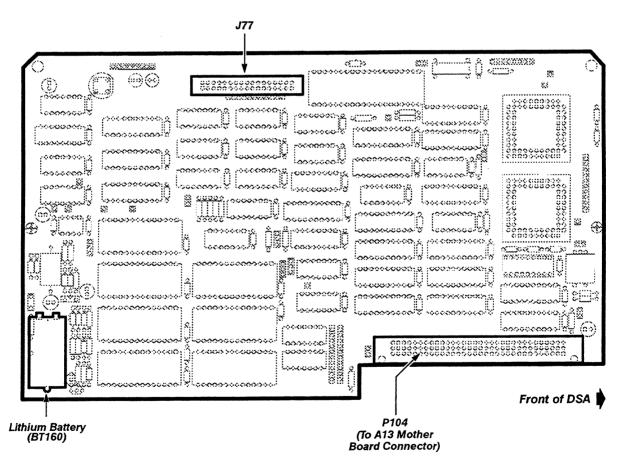


Figure 3-36 - Removing/Replacing the A17 Main Processor Board

| | A18 (Battery Back-up) BB Memory Board |
|-----------|--|
| | Removal and replacement steps are listed below. |
| | Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). |
| | Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). |
| | Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). |
| | Step 4: Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side of the DSA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the card cage (Figure 3-18). |
| | Step 5: Disconnect connectors J47 and J48 from the A19 Digitizer CPU board (Figure 3-38). |
| | Note: Note the position of all multi-pin connector's index triangles on the connectors you remove to ensure that you can later correctly replace these connectors. |
| | Step 6: Disconnect connectors J28 and J83 from the A20 Digitizer I/O board (Figure 3-39). |
| | Step 7: Disconnect connectors J72 and J90 from the A14 I/O board (Figure 3-33). |
| | Step 8: Lift the white, hinged tabs at the front and rear edges of the board. Pull the tabs upward until the A18 BB Memory board separates from the A13 Mother board. |
| | Step 9: Remove the A18 BB Memory board. |
| ATTENTION | If an FRU (field replaceable unit) being replaced contains firmware, the firmware must be removed from the old FRU and installed on the new FRU. The replacement assemblies (FRUs) will not have any firmware installed from the factory or Module Repair station. |
| | To replace the A18 BB Memory board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. |
| | Note: Insert the edges of the board into the plastic guides at each end of the card cage. Lower the board into position. |
| | Ensure that connector P106 on the A18 BB Memory board is seated on the A13 Mother board connector. Push down firmly on the A18 BB Memory board to connect this connector to the A13 Mother board. |
| | |

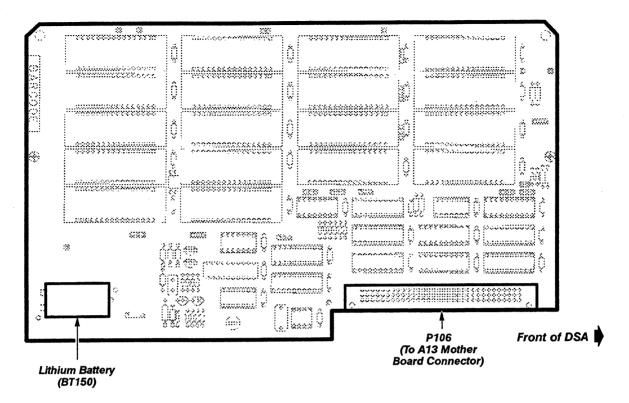


Figure 3-37 — Removing/Replacing the A18 BB Memory Board

WARNING

If your DSA is equipped with Option 4C, then a lithium battery (BT150) is mounted on the A18 BB Memory board. The battery requires special handling for disposal. Refer to the instructions on Lithium Battery Disposal and First Aid (page 3-42). Care is required when placing the A18 BB Memory board on metal surfaces. If some IC or battery leads are shorted, the battery may discharge or overheat and vent. (Plastic standoffs are used to prevent shorts.)

ATTENTION

| | A19 Digitizer CPU Board | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Removal and replacement steps are listed below. | | | |
| | Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13). | | |
| | Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13). | | |
| | Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9). | | |
| | Step 4: Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side of the DSA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the card cage (Figure 3-18). | | |
| | Step 5: Disconnect connectors J47 and J48 from the A19 Digitizer CPU board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-38 and 3-52). | | |
| | Step 6: Lift the white, hinged tabs at the front and rear edges of the board. Pull the tabs upward until the A19 Digitizer CPU board separates from the A13 Mother board and A21 Mini Mother board. | | |
| | Step 7: Remove the A19 Digitizer CPU board. | | |
| | If an FRU (field replaceable unit) being replaced contains firmware, the firmware must be removed from the old FRU and installed on the new FRU. The replacement assemblies (FRUs) will not have any firmware installed from the factory or Module Repair station. | | |

To replace the A19 Digitizer CPU board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: Insert the edges of the board into the plastic guides at each end of the card cage. Lower the board into position.

Ensure that connectors P117 and P118 on the A19 Digitizer CPU board are seated on the A13 Mother board and the A21 Mini Mother board connectors, respectively. Push down firmly on the A19 Digitizer CPU board to connect these connectors.

3-94 Maintenance

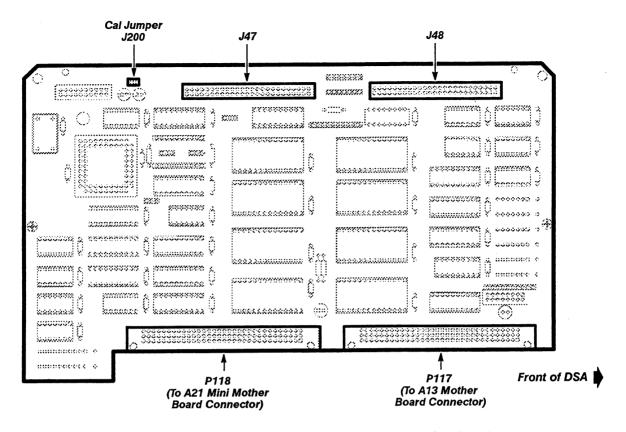


Figure 3-38 - Removing/Replacing the A19 Digitizer CPU Board

| A20 | A20 Digitizer (Input/Output) I/O Board | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Removal and replacement steps are listed below. | | | | |
| | • | Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the the DSA (Figure 3-13). | | |
| | • | Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the (Figure 3-13). | | |
| | | Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with ort rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) i-9). | | |
| | | Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side SA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the left. | | |
| | board. N | Disconnect connectors J47 and J48 from the A19 Digitizer CPU ote the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-38 and 3-52). | | |
| | board. N | Disconnect connectors J28 and J83 from the A20 Digitizer I/O ote the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-39 and 3-52). | | |
| | | Lift the white, hinged tabs at the front and rear edges of the board. abs upward until the A20 Digitizer I/O board separates from the A13 loard. | | |
| | Step 8: | Remove the A20 Digitizer I/O board. | | |
| To replace the A20 Digitizer I/O board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. | | | | |
| | | | | |

Note: Insert the edges of the board into the plastic guides at each end of the card cage. Lower the board into position.

Ensure that connector P116 and P119 on the A20 Digitizer I/O board are seated on the A13 Mother board and A21 Mini Mother board connectors, respectively. Push down firmly on the A20 Digitizer I/O board to connect these connectors.

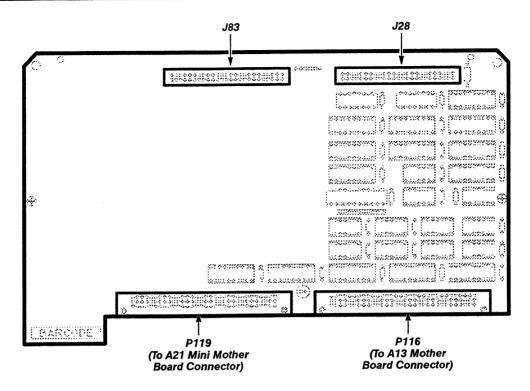


Figure 3-39 — Removing/Replacing the A20 Digitizer I/O Board

A21 Mini Mother Board

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13).
- Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13).
- Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9).
- Step 4: Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side of the DSA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the card cage (Figure 3-18).
- Step 5: Remove the A19 Digitizer CPU board, the A20 Digitizer I/O board, and the A14 I/O board (Figure 3-33, 3-38, and 3-39).
- Step 6: Remove the three Torx drive screws that fasten the A21 Mini Mother board to the chassis (Figure 3-40).
- Step 7: Remove the A21 Mini Mother board.

To replace the A21 Mini Mother board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

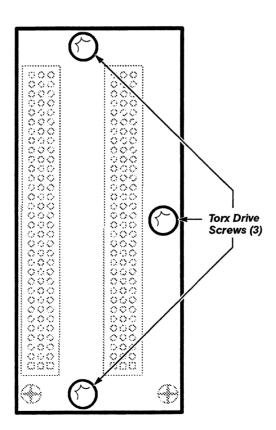


Figure 3-40 — Removing/Replacing the A21 Mini Mother Board

A24 CRT Driver Board

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.
Step 1: Set the DSA so that it's left side faces up.
Step 2: Remove the front and rear decorative trim covers on the left side of the DSA (Figure 3-13).
Step 3: Remove the four Torx drive screws that secure the left frame section, and then remove the frame section (Figure 3-13).
Step 4: Remove the three Torx drive screws at the front of the trap door located beneath the A24 CRT Driver board (Figure 3-41).
Do not remove the three Torx drive screws at the rear of the trap

CAUTION

Do not remove the three Torx drive screws at the rear of the trap door. See Figure 3-41 to ensure that you are removing the appropriate Torx drive screws on the trap door.

Step 5: Remove the two Torx drive screws that secure the A24 CRT Driver board on the left side of the DSA (Figure 3-41).

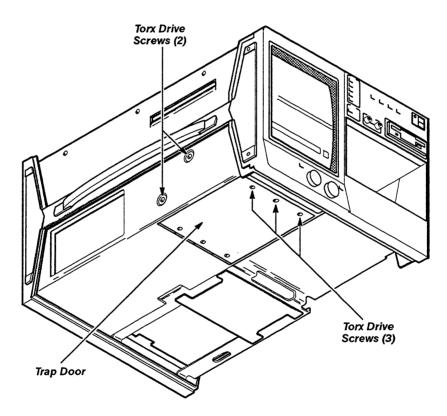


Figure 3-41 — Removing/Replacing the Trap Door Torx Drive Screws

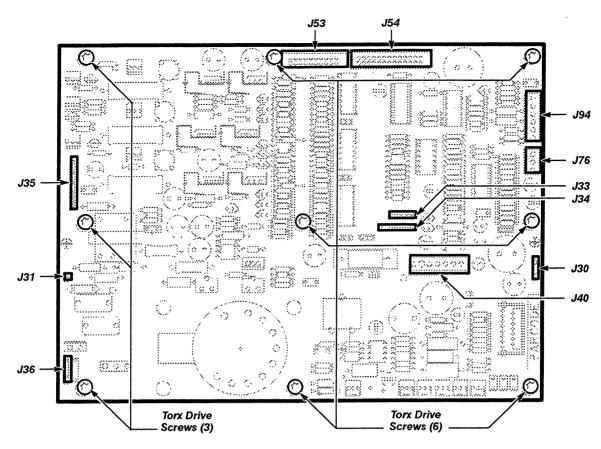
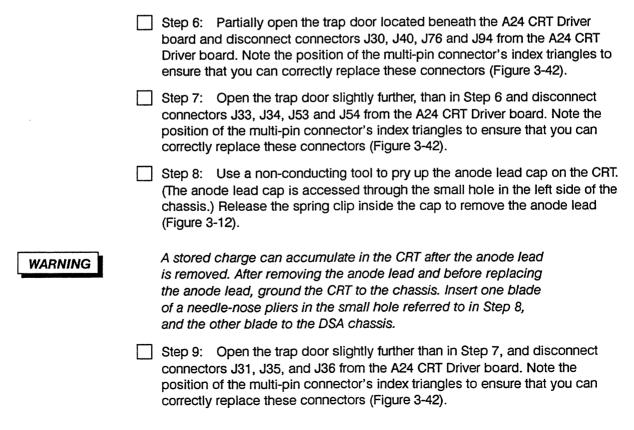


Figure 3-42 — Removing/Replacing the A24 CRT Driver Board



3-100 Maintenance

| | • | Remove the nine Torx drive screws that secure the A24 CRT Driver he CRT Driver trap door (Figure 3-42). |
|-------|----------|---|
| | Step 11: | Remove the A24 CRT Driver board. |
| To re | • | A24 CRT Driver board, perform the previous step in the reverse |

A25 Degauss Board

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Remove the A9 Touch Panel Assembly (page 3-76).
- Step 2: Disconnect the two J32 connectors from the A25 Degauss board (Figure 3-43).
- Step 3: Remove the five Torx drive screws that secure the A25 Degauss board to the chassis (Figure 3-43).
- Step 4: Remove the A25 Degauss board.

To replace the A25 Degauss board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

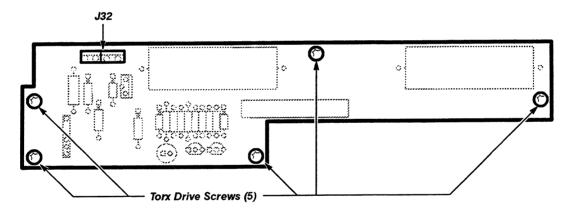


Figure 3-43 — Removing/Replacing the A25 Degauss Board

| A2 | A26 Geometry Board | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Re | Removal and replacement steps are listed below. | | |
| | • | Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the the DSA (Figure 3-13). | |
| | • | Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the (Figure 3-13). | |
| | | Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with port rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) 3-9). | |
| | | Remove the ten Torx drive screws that secure the CRT shield to the (Figure 3-10). | |
| | • | Push the CRT shield toward the rear of the DSA, and then lift the eld out of the chassis. | |
| | Step 6: (Figure 3 | Disconnect connectors J33 and J34 from the A26 Geometry Board 3-44). | |
| | - | Remove the two Torx drive screws that secure the A26 Geometry the chassis (Figure 3-44). | |
| | | remove the two screws, use either a short Torx iver or a Torx tip with a ¼-inch wrench. | |
| | • | Lift the A26 Geometry board out of the plastic board guides located ottom of the board. | |
| | Step 9: | Remove the A26 Geometry board. | |
| To replace the A26 Geometry board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order. | | | |

3-102 Maintenance

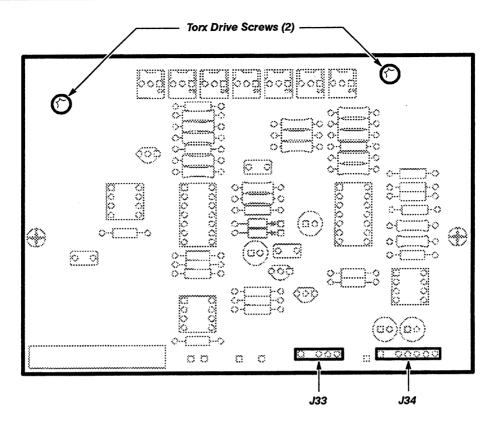


Figure 3-44 — Removing/Replacing the A26 Geometry Board

A27 CRT Socket Board

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Remove the CRT (page 3-51).
- Step 2: Disconnect connectors J35, J36A, and J36B from the A27 CRT Socket board. Note the position of the multi-pin connector's index triangles to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors (Figures 3-45 and 3-52).
- Step 3: Unscrew the Torx drive screw that secures the green ground wire from the A27 CRT Socket board to the chassis (Figure 3-9).
- Step 4: Remove the A27 CRT Socket board.

To replace the A27 CRT Socket board, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

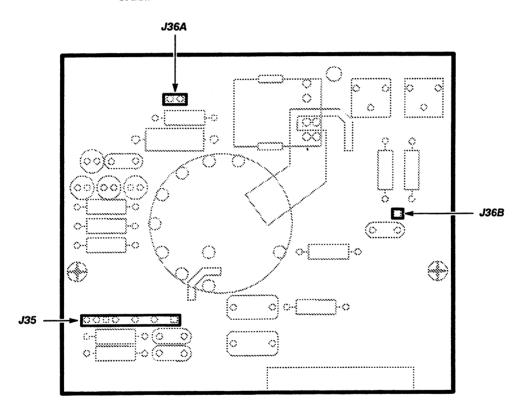


Figure 3-45 - Removing/Replacing the A27 CRT Socket Board

| A3 | 32 Disk Controller Board | | |
|-----|---|--|--|
| Rer | temoval and replacement steps are listed below. | | |
| | • | Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the the DSA (Figure 3-13). | |
| | | Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the (Figure 3-13). | |
| | | Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with ort rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) 1-9). | |
| | of the DS | Remove the two card cage retainer screws located on the left side SA to remove the two plastic card cage retainers from the top of the left (Figure 3-18). | |
| | triangles | ote the position of all multi-pin connector's index on the connectors you remove to ensure that you can replace these connectors. | |
| | Step 5: (Figure 3 | Disconnect connectors J47 and J48 on the A19 Digitizer CPU board 3-38). | |
| | Step 6: (Figure 3 | Disconnect connectors J28 and J83 on the A20 Digitizer I/O board i-39). | |
| | Step 7: board. | Disconnect connector J2 (Figure 3-46) from the A32 Disk Controller | |
| | | Lift the white hinged tab at the upper front edge of the board. Pull pward until the A32 board separates from the A13 Mother board. | |
| | Step 9: | Remove the A32 board. | |
| | replace the | ne A32 Disk Controller board, perform the previous steps in the r. | |

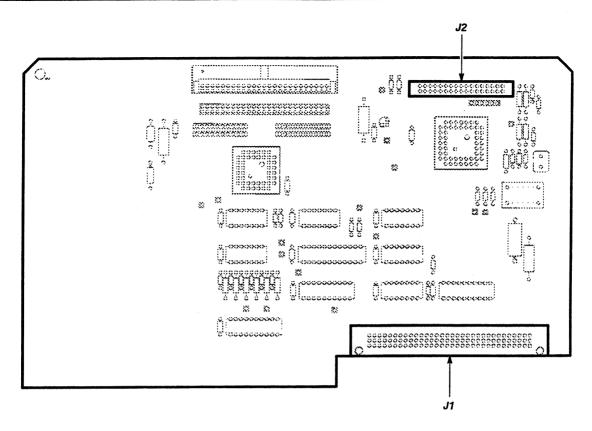


Figure 3-46 - Removing/Replacing the A32 Disk Controller Board

A33 Disk Drive

Removal and replacement steps are listed below.

- Step 1: Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the sides of the DSA (Figure 3-13).
 Step 2: Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the platform (Figure 3-13).
- Step 3: Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with the support rod (refer to the instructions on the bottom of the platform) (Figure 3-9).
- Step 4: Disconnect connector J201 (Figure 3-47).

Note: Note the position of all multi-pin connector's index triangles on the connectors you remove to ensure that you can correctly replace these connectors.

- Step 5: Disconnect connector J202 (Figure 3-47).
- Step 6: Remove the two Torx drive screws that secure the A33 Disk Drive unit to the mainframe cage (Figure 3-47).
- Step 7: Lift the rear of the disk drive unit and pull it out of the DSA.

3-106 Maintenance

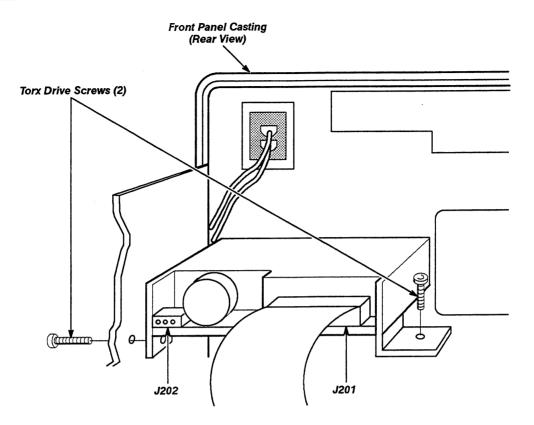


Figure 3-47 — Removing/Replacing the A33 Disk Drive

To replace the A33 Disk Drive, perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

Note: If replacing the Disk Drive, remove the four Torx drive screws that secure the bracket beneath the unit. Install this bracket on the replacement unit.

FRU IC Removal/Replacement

The replaceable FRU ICs are shown in Figure 3-48 which spans two pages. The ICs are located on the indicated circuit boards. The following procedures guide you through removal/replacement for each type of IC. Figure 3-49 provides indexing information for each type of IC.

CAUTION

Observe all the special precautions mentioned under Static-Sensitive Classification earlier in this section (page 3-40).

Serial Data Interface IC—The Serial Data Interface IC (U330) is a "Slam-Pack" IC mounted on the A14 I/O board. The IC has a raised, ridged, heat-sink cover. The IC is oriented to its socket by a beveled corner. The other corners are notched to fit the edges of the socket. The beveled corner aligns with a spring (small metal tab) at one corner of the socket (Figures 3-48 and 3-49).

tab) at one corner of the socket (Figures 3-48 and 3-49). To remove the Serial Data Interface IC, proceed as follows: Step 1: Remove the A14 I/O board (page 3-84). Step 2: Hold the heat sink cover in place and unfasten the retaining clip by moving the retaining clip across the tabs, while pushing down slightly on the cover (Figure 3-49). Observe all the special precautions mentioned under CAUTION Static-Sensitive Classification earlier in this section (page 3-40). Step 3: Remove the cover slowly to prevent the IC from dropping out. Note the position of the index on the IC so that you can later correctly replace the IC (Figure 3-49). Step 4: Remove the IC with tweezers. Avoid touching the IC or its socket contacts with your fingers. CAUTION Finger oils can degrade reliability. Replace the Serial Data Interface IC as follows: Step 5: Using tweezers, place the beveled corner of the replacement IC against the index spring (the original positioning of this index was noted in Step 3) (Figure 3-49). Do not damage the spring with the beveled corner. (Shorting of CAUTION the two corner contacts could result.) Step 6: Arrange the other corners, using the tweezers, to fit flush in the edges of the socket. Step 7: Set the cover flat on the IC; with the cover's end tabs properly aligned with, but not in, the mating recesses in the socket.

Maintenance

| Ш | cover en | Push down on the cover, keeping it flat on the IC, and slide the d tabs into place. Hold the cover there while moving the retaining the tabs at the other end of the cover. |
|---|----------|---|
| | Step 9: | Slightly pull on the cover to ensure that the cover is secure. |
| | Step 10: | Replace the A14 I/O board (page 3-84). |

Demux ICs, Utility ICs, Sweep Controller IC, and Clock Driver IC—These ICs are located on the A6 Lower Acquisition board and A7 Upper Acquisition board. Table 3-20 lists these ICs, what FRU board they are located on, and which instrument (DSA 601/601A and/or DSA 602/602A) the ICs are in.

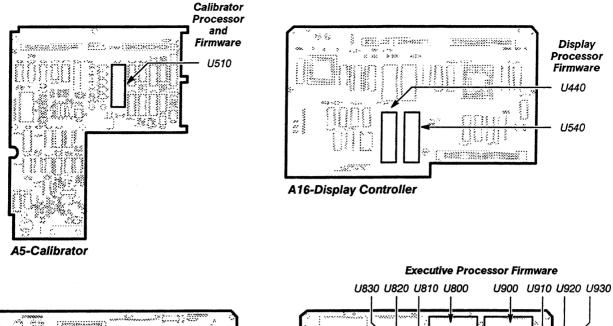
Table 3-20 — Demux, Utility, Sweep Controller, and Clock Driver IC Locator

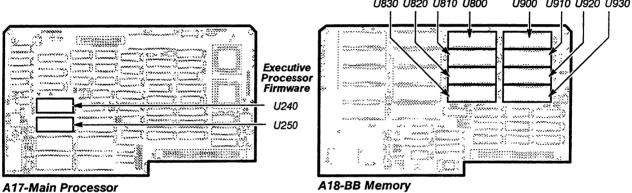
| IC | IC# | FRU Board | DSA 601 | DSA 602 |
|------------------|-------|----------------------|---------|---------|
| Demux | U1000 | A7 Upper Acquisition | | V |
| | U1050 | A7 Upper Acquisition | | V |
| | U1100 | A6 Lower Acquisition | V | V |
| | U1140 | A6 Lower Acquisition | V | V |
| | U1300 | A6 Lower Acquisition | V | V |
| | U1340 | A6 Lower Acquisition | V | V |
| | U1400 | A7 Upper Acquisition | | V |
| | U1450 | A7 Upper Acquisition | | V |
| Utility | U110 | A6 Lower Acquisition | | V |
| | U150 | A6 Lower Acquisition | | V |
| | U810 | A6 Lower Acquisition | V | V |
| | U850 | A6 Lower Acquisition | V | V |
| Sweep Controller | U530 | A7 Upper Acquisition | V | V |
| Clock Driver | U570 | A7 Upper Acquisition | V | V |

To remove a Demux IC, Utility IC, Sweep Controller IC, or Clock Driver IC, proceed as follows:

Step 1: Locate the IC to be removed on either the A6 Lower Acquisition board or A7 Upper Acquisition board (Figure 3-48).

Note: If you are removing an IC on the A6 Lower Acquisition board, then raise the platform, and secure the platform with the support rod (Figure 3-9).





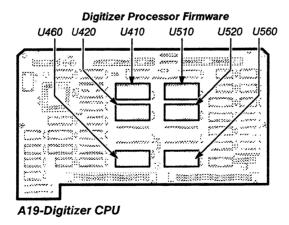


Figure 3-48 - FRU IC Detail

3-110 Maintenance

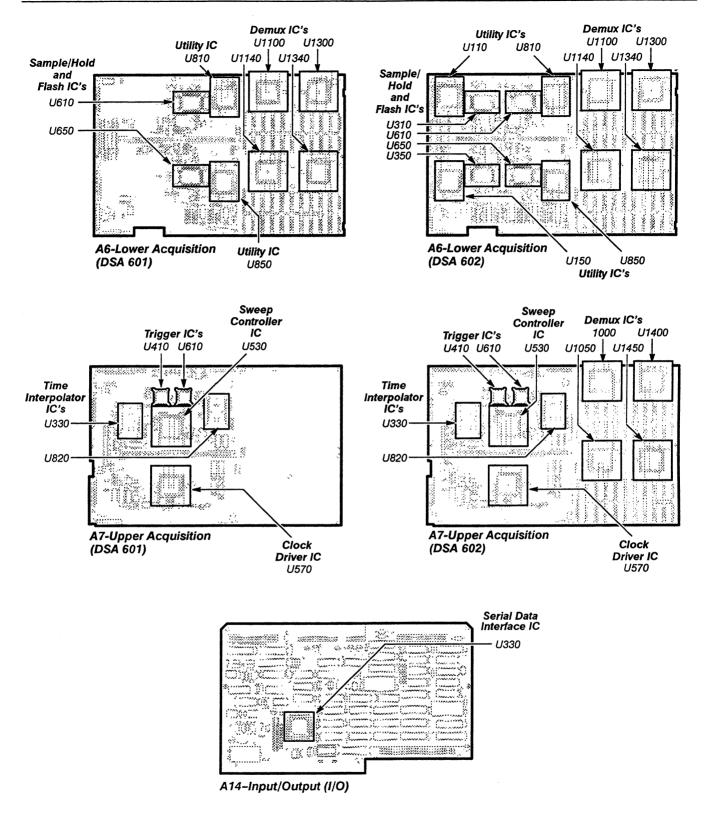


Figure 3-48 - FRU IC Detail (Cont.)

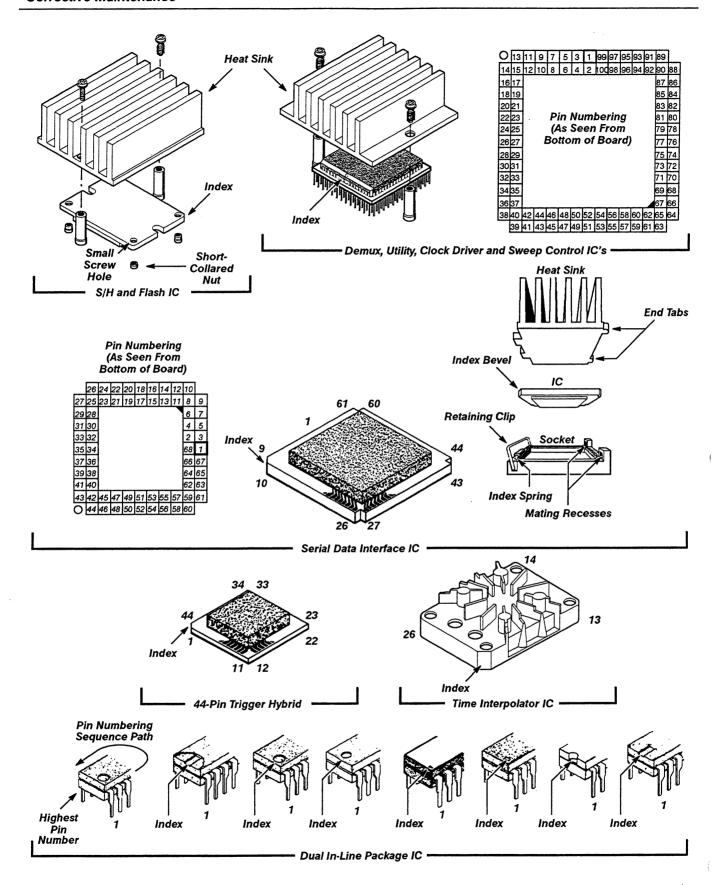


Figure 3-49 — Semiconductor Indexing Diagram

| | Step 2: Remove the two screws that secure the heat sink to the IC (Figure 3-49). |
|-----------|--|
| | Step 3: Remove the heat sink (Figure 3-49). |
| | Step 4: Use a tool with a sharp pointed end to pry up the beveled corner of the IC from the socket (Figure 3-49). |
| | Step 5: Use the same tool to pry an adjacent corner from the socket. |
| | Step 6: Carefully remove the IC. |
| EAUTION § | Avoid touching the IC pins or the socket contacts with your fingers. Finger oils can lessen contact reliability. |
| | To replace a Demux IC, Utility IC, Sweep Controller IC, or Clock Driver IC, proceed as follows: |
| | Step 1: Align the small dot on one side of the IC (the index) with the small dot on the board (Figure 3-49). |
| | Step 2: Ensure that the beveled corner of the IC also aligns with outer beveled corner of the socket (Figure 3-49). |
| | Step 3: Ensure that all IC pins align correctly with their respective socket contacts. |
| | Step 4: Push down carefully on the IC to seat the IC in its socket. |
| | Step 5: Replace the heat sink. |
| | Processor and Firmware IC (U510) — is located on the A5 Calibrator board. |
| | To remove the Processor and Firmware IC, proceed as follows: |
| | Step 1: Grasp the IC with the insertion-extraction pliers shown in Figure 3-50. Refer to Table 2-2 for the part number of these pliers. |
| | Step 2: Position the pliers around the outside of the IC, squeeze the handles of the pliers to grasp the IC, and slowly pull the IC from the socket. |
| CAUTION | Avoid touching the IC pins or the socket contacts with your fingers. Skin oils can lessen contact reliability. |
| | To replace a Processor and Firmware IC, proceed as follows: |
| | Step 1: Grasp the replacement IC with the insertion-extraction pliers; ensuring that all the IC pins are straight and evenly spaced. |
| | Step 2: Align the index slot on the IC with the corresponding index on its socket (Figure 3-49). |
| | Step 3: Align the IC pins with their respective socket contacts, and push down slowly and evenly to seat the IC. |

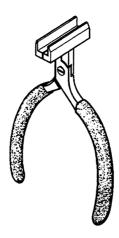


Figure 3-50 - IC Insertion-Extraction Pliers

Sample/Hold and Flash ICs – are located on the A6 Lower Acquisition board. Table 3-21 provides a list of these ICs and which instrument (the DSA 601 or DSA 602) the ICs are in.

Table 3-21 - Sample/Hold and Flash IC Locator

| IC | IC# | DSA 601 | DSA 602 |
|-----------------------|------|---------|---------|
| Sample/Hold and Flash | U310 | | V |
| | U350 | | V |
| | U610 | V | V |
| | U650 | V | V |

To remove a Sample/Hold and Flash IC, proceed as follows:

Step 1: Remove the eight Torx drive screws that secure the platform, and then raise the platform on its hinges (Figures 3-9 and 3-13).

Step 2: Secure the platform with the support rod (Figure 3-9).

Step 3: Remove the two screws that secure the heat sink to the IC (Figure 3-49).

Step 4: Remove the heat sink (Figure 3-49).

Step 5: Remove the four Torx drive screws that secure the IC to the board.

Step 6: Remove the Sample/Hold and Flash IC.

To replace a Sample/Hold and Flash IC, proceed as follows:

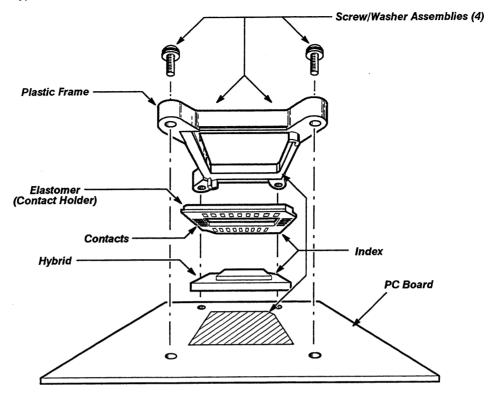
Step 1: Orient the IC so that the beveled corner of the IC (the index) aligns with the arrow on the board and so that the small screw hole fits over the short collared nut (Figure 3-49).

3-114 Maintenance

Step 2: Replace the four Torx drive screws that secure the IC.

| | Step 3: | Replace the heat sink (Figure 3-49). | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Time Interpolator ICs (U330 and U820)—are located on the A7 Upper Acquisition board. | | | | |
| То | remove a | Time Interpolator IC, proceed as follows: | | | |
| | Step 1: board (F | Notice the orientation of the beveled corner of the heat sink on the igures 3-48 and 3-49). | | | |
| | Step 2: | Remove the four nuts that secure the heat sink to the board. | | | |
| | Step 3: | Remove the heat sink from the board (Figure 3-49). | | | |
| | removed | ne IC is located inside the heat sink and should not be If from the heat sink. When replacing the Time ator IC, the heat sink and IC are replaced as a unit. | | | |
| То | replace a | Time Interpolator IC, proceed as follows: | | | |
| | • | Align the beveled corner of the heat sink (the index) to the index on the board (Figure 3-49). | | | |
| | Step 2: through t | Place the heat sink on the board so that all four screws protrude the holes in the heat sink. | | | |
| | Securing | nsure that the IC is properly seated in its socket. If the heat sink to the board when the IC is not properly It is vill cause the IC break. | | | |
| | Step 3: | Replace the four nuts on the heat sink. | | | |
| Triç | ger ICs | (U410 and U610) — are located on the A7 Upper Acquisition board. | | | |
| То | remove a | Trigger IC, proceed as follows: | | | |
| | | Notice the index on the plastic frame (pointed tab) and its on on the board (Figures 3-48, 3-49, and 3-51). | | | |
| | Step 2: the plast | Unscrew and remove the four screw/washer assemblies that secure ic frame to the board (Figure 3-51). | | | |
| | Step 3: | Lift the plastic frame from the board (Figure 3-51). | | | |
| | Step 4: board wi | Notice the index location of the hybrid and remove from the hybrid ith the tweezers (Figure 3-51). | | | |
| | | ep 5 describes the removal of the elastomer from the ame. This step is unnecessary when replacing only the | | | |

Exploded View of Hypcon Connector



Cross Section View of Hypcon Connector

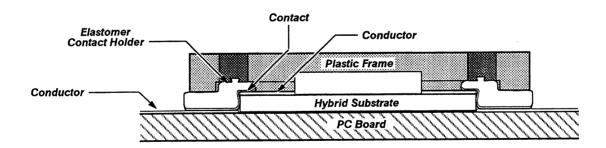


Figure 3-51 - Trigger IC Assembly

Step 5: Notice the index location of the elastomer contact holder. Grasp and lift the corner of the contact holder with the tweezers to remove the holder from the plastic frame. Do not touch the gold-plated contacts with your fingers (Figure 3-51).

Maintenance

| 10 1 | eplace a Irigger IC, proceed as follows: |
|------|---|
| | Step 1: Grasp a corner of the elastomer with the tweezers and place the elastomer into the plastic frame. Align the beveled corner of the elastomer with the beveled corner of the plastic frame. Tap the elastomer into the plastic frame uniformly (Figure 3-51). |
| | Note: Keeping the elastomer clean is very important. Small hairs and elastomer flash under the contacts, which are almost invisible to the naked eye, prevent good electrical contact. Do not touch the gold-plated contacts with your fingers. |
| | Step 2: Place the hybrid into the plastic frame. Align the beveled comer of the hybrid with the beveled comer of the elastomer (Figures 3-49 and 3-51). |
| | Step 3: Place the plastic frame, with the hybrid installed, so that the key (pointed tab) is oriented the same way as when you remove the Trigger IC. |
| | Note: It is impossible to orient the plastic frame incorrectly on the board since the screw holes will only align if the frame is oriented correctly. |
| | Step 4: Insert the mounting hardware, and apply two inch-pounds of torque, (2.3 cm-kg) to secure the connector assembly. Do not over tighten the assembly. Over tightening the assembly will strip the microcircuit stiffener/heat sink mounting threads. |

Firmware (FW) ICs ("Dual In-Line Package" ICs) — are located on four separate boards.

The boards and their respective firmware (FW) are as follows:

- A16 Display Controller board Display Processor FW (U540 and U440)
- A17 Main Processor board Executive Processor FW (U240 and U250)
- A18 BB Memory board Executive Processor FW (U800, U810, U820, U830, U900, U910, U920 and U930)
- A19 Digitizer CPU board Digitizer Processor FW (U410, U420, U460, U510, U520, and U560)

All of the ICs listed above are ordered with a single Tektronix part number, as a single firmware kit. *Each IC cannot be ordered separately*. For the DSA 601, the firmware kit number is 020-1775-00 and the firmware kit number for the DSA 602 is 020-1776-00.

Note: All stored settings and stored waveforms are lost when the DSA firmware is upgraded.

WARNING

You may be exposed to dangerous shock hazards when you remove the DSA covers. Before proceeding, ensure that the PRINCIPAL POWER switch is in the OFF position. Then, disconnect the DSA from the power source. Disassembly should only be attempted by qualified service personnel.

CAUTION

Observe all the special precautions mentioned under Static-Sensitive Classification earlier in this section.

| Pre | eparing the | e DSA for a Firmware Upgrade – requires the following steps: |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| | Step 1: cord. | Set the PRINCIPAL POWER switch to OFF, and remove the power |
| | • | Leave the DSA upright up to provide access to boards where you ding the firmware. |
| | for remov | e the IC insertion-extraction pliers shown in Figure 3-50 ing and replacing the Firmware ICs. (Refer to Table 2-2 rt number of these pliers.) |
| | applied b | te the label on the IC as an index since it can be idirectionally. (See Figure 3-49, for the correct location ex on the IC.) |
| Acc | cessing B | oards Within The Card Cage – requires the following steps: |
| | • | Remove the six Torx drive screws that secure the platform to the he DSA (Figure 3-13). |
| | • | Remove the two Torx drive screws that are located on the top of the Figure 3-13). |
| | | Raise the platform on its hinges, and then secure the platform with ort rod (Figure 3-9). |
| | Step 4: (Figure 3- | Remove the screws that secure the card cage retainers 18). |
| | Step 5: cage (Fig | Remove the plastic circuit board retainers from the top of the card ure 3-18). |
| Up: | _ | ne A16 Display Controller Board Firmware – requires the following |
| | • | Remove the A16 Display Controller board from the card cage. The ay Controller board is the right-most board in the card cage 8). |
| | Step 2: (Figure 3- | On the A16 Display Controller board, replace ICs U440 and U540 48). |

| | IC should | d be the sa | | than, that on the | mber on the replacement removed IC. Again, |
|-----|---|--|--|-------------------------|--|
| | - | Return the je (Figure 3 | | ntroller board to | its original location in the |
| Up: | - | The A17 Ma | ain Processor B | oard Firmware- | -requires the following |
| | Step 1: | Remove th | ne A17 Main Pro | cessor board (p | age 3-90). |
| | Figure 3- | 45). The last d be the sa nat pin 1 is | st two-digit portion me as, or higher | on of the part nur | U240 and U250 (see nber on the replacement removed IC. Again, the new parts |
| Up | grading T | he A18 BE | Memory Board | d Firmware – req | uires the following steps: |
| | Step 1: (page 3- | | e A18 BB Memo | ory board from the | e card cage |
| | Step 2: (Figure 3 | | BB Memory bo | ard, replace the | following ICs |
| | U800 U810 | | U820 U830 | U900 U912 | U920 U930 |
| | IC should | d be the sa | | than, that on the | mber on the replacement removed IC. Again, |
| | • | Return the gure 3-9). | A18 BB Memory | board to its orig | inal location in the card |
| Up: | | he A19 Dig | gitizer CPU Boa | rd Firmware – re | equires the following |
| | Step 1: (page 3- | | e A19 Digitizer (| CPU board from t | the card cage |
| | Step 2: | On the A19 | Digitizer CPU b | oard, replace th | e following ICs: |
| | U410 U420 | | U460 U510 | U520 U560 | |
| | For each IC, the last two-digit portion of the part number on the replacement IC should be the same as, or higher than, that on the removed IC. Again, ensure that pin 1 is oriented correctly (Figure 3-49). | | | | |
| | Step 3: cage (Fig | Return the gure 3-9). | A19 Digitizer CF | PU board to its or | iginal location in the card |

3-120

| Replacing The Card Cage And Circuit Board Retainers | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Rep | Replacement requires the following steps: | | | |
| | Step 1: | Replace the card cage retainers using the screws removed earlier. | | |
| | Step 2: | Reconnect all cables to their respective connectors. | | |
| | _ | Verifying The DSA Unit Identification Number | | |
| Use | the follo | wing procedure: | | |
| | | nit identification number only needs to be set if the A17 nas been removed. | | |
| | | identification number can be set to match the DSA serial number. To fication number, perform the following steps: | | |
| | | Verify that the proper identification number is now displayed in the op-up menu. | | |
| | Figure 3- | Locate CAL jumper J200 on the A19 Digitizer CPU board (see 38 for the jumper location). Install a black plastic short-circuit jumper 200 jumper pins. | | |
| | Step 3: | Connect the DSA to a suitable power source. | | |
| | of the DS | Connect a terminal or controller to the DSA RS-232-C port at the rear SA. Refer to the mainframe <i>Programmer Reference</i> manual for connection information. | | |
| | Step 5: SWITCH | Set the PRINCIPAL POWER switch to ON and the ON/STANDBY to ON. | | |
| | or contro | Set the necessary communication parameters between the terminal oller and the DSA (for example, baud rate). You can set the DSA ers in the RS-232-C Parameters pop-up menu. Press the UTILITY buch Page to Utility 2 and then RS232C Parameters to access this menu. | | |
| | Step 7: terminal | Enter the following commands to establish communication from the or controller: | | |
| | e <cr> v <cr></cr></cr> | | | |
| | where < | CR> is the return or enter key. | | |
| | Step 8: | Next, enter the command: | | |
| | Uid mair | n: "BXXXXXX" <cr></cr> | | |
| | where X | XXXXX is the DSA identification number. | | |
| | • | Verify that the proper identification number is now displayed in the oop-up menu. | | |

Maintenance

| Removing ti | Removing the Procedure Setup—requires the following steps. | | |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| | Set the PRINCIPAL POWER switch to OFF. | | |
| | Remove the short-circuit jumper from jumper J200 on the A19 CPU board. | | |
| | Replace the top cover of the DSA. | | |

Cables and Connectors

Figure 4-2 shows the interconnecting cables between the various boards, modules, and assemblies. Use this diagram as a reference when you are removing or replacing cables between these units.

Interconnecting Pins

Two methods of interconnecting are used to electrically connect boards with other boards and components. When the interconnection is made with a coaxial cable, a special end-lead connector plugs into a socket on the board. Other interconnections are made with a pin soldered into the board.

These interconnecting pins use two types of connectors. If the connector is mounted on a plug-on board, a special socket is soldered into the board. If the connector is on the end of a lead, an end-lead pin connector is used which mates with the interconnecting pin. The following information provides the removal and replacement procedure for the various types of interconnecting methods.

Coaxial-type End Lead Connectors (Peltolas & SMB)—use color coding of wires, which may be helpful when connecting a Peltola connector to its socket on a board. The wire insulation's color, or its colored stripe, is the same as the color represented by the last digit of the JXX component number. (EXAMPLE: a green wire would connect to a J05 socket.) Other Peltola connectors may have labels which designate their JXX component number.

Multi-Pin Connectors—are arranged so that the pin connectors, connecting the wires to the interconnecting pins, are clamped to the ends of the associated leads (Figure 3-52).

Some of the pin connectors are grouped together and mounted in a plastic holder; these connectors are installed and removed as a multi-pin connector.

Pin 1 on multi-pin connectors is designated with a triangle (or arrowhead) and by the colored edge of the cable. A triangle, dot, or square printed on boards denotes pin 1. When a connection is made to a board, the position or orientation of the triangle on the multi-pin holder is determined by the index (triangle, dot or square) printed on the board. Most board-mounted connectors have a square pad for pin 1.

Note: Some multi-pin connectors are keyed by a gap between the pin 1 and 3 positions in the holder. (A small plastic plug covers the pin 2 position on the end of the holder.) There is a corresponding gap between pins 1 and 3 on the board.

Note: Align the plug in the multi-pin connector with the gap between the connector pins. The connector is then ready to be installed.

Many of the larger, multi-pin, ribbon connectors have a red, blue, or other contrasting color line along one side of their attached wire cables. This line indicates the location of pins 1 and 2 and also the location of the corresponding triangle index mark on the connector.

Some of the gray-colored ribbon cables may have the number of connectors stamped directly on the cable.

The ribbon connectors have the following two functions:

- to provide a strain relief for the wire connections. The wire ribbon is wrapped around a bar in between the wire connections and the top of the connector. Strain is then present between the wires and the top of the connector. This releases most of the strain which would otherwise be present on the wire connections.
- to provide a pull-tab to ease disconnection. The pull-tab is attached inside the connector. When the tab is pulled, even pressure is applied across the connector. The connector then separates easily from its holder.

Note: To remove these ribbon connectors, grasp the pull-tab (fastened into the connector) and pull it loose from the holder.

If there is not a pull-tab present on the connector, grasp the ends of the connector instead. Pull the connector straight out from the connector socket.

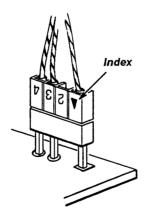


Figure 3-52 - Multi-Pin Connector Orientation

Checks After FRU Replacement

After any FRU has been replaced, that particular FRU should be checked. Table 3-22 lists the required checks (and the respective procedure containing this check) to perform.

Table 3-22 — Checks Required After FRU Replacement

| FRU Replaced | Checks Required | |
|--|---|--|
| Cathode Ray Tube (CRT) | Procedure 4 Display | |
| Power Supply Module | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 3 Power Supply | |
| A1 Plug-in Interface Board | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | |
| A4 Regulator Board | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | |
| A5 Calibrator Board | Procedure 1 through Procedure 21 | |
| A6 Lower Acquisition Board | Procedure 1 through Procedure 21 | |
| A7 Upper Acquisition Board | Procedure 1 through Procedure 21 | |
| A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) Board | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | |
| A9 Touch Panel Assembly | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | |
| A10 Front Panel Control Board | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | |
| A11 Front Panel Button Board | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | |
| A12 Rear Panel Board | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | |

Table 3-22 — Checks Required After FRU Replacement (Cont.)

| FRU Replaced | Checks Requ | ıired |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| A13 Mother Board | Procedure 1 Procedure 2 Procedure 10 Procedure 11 | |
| A14 I/O Board | Procedure 1 Procedure 2 Procedure 7 Procedure 10 Procedure 11 | |
| A15 MMU Board | Procedure 1 Procedure 2 Procedure 10 Procedure 11 | |
| A16 Display Controller Board | Procedure 1 Procedure 2 Procedure 10 Procedure 11 | |
| A17 Main Processor Board | Procedure 1 Procedure 2 Procedure 10 Procedure 11 | |
| A18 BB Memory Board | | Power-On Diagnostics Extended Diagnostics Enhanced Accuracy Probe Calibration |
| A19 Digitizer CPU Board | Procedure 1 th | rough Procedure 21 |
| A20 Digitizer I/O Board | Procedure 1 Procedure 2 Procedure 10 Procedure 11 | Power-On Diagnostics Extended Diagnostics Enhanced Accuracy Probe Calibration |
| A21 Mini-Mother Boards | | Power-On Diagnostics Extended Diagnostics Enhanced Accuracy Probe Calibration |
| A24 CRT Driver Board | Procedure 1 Procedure 2 Procedure 4 Procedure 10 Procedure 11 | Power-On Diagnostics Extended Diagnostics Display Enhanced Accuracy Probe Calibration |
| A25 Degauss Board | | Power-On Diagnostics Extended Diagnostics Enhanced Accuracy Probe Calibration |

3-124 Maintenance

Table 3-22 — Checks Required After FRU Replacement (Cont.)

| FRU Replaced | Checks Réquired | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| A 26 Geometry Board | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 4 Display Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | | |
| A27 CRT Socket Board | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 4 Display Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | | |
| A32 Disk Controller Board | Procedure 22 Disk Check Procedure 22 Disk Check | | |
| A33 Disk Drive | | | |
| Firmware ICs | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics | | |
| Clock Driver, Demux, Sample/Hold and Flash, Sweep Controller, Time Interpolator, Trigger, and Utility ICs | Procedure 1 through Procedure 21 | | |
| SDI IC | Procedure 1 Power-On Diagnostics Procedure 2 Extended Diagnostics Procedure 10 Enhanced Accuracy Procedure 11 Probe Calibration | | |

3-126 Maintenance

Theory of Operation

The DSA 600 Series instruments are high resolution digitizing signal analyzers. The DSA acquires a waveform by sampling input signals at a maximum rate of 1 billion samples per second (1 GSample/s) for the DSA 601 and 2 billion samples per second (2 GSample/s) for the DSA 602. The DSA 601A and DSA 602A are equipped with disk drives for storing data.

Waveform Processing Cycle Overview

The following is a brief overview of how the DSA acquires, processes, and displays a waveform from the input channels.

- Analog input signals are connected to the channel inputs of the plug-in amplifiers. The plug-in amplifiers amplify the input signals which are then routed through the plug-in interface to the acquisition circuitry of the DSA.
- 2. The acquisition circuitry samples and digitizes the analog data, stores the digitized data in high-speed RAM, identifies trigger signals from the plug-in amplifiers, and triggers the "sweep."
- 3. The Digitizer Controller controls the overall acquisition process.
- 4. The Waveform Processing circuitry performs any applicable processing of the data.
- 5. The digitized signals are stored in RAM (waveform memory).
- 6. When instructed by the Executive Processor (EXP), the Display Controller receives the waveform data from waveform memory and converts it to a unique vertical raster-scan display format, based on user-selected settings.

System Functional Overview

This section describes and illustrates the major functional blocks of the DSA (see Figure 4-1).

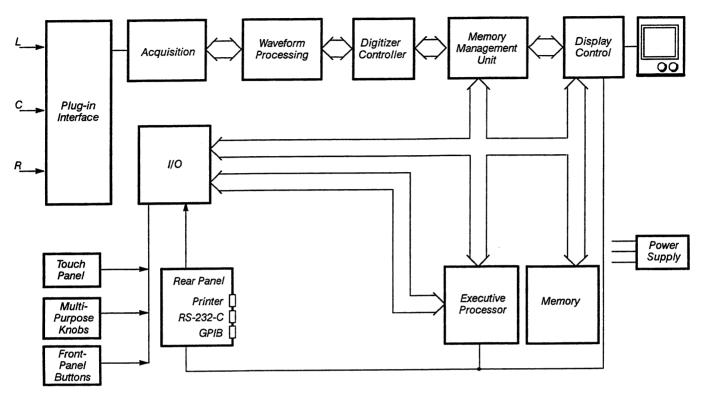


Figure 4-1 — DSA 600 Series System Functional Block Diagram

Plug-in Interface Block

The Plug-in Interface block provides a point of connection between the plug-in amplifiers and the Acquisition block of the DSA. This interface allows signal access to the digitizer, allows communication between the DSA mainframe and the plug-in amplifiers, and provides the plug-in amplifiers with power. The Plug-in Interface accommodates a left, center, and right plug-in compartment. Each of the three compartments can support a plug-in amplifier having up to four input channels for a total of twelve active input channels.

Acquisition Block

The Acquisition block digitizes and stores the input signals in high-speed RAM. The selected input signals are converted by a free-running digitizer that acquires signals continuously. Trigger signals for controlling the sweep are processed within this block. When a trigger signal is recognized, the trigger comparator gates a portion of the data through an appropriate channel for processing and display.

Waveform Processing Block

The Waveform Processing block reads the waveform data from the high-speed RAM on the Acquisition board at a rate slower than acquisition, then deposits the waveform data in local RAM for the Digitizer Controller. The Waveform Processing block may also process the data by summing, averaging, calculating an FFT, etc., before sending it to the Digitizer Controller.

Digitizer Controller Block

The Digitizer Controller block sets the parameters for waveform processing and acquisition using commands from the Executive Processor block. These commands are based on the user-selected settings (front panel buttons, control knobs, and touch panel) of the DSA. The Digitizer Controller also moves the data from the local RAM in the Waveform Processing block into waveform memory (part of the Memory block).

Memory Management Unit Block

The Memory Management Unit (MMU) coordinates requests for access to the Memory block from the following three DSA subsystems:

- Display
- Digitizer
- Executive

This arbitration allows all three subsystems transparent access to the Memory block.

Display Control Block

The Display Control block of the DSA provides all of the visual output. Visual output includes data output (such as waveform traces, graticules, axes, and annotation) and displays supporting the human interface (menus, labeling for touch-panel input, and an interactive output to assist in operating the system).

The DSA uses a custom vertical raster-scan display that provides excellent resolution for both waveform display and text. The Display Control block produces a display by:

- receiving waveform data from the MMU.
- compressing the waveform data into 512 horizontal pixels.
- converting the compressed waveform data into a format compatible with the vertical raster-scan display.

I/O Block

The I/O block provides an interface to the Rear Panel block, touch panel, multi-purpose knobs, and front-panel buttons.

Rear Panel Block

The Rear Panel block provides a GPIB port, an RS-232-C port, and a PRINTER port for interfacing various peripheral devices.

Executive Processor Block

After you request an operation (for example, using a front-panel control), a primary function of the Executive processor (EXP) is to direct the DSA to perform the requested operation.

Another primary function of the EXP is to execute Self-Test diagnostics on the DSA when powering-on or upon your request. To control these operations, the EXP controls and monitors the other boards sharing the Executive system bus. Through the Executive bus boards, the EXP also indirectly controls all other DSA boards (and the floppy disk drive on "A" versions). The EXP generates commands and status signals to control on-board devices and I/O devices (such as GPIB and RS-232-C interfaces) which process data and control the rest of the DSA.

Memory Block

The Memory block provides the EXP with RAM and EPROM for waveform storage, setting storage, and program instructions. The EXP initiates all accesses to RAM and ROM. Also, support circuitry for these memories, diagnostic circuitry for troubleshooting, and an option for nonvolatile waveform storage is housed in the Memory block.

Front-Panel Controls

You control the DSA using:

- the front-panel (major-menu) buttons
- the touch panel
- the multi-purpose knobs

The multi-purpose knobs control the function of the particular item that is selected. The major menu buttons are the top-level menu selections for the DSA. Touching an icon, menu item, or waveform selects that particular icon, menu item, or waveform, respectively.

Power Supply

The DSA operates from either a 110 V or 220 V nominal line voltage source at a line frequency between 48 and 72 Hz. The LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR switch on the rear panel of the DSA allows selection of AC line inputs of 90 to 132 V rms (110 V) or 180 to 250 V rms (220 V).

To apply power to the DSA:

| | Step 1: | Turn the rear panel PRINCIPAL POWER switch to ON. |
|---|---------|---|
| П | Step 2: | Turn the front panel ON/STANDBY switch to ON. |

The small green indicator lamp next to the ON/STANDBY switch should light to indicate that the power is on.

Detailed Block Diagram

This section describes and illustrates the DSA 600 and DSA 600A detailed block (cabling) diagram. (See Figure 4-2).

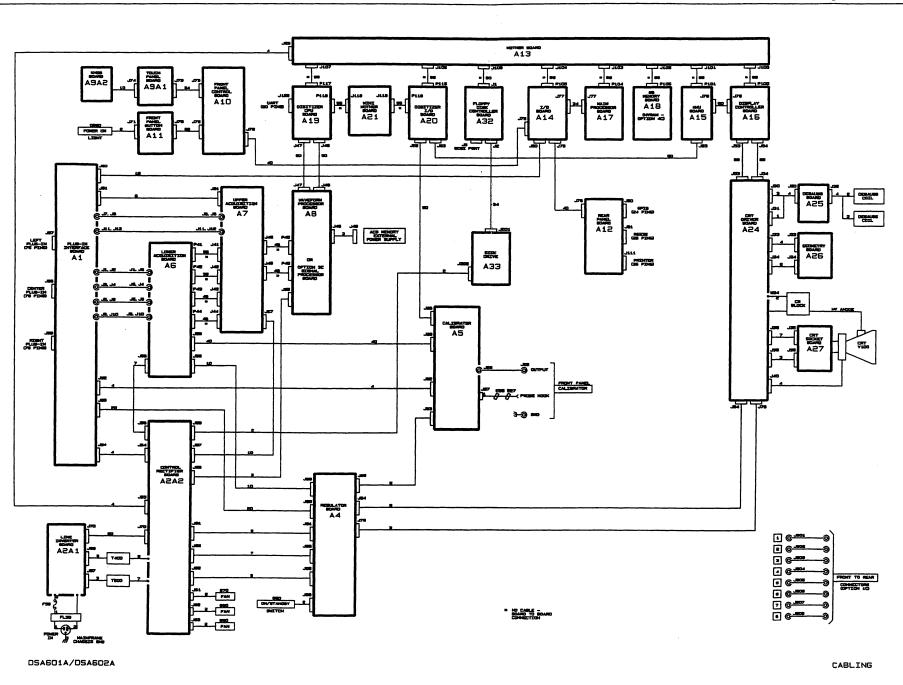


Figure 4-2 - DSA 600 Series Detailed Block (Cabling) Diagram

A1 Plug-in Interface Board

The A1 Plug-in Interface board is the interface between the plug-in units and the other DSA subsystems (Executive, Display, and Digitizer). This board performs the following functions:

- routes signals and voltages within the DSA through the A1 Plug-in Interface board
- busses power supply voltages from the Power Supply module

There are no active components on the A1 Plug-in Interface board.

A4 Regulator Board

The regulators convert semi-regulated voltages into stabilized low-ripple output voltages. The A4 Regulator board consists of the following regulators and the fault-detect circuitry:

- -5 AV
- -5 V
- +5 AV
- +5V
- -15 V
- +15 V
- -50 V
- +50 V

The regulators use operational amplifiers that require the following supplies:

- a semi-regulated +54 V supply generates +50 V
- a semi-regulated -54 V supply generates -50 V
- a semi-regulated +54 V supply generates +10 V and +20 V
- a semi-regulated -54 supply generates -10 V and -20 V
- a + 10.0 V ref is used as a reference voltage

See Figure 4-3 for a block diagram of this board.

The Voltage Fault-Detect Circuitry – consists of two window comparators and associated resistors. This circuitry detects if any regulated supply is over voltage or under voltage. The associated resistors set a hysteresis window that is 5% of the regulator sense line voltages.

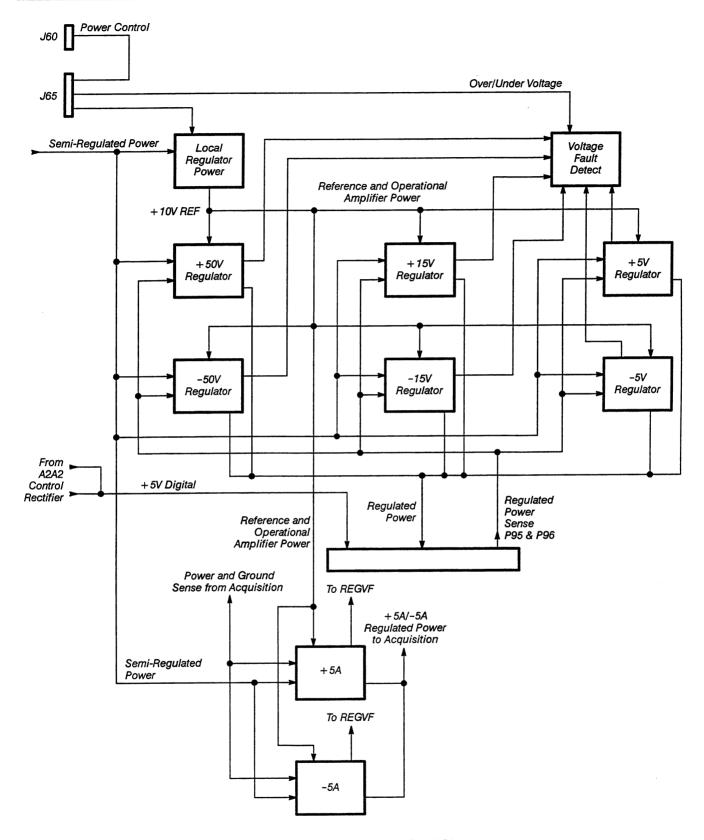


Figure 4-3 — A4 Regulator Board Block Diagram

A5 Calibrator Board

The A5 Calibrator board outputs three calibration signals to the front panel calibrator outputs and 48 programmable voltage sources for the analog control voltage system (ACVS). The A5 Calibrator board consists of the following:

- precision DC reference source
- front panel calibrator
- analog control voltage system (ACVS)
- programmable array logic (PAL)
- microprocessor

See Figure 4-4 for a block diagram of this board.

Precision DC reference source – consists of a digital-to-analog converter (DAC), a passive attenuator, multiplexers, buffers, and associated control-logic circuitry. The on-board microprocessor controls the DAC, multiplexers, and control logic. A buffered DC output signal is sent to the front panel calibrator circuitry and the A1 Plug-in Interface board. When a DC signal is applied to the amplifiers, the ground reference of the signal must be the same as the local ground of the amplifiers. To accomplish this, the ground potential in the amplifier is used as a ground reference for the DAC. YCAL, an unbuffered output of the DAC, is sent to the Acquisition system (the A6 Lower Acquisition and A7 Upper Acquisition boards) as a source for the flash analog-to-digital converters (ADCs) CAL inputs during the partial Enhanced Accuracy cycle of the DSA.

Front panel calibrator – provides either a DC, 1 kHz or 1 MHz square wave signal to the front panel BNC connector and probe hook. One collector of the differential pair provides a 1 MHz signal to the front panel, while the opposite collector of a pair provides the same signal to the trigger hybrid on the A6 Lower Acquisition board. These signals are used during the automatic calibration cycle of DSA. A TTL version of the 1 MHz signal is sent to the vertical section of the Acquisition system. This signal is also used during the partial Enhanced Accuracy cycle of the DSA. You can select a front panel output impedance of 50 Ω (1 MHz square wave) or 450 Ω (1 kHz square wave).

Analog control voltage system (ACVS)—is part of the circuitry which provides 48 programmable voltage sources that replace the function of front panel potentiometers and internal adjustments. A 12-bit DAC generates the 48 multiplexed voltages. These voltages are then sent to the Acquisition system. The microprocessor receives request for voltage changes from the Digitizer processor, and controls the DAC inputs.

Programmable array logic (PAL) – is responsible for decoding several control signals which are then sent to the Acquisition system. These control signals must be changed dynamically. The microprocessor cannot perform these functions due to restrictions on throughput.

The PAL also generates a control bit which then either clocks data into the read latch or enables the write latch.

The final function of the PAL is to read back an identifier bit which determines the type of DSA (DSA 60X or DSA 60XA). This data bit is read back on the D0 data line of the Digitizer bus.

Microprocessor – performs three major functions to control the A5 Calibrator board. The first function is to act as a sequencer in providing the 48 control voltage bytes to the ACVS DAC and control logic. The second function is to provide a byte of information for the precision DC reference DAC and the appropriate control logic for the attenuators and latches. The third function is to execute commands sent by the Digitizer processor.

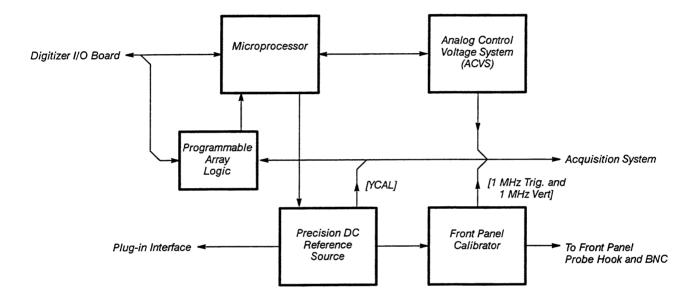


Figure 4-4 — A5 Calibrator Board Block Diagram

A6 Lower Acquisition and A7 Upper Acquisition Boards

The Acquisition system of the DSA consists of the A6 Lower Acquisition board and the A7 Upper Acquisition board.

The A6 Lower Acquisition board consists of the following major blocks:

- programmable control voltages
- flash ADCs (two on the DSA 601 and four on the DSA 602)
- utility (two on the DSA 601 and four on the DSA 602)
- demux (two)
- precision DC reference board and fast rise source

The A7 Upper Acquisition board consists of the following major blocks:

- triggers (one main and one window)
- time interpolators (one main and one window)
- programmable control voltage sources
- clock driver circuitry
- demux (two on the DSA 602)
- pseudo random voltage generator
- sweep controller

See Figures 4-5 and 4-6 for block diagrams of these boards.

Triggers — The trigger hybrid receives and processes analog signals from the left, center, and right plug-in compartments, and the line trigger from the power supply. An internal channel switch provides a signal to one input of the trigger comparator (the trigger level you select is applied to the other input). The output of the trigger comparator is applied to the trigger gate latch, which the holdoff signal from the sweep controller resets and enables. The trigger gate latch outputs initialize the time interpolators. The trigger hybrid also provides conditioning of the signal you select (i.e., HF Reject, LF Reject, etc.).

The time interpolator—measures the time between the trigger gate and the sampling clock during each acquisition cycle. This time is then converted to a 10-bit data word which is sent to the sweep controller. This allows for the time placement of an acquisition into the correct location within the waveform record.

Programmable Control Voltages—are required for the Enhanced Accuracy feature of the DSA. The circuitry that provides these control voltages utilizes the multiplexed analog voltages and the select and enable signals generated on the A5 Calibrator board. Various control voltages are then generated by sample/hold circuits, level shifters, gain and attenuator stages, and buffers.

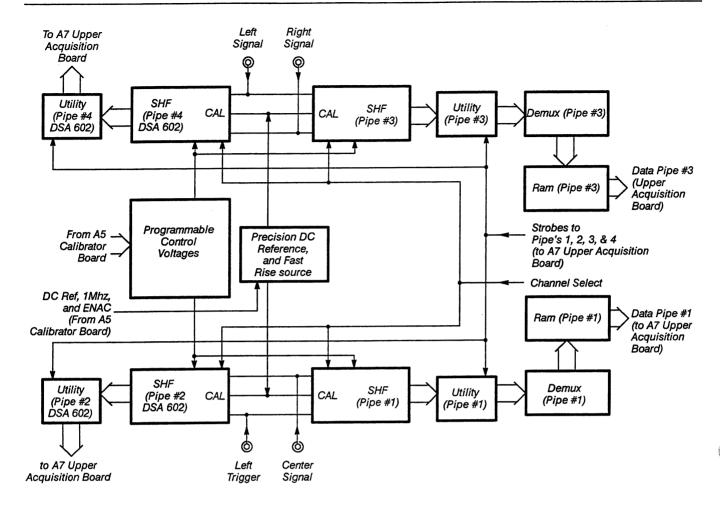


Figure 4-5 — A6 Lower Acquisition Board Block Diagram

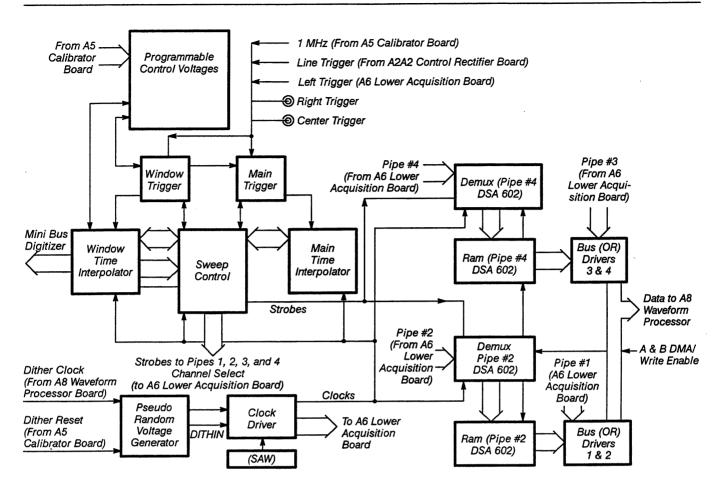


Figure 4-6 — A7 Upper Acquisition Board Block Diagram

The clock driver circuitry—provides all of the system clocks for the SHF, utility, demux, time interpolator, and sweep controller. The clock driver also provides the phase adjustment of the appropriate clocks. This is necessary to obtain the gate interleave alignment of the various acquisition pipes (pipes 1 and 3 for the DSA 601, and pipes 1 through 4 for the DSA 602). DITHIN (an input which drives the pseudo-random voltage generator circuitry) changes the phase of the system clocks. This reduces the probability of your signal synchronizing with the system clock.

Sample/Hold and Flash IC (SHF) — converts two samples of the selected signal to a pair of 8-bit digital values. Each byte of the pair represents data from one of two internal 250 MHz ADCs. A channel switch at the input selects one of three signals: the two signals from the plug-in compartments or the CAL input signal. The selected signal is applied to a pair of track/hold circuits through a buffer. The polarity of one of the 250 MHz strobes driving the track/hold circuits is inverted; consequently shifting the phase of one converter by 180 degrees. When the samples of the pair of track/hold circuits are summed and interleaved, a sample rate of 500 MSamples/s is obtained.

The Utility – phase-aligns the two 8-bit digital signals from the flash ADC to the 500 MHz system clock, interleaving and outputting the pair of 250 Megabyte signals from the SHFs to the demux at a 500 Megabyte rate. The utility also limits the digital signal range of the input data.

The demux—sub-samples the 500 MHz data from the utility, and then demultiplexes it into high speed RAM. The demux sub-samples the data from the utility according to the sample strobes that supply the sweep controller. The demux buffers ten samples of the input data twice and writes those ten samples into the high speed RAM simultaneously. When data is transferred out of the high speed RAM into the signal processing memory, the demux acts as a slave to the controller, controlling address and select lines.

The pseudo-random voltage generator—generates a random DC voltage to the clock driver DITHIN input upon the completion of each acquisition cycle. The purpose of these voltages is to provide phase dithering. A PAL, which is configured as a circular shift register, generates 8-bit random data. This 8-bit data drives an ADC which level-shifts and buffers the output to provide the necessary DC levels.

The precision DC reference and fast-rise source – provides differential precision DC and step signals to the CAL inputs of the four acquisition flash ADCs. During the Enhanced Accuracy state of the DSA, these signals adjust the DC gains, DC offsets, and phase alignments of the acquisition pipes.

Sweep Controller — performs two major functions: sub-sample strobe generation and trigger control. Sub-sample strobes are generated at a rate determined by the Digitizer processor, using an algorithm that takes into account such factors as the user-selected acquisition sample rate, the desired record length(s), and whether or not a window is enabled. The trigger control circuitry performs several functions: generation of hold-off for Main and Window trigger, holdoff by time, delay by events, two-channel Boolean triggering, and pulse-width triggering. The sweep controller operates under the control of the Digitizer processor.

A8 Waveform Processor Board

The A8 Waveform Processor board consists of two Tristar signal processors. These signal processors process data and control the operations of other ICs. Each signal processor is capable of accessing either data memory. The A8 Waveform Processor board consists of the following functional blocks:

- signal processors (two)
- instruction memory (two)
- data memory (two)
- serial loop interface
- demux interface
- sweep controller interface
- trigger controller
- sample/hold control

See Figure 4-7 for a block diagram of this board.

The signal processors—alone can obtain the waveform points from the Acquisition system. After the signal processors complete the transfer of the waveform points to the data memories, the Digitizer processor can then transfer those waveform points to the A15 MMU board. The signal processors may perform processing operations on the waveform points before the Digitizer processor transfers them to the A15 MMU board.

The signal processors, unlike many processors which have a single data bus for both data and instruction, have two independent data busses and an instruction data bus. The two data busses, data bus 1 and data bus 2, are data/address multiplexed. Control signals must latch the address from these data busses at the beginning of the cycle. Each data bus has a set of control signals to direct the flow of the data.

The signal processors on this board appear as slaves to the Digitizer processor. Signal processor 1 has a priority over signal processor 2. Because the Digitizer processor is a master, it has a higher priority than either signal processor. This priority scheme determines which processor is allowed to access the bus during the bus request cycle.

Interrupts – Both signal processors have the capability to interrupt the Digitizer processor. The Digitizer processor is also capable of interrupting either signal processor.

Instruction Memories — consist of six 8 K \times 8 System RAMs (SRAMs). The six SRAMs are divided into two sets (or banks) of three SRAMs, allowing the signal processor to access 3 bytes of an instruction at a time. Instructions are 6-byte words, and the processor accesses the SRAMs twice on each processor cycle.

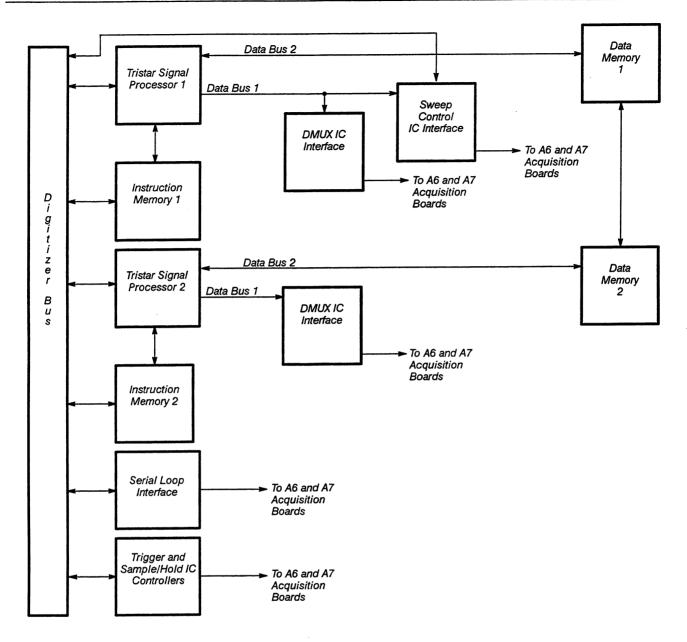


Figure 4-7 - A8 Waveform Processor Block Diagram

The Digitizer processor has complete access to the instruction memories. At power-on, the Digitizer processor loads the signal processor instructions to the instruction memories.

Data Memory—is also called the signal processor memory, and is divided into data memory 1 and data memory 2. Each Data Memory consists of four pair of RAMs.

Signal processor 1, signal processor 2, and the Digitizer processor can access this memory. Each signal processor accesses Data Memory through its data bus 2. When the Digitizer processor accesses either Data Memory, the bus request signals are asserted to both signal processors. The Digitizer processor accesses Data Memory when both signal processors acknowledge the requests.

The serial loop interface—to the demux, utility, and sweep controller, is directly controlled by the Digitizer processor. The interface is through a one-bit serial loop data line and a serial loop clock. During the processor write cycle to the serial loop, data is enabled into the serial loop data line and serial loop clock through a TTL to ECL converter. During the Digitizer processor read cycle to the serial loop, the processor reads the data from the ECL to TTL converter, but does not enable the serial loop clock.

The demux interface—links the demux of the Acquisition system to the signal processors. The signal processors read the acquisition data from the Acquisition system by generating DMA strobe(s) to the Demux. The DMA strobe(s) is (are) generated during the signal processor read cycle by decoding the appropriate addresses. Only one of the DMA strobes from each signal processor may be asserted at a time, except during a flush cycle. Data will be corrupted if pipes 1 and 2, or pipes 3 and 4 are asserted simultaneously. Assertion of both the Main and the Window DMA signals simultaneously is not valid.

The sweep controller interface—allows access to the sweep controller from both the Digitizer processor and from signal processor 1. A select signal determines which of the two processors can access the sweep controller. This signal selects the Digitizer processor when low and signal processor 1 when high.

The trigger controller – controls the trigger clocks and the trigger slope select signals to the trigger hybrids. Each time the Digitizer processor writes to the A or the B trigger clock location, a pulse for the respective trigger clock is generated to clock the data to the trigger hybrid. During a read cycle, a signal for the A and B trigger clocks enables the respective trigger data to the Digitizer processor.

The sample/hold control—stores the sample and hold control signals. When the Digitizer processor writes to the sample and hold register, the signal will be asserted to load a new set of control signals into the register.

A8 Signal Processor Board (Not available for DSA 600A.)

The A8 Signal Processor board acquires waveform data from the acquisition system, and then processes this data for the Digitizer processor. The A8 Signal Processor board contains the following:

- high speed DMA circuitry
- DMA control circuitry
- DMUX control circuitry
- signal processor RAM
- serial loop interface
- sweep control IC interface
- trigger, flash, and sample and hold control

See Figure 4-8 for a block diagram of this board.

If your DSA is equipped with Option 3C, the A8 Signal Processor board replaces the A8 Waveform Processor.

High-speed DMA circuitry—acquires the digitizer data from the Acquisition system, and then places this data in the signal processor RAM. The Digitizer processor can access the digitizer data once it is placed in the signal processor RAM.

The high speed DMA consists of the Memory Address Register (MAR), the Word Count Register (WCR), the Address Increment Register (AIR), the Mode Register (MR), and the DMA control circuitry.

- MAR—is a set of registers that store the lower 16-bit address, which is sent to the signal processor RAM. The Digitizer processor or the DMA control circuitry can latch data into the MAR during the DMA cycle.
- WCR—is a set of counters that store the number of samples or data to be transferred from the Acquisition system to the signal processor RAM. The Digitizer processor writes to the WCR location to load the WCR with the number of transfers.
- AIR is a set of registers that store the number of addresses to be added to the MAR after each DMA transfer. The Digitizer processor asserts the appropriate control signals to access the AIR.
- MR—register selects which DMUX strobe(s) is(are) to be asserted during the DMA cycle. The Digitizer processor asserts the appropriate control signals to access the MR.

The DMA Control Circuitry—can either be in program mode or in DMA mode. It is in program mode when the DMODE signal is low and DMA mode when the DMODE signal is high. The Digitizer processor can set the DMA registers when the DMA is in the program mode. After the setup is completed, the Digitizer processor can issue a Start DMA command to change the DMODE signal to the DMA mode and start the DMA transfer.

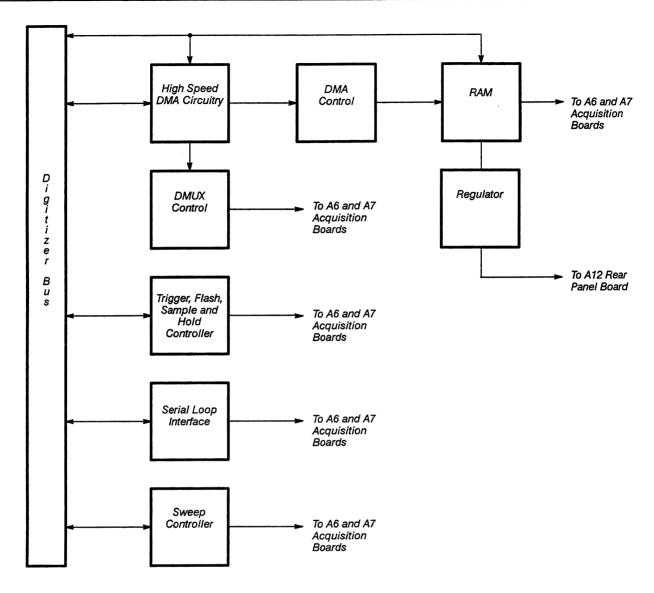


Figure 4-8 — A8 Signal Processor Board Block Diagram

The DMA control circuitry acquires the digitized data from the Acquisition system and deposits it in the signal processor RAM during the DMA mode.

The DMA can be set to acquire data from both digitizer channels (that is, the control circuitry can acquire data from the Digitizer pipes 1 and 3, or 2 and 4). The 8-bit digitized data from each digitizer channel is converted to the 16-bit format before being placed into the respective signal processor memories.

Acquiring data from only one of the two digitizer channels is similar to acquiring data from both channels described above, except that in this case only the data from the selected channel is loaded into the signal processor memory.

The Demux Control Circuitry – generates strobe signals to the Acquisition system. The data is then loaded into the signal processor RAM through the high speed DMA control circuitry.

The signal processor RAM—contains 512 kilobytes of RAM that is divided into two 256 kilobytes signal processor memories: one for the digitizer channel 1 (or Digitizer pipes 1 and 2) and the other for the digitizer channel 2 (or Digitizer pipes 3 and 4). This scheme allows the DMA to acquire data from both digitizer channels and deposit the data into the corresponding memories concurrently. The Digitizer processor can access either of the two memories when the DMA is in program mode. In DMA mode, the DMA deposits the digitized data into these two memories.

The serial loop interface—to the demux, utility, and sweep controller, is directly controlled by the Digitizer processor. The interface is through a one-bit serial loop data line and a serial loop clock.

The sweep controller interface—uses the digitizer bus to interface the sweep controller to the Digitizer sub-system. When the Digitizer processor accesses the sweep controller, the chip select is asserted. The chip select controls the data transfer between the Digitizer processor and the sweep controller.

The trigger, flash, and sample/hold controller – contains clocks for the trigger hybrid, sets the trigger slopes, and controls the flash and sample/hold ICs.

The regulator – converts the +5 V to +24 V DC input from the rear panel to back-up voltage. The back-up voltage sustains the contents of the signal processing RAM in the event of a power failure.

A9, A10, and A11 Front Panel Boards

The A9, A10, and A11 Front Panel circuits consist of the following:

- A9 Touch Panel assembly
- A10 Front Panel Control board
- A11 Front Panel Button board

The touch panel, major menu keys (hard keys), and menu status LED all interface to the EXP through a general purpose programmable keyboard and display controller IC on the A10 Front Panel Control board. The keyboard function of this IC handles the touch matrix and hard keys. The display function drives the menu LED light bars.

The A9 Touch Panel assembly—is composed of infrared LEDs that produce a matrix of light beams. When you touch a particular touch zone on the display, the light beams are interrupted by your finger. The touch panel is scanned continuously until such an interruption is detected. When an interruption is detected, or a key is pressed, that scan is complete, and the display controller asserts the respective interrupt line. During this time, the interrupt is active and no new data is written into the sensor RAM from the touch panel or hard keys, even though the hardware continues to scan; therefore, the data will remain stable in the sensor RAM while the microprocessor is in the process of reading this data.

Only one infrared LED is turned on at a time, and only the phototransistor directly opposite is selected to receive light. This prevents any crosstalk between emitter/detector pairs.

The A10 Front Panel Control board—generates the 6-bit address bus that selects an infrared LED and its corresponding phototransistor on the A9 Touch Panel board.

The A11 Front Panel Button board—is composed of the major menu LED light bars, which is driven by the display refresh register output of the keyboard and display controller IC. Internally, the light bars are display RAM organized in an 8-bit by 8-bit matrix. This display RAM is scanned column by column (automatically), lighting the appropriate LED bar(s) when a high bit is encountered. A latch, controlled by the EXP, drives the coarse/fine LEDs. The coarse/fine selections are sensed on the A9 Touch Panel board.

A12 Rear Panel Assembly

The A12 Rear Panel assembly links the DSA to other devices. This assembly contains connectors for the following:

- one GPIB port
- one RS-232-C port
- one PRINTER Port (Centronix style)

The A12 Rear Panel assembly is controlled from the A14 Input/Output (I/O) board through a 40-wire cable. This cable contains the following:

- an 8-bit bidirectional data bus
- a four-bit address bus
- four interrupt lines
- a GPIB DMA request and grant lines
- four device control lines
- assorted power supply and ground lines

See Figure 4-9 for a block diagram of this assembly.

The GPIB port – drives the GPIB controller directly. The GPIB controller determines if the microprocessor is attempting a read or write. The interrupt controllers in the A17 Main Processor board monitor this interrupt line and signal the microprocessor to service the GPIB controller if an interrupt occurs. The GPIB controller requires that the:

- receiver section of the GPIB controller has one byte of data from the GPIB bus that the microprocessor must read
- transmitter section register is empty and is ready to receive another byte of data
- microprocessor notification if the status of the GPIB or the GPIB controller has changed

On the other side of the GPIB controller is another bus system. This other bus system includes an 8-bit data bus which accesses a directional GPIB data buffer, and an eight-bit control bus which accesses a GPIB control driver. The GPIB bus is connected to the opposite side of the buffer and control driver. These two devices are specially designed to be TTL signal-level compatible on the bus side of the buffer driver.

The state of three control signals from the GPIB controller are monitored and displayed on the rear panel of the DSA. These LEDs show the state of the GPIB controller, not the state of the GPIB.

Two other significant signals are GPIB REQ and GPIB GR. The DMA controller on the A17 Main Processor board uses these signals to communicate with the GPIB controller (if the DMAC IC is installed). The microprocessor can program the DMA to service either the receiver section or the transmitter section.

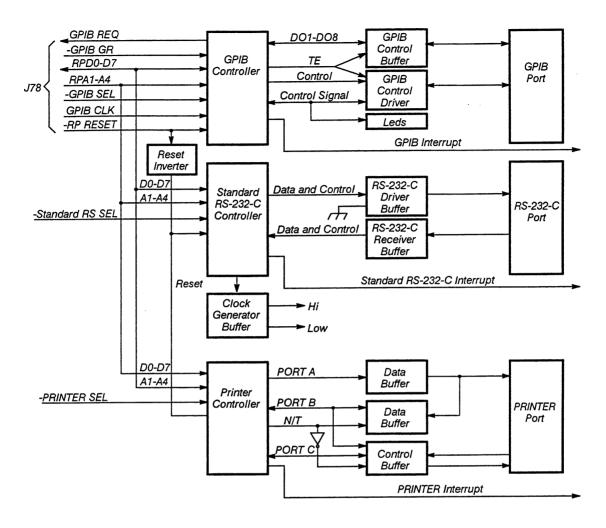


Figure 4-9 - A12 Rear Panel Assembly Block Diagram

The standard RS-232-C controller – is connected to the same data bus and address bus as the GPIB controller. The RPD0-D7 address lines transfer data to and from the microprocessor. The microprocessor uses the RPA1-A4 address lines to select individual registers in the standard RS-232-C controller. The STD RS SEL line becomes low when the microprocessor is attempting to communicate with the RS-232-C controller. (This line also drives the Chip Enable.)

The microprocessor drives the RD and WR signals if the controller is to be read or written into. The standard RS-232-C controller sets the STD RS INTR (interrupt) line low to request service from the microprocessor. The microprocessor writes a byte into the driver buffer of the controller to transmit data on the RS-232-C bus. The microprocessor reads a byte from the receiver buffer to receive data from the RS-232-C bus. The microprocessor can also read the status of the controller. The RS-232-C controller translates the parallel data from the microprocessor to serial data for the RS-232-C bus, and also converts serial data from the RS-232-C bus to parallel data for the microprocessor.

The PRINTER port — is controlled by a programmable peripheral interface IC. This IC has all the control lines for connecting the port to a microprocessor, plus two general purpose 8-bit ports and the control signals to use these two ports. The A12 Rear Panel Assembly Data bus and Address bus connect to the IC and have the same function as described for the GPIB and RS-232-C controllers. The microprocessor sets the PRINTER SEL line low when it is communicating with the interface. The RD and WR lines allow the microprocessor to either read or write to the registers in the programmable peripheral interface IC. The microprocessor must initialize this IC for Port A to be a strobed input port. Port C provides the control signals.

A13 Mother Board

The A13 Mother board provides the interconnection for the microprocessor signals and the ± 5 V digital power between the following boards:

- A14 I/O board
- A15 MMU board
- A16 Display Controller board
- A17 Main Processor board
- A18 BB Memory board
- A19 Digitizer CPU board
- A20 Digitizer I/O board
- Disk Controller board (DSA 600A only)

A14 Input/Output (I/O) Board

The A14 I/O board consists of the following:

- data buffers
- timer configuration circuitry
- real time clock
- serial data interface (SDI)
- temp/tone readback buffer
- tone generator

The A14 I/O board is an interface between the EXP and the communications ports (for example, RS-232-C), devices on the A9, A10, and A11 Front Panel circuit boards, the A12 Rear Panel assembly, and the plug-ins. The EXP reads and writes to these I/O devices and the communication ports at specific I/O addresses. These I/O addresses are decoded to produce device select signals which enable the addressed device. Each I/O device is located on I/O address boundaries of at least 100nex.

The lower eight bits of the Executive data bus transmit data to and from the various I/O devices and to read their statuses. Note that only one I/O device can be accessed at a time.

When the DMA controller is installed on the A17 Main Processor board, the A14 I/O board alters how it handles GPIB operations.

See Figure 4-10 for a block diagram of this board.

The I/O data buffer – buffers the lower eight bits of the Executive data bus from P105. The output of the I/O data bus drives data to six different on-board devices, including:

- I/O delayed data buffer
- rear panel data buffer
- front panel data buffer
- tone generator
- tone/temp readback buffer
- timer configuration circuitry

The I/O delayed data buffer—interfaces between the I/O data bus and the Write Delayed data bus.

The timer configuration circuitry—is composed of a latch and three two-input data multiplexers built with discrete gates. When the data on the I/O data bus is latched, some of the latched bits individually configure counters 1 and 2; allowing the timer to accept different inputs for different system tasks. The operating system uses Counter 0 as a real-time clock based on the 2 MHz CLK input from the clock generator, which is always on.

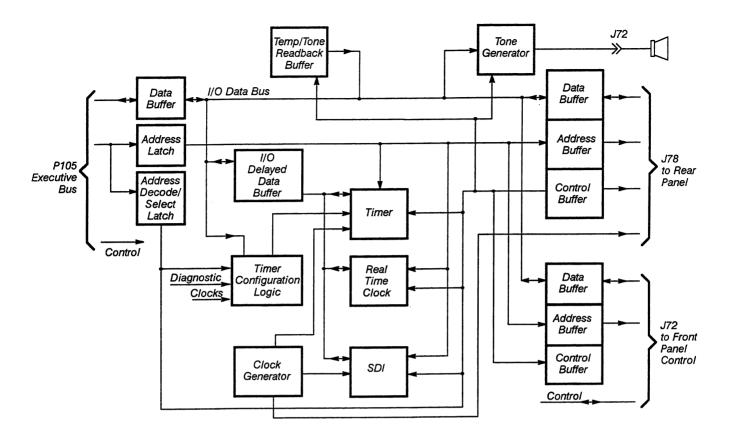


Figure 4-10 - A14 I/O Board Block Diagram

The real time clock—and its oscillator circuitry maintain the current time of day. The EXP sets and reads the real time clock.

The serial data interface (SDI)—is a custom IC that interfaces the EXP with the three plug-in compartments and both front panel knobs. The EXP controls this IC, and this IC interrupts the EXP when a device requires service.

The temp/tone generator—is based on a 555 timer with a special current driver to set the timer's frequency. The timer outputs a square wave. The frequency of the square wave is inversely proportional to the digital value written to the temp/tone DAC. Thus, if a zero value is input into the DAC, the temp/tone generator produces the highest tone.

The temp/tone readback buffer—is an eight-line buffer connected to the I/O data bus, and the EXP uses this buffer to monitor the temp/tone generator.

A15 Memory Management Unit (MMU) Board

The A15 MMU board consists of the following:

- MMU gate array
- status and mode register (SMR)
- display interface
- digitizer interface
- executive processor interface

The A15 MMU board coordinates communications among the following three DSA subsystems:

- Display
- Digitizer
- Executive

The MMU gate array controls each interface with a different set of handshaking and buffer control lines. This board also contains buffers for each interface and two banks of DRAMS for waveform memory, address decode/select circuits, and integrated diagnostic control circuitry. To perform transfers, the EXP sets bits in a control register called the status and mode register (SMR). It must also load addresses and byte count information into either the sequential address generator (SAG) or the random address generator (RAG), which reside within the MMU.

See Figure 4-11 for a block diagram of this board.

The MMU gate array—controls all data transfers to and from waveform memory. The MMU gate array controls high-speed transfers of waveform data and communication messages between waveform memory and the three subsystem interfaces (Display, Digitizer and Executive processors). A set of handshaking lines, designed to the DMA facilities of each particular subsystem, coordinates each subsystem interface.

Through the status and mode register (SMR)—the EXP controls the MMU gate array located at the EXPs I/O address: 1860nex. Upon power-on, the EXP must initialize the SMR to enable transfers between waveform memory and the Display subsystem (bits 0 and 1), and the Digitizer subsystem (bits 5 and 6). When set, bit 7 allows the EXP to access the normally inaccessible registers, which are associated with the RAG, SAG and refresh counter.

Through the Display interface—data is transferred to and from the display through the A16 Display Controller board on a 16-bit data bus (Y0-Y15). These data transfers use the SAG to specify the destination or source addresses in waveform memory. Data is buffered with the bi-directional Display data buffers for even and odd bank waveform memory accesses.

4-30

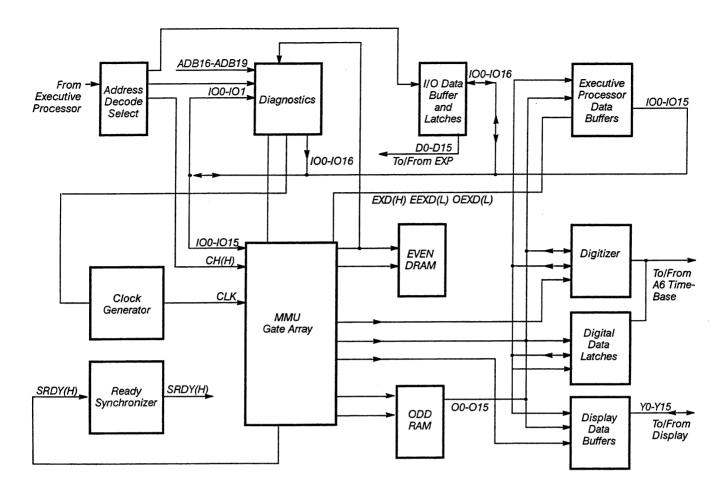


Figure 4-11 - A15 MMU Board Block Diagram

Through the Digitizer interface — data is transferred to and from the Digitizer processor on a 20-line multiplexed address/data bus coordinated by dedicated handshaking lines. For transfers to waveform memory, the Digitizer processor sends a 20-bit address, then a 16-bit data word. During transfers from waveform memory to the Digitizer processor, only 16-bit data words are sent (while the MMU gate array's SAG provides the addressing for waveform memory).

This interface also consists of address, data, and status/control inputs, EXP interrupt outputs, and a data ready output.

The Executive processor interface – performs the following two main functions:

- provides the EXP access to waveform memory for passing subsystem messages and manipulation of waveform record data
- provides access to the status mode register (SMR) and the diagnostic facilities, allowing the EXP to coordinate system operation

Theory of Operation

A16 Display Controller Board

The A16 Display Controller board is composed of hardware and firmware, which allow the Executive processor to present trace and other displays quickly and accurately. The hardware consists of the following:

- Display IC
- microprocessor
- bit map RAM
- Display RAM

The Display RAM, whose description follows, is the only hardware that configures displays. The firmware places all display elements that are placed into the bit map.

See Figure 4-12 for a block diagram of this board.

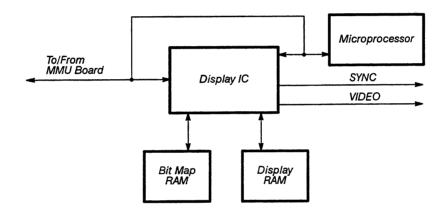


Figure 4-12 — A16 Display Controller Board Block Diagram

The Display IC – consists of the following three functional circuits.

- CRT controller
- video memory interface
- compressor circuit

The CRT controller is implemented with a VLSI IC. The basic function of the CRT controller is to produce VIDEO and SYNC signals that indicate to the CRT where to position video information. The controller is virtually automatic in operation and invisible to the firmware programmer, with the exception of several internal registers that must be initialized at power-on.

The video memory interface is where the hardware recognizes and displays specific data structures, while the raster-scan displays the contents of the bit map. During the refresh of the screen, the hardware acquires bit map data and combines it with display data, yielding a final color index.

The compressor circuit provides 512 pairs of data points to the display. The A15 MMU board always provides 512 groups of data points, comprised from a possible 32,768 data points, to the compressor circuit. Hence, the name compressor, since the compressor reduces its groups of input data points to pairs of data points.

The microprocessor – transforms the entire Display subsystem into an intelligent peripheral dedicated to operating the display. The firmware that controls the Display subsystem executes from ROM in the microprocessor's address space. The clock for this microprocessor operates at a frequency of 8 MHz.

The bit map RAM—consists of 196,608 bytes of RAM, divided into three bit planes of 65,536 bytes each. Each bit in a plane represents a single pixel of the display. Setting the representative pixel bit in each of the planes controls the color of the pixel.

The Display RAM—consists of 65,536 bytes. These bytes contain minimum/maximum pairs of values, along with color index information, and overrange/underrange settings.

A17 Main Processor Board

The A17 Main Processor board consists of the:

- Executive processor (EXP)
- numeric co-processor circuitry
- bus controller circuitry
- reset circuitry
- wait state circuitry
- EPROMS
- interrupt controllers
- DMA

See Figure 4-13 for a block diagram of this board.

The Executive processor (EXP) – executes firmware routines stored in EPROMs located on the A17 Main Processor board and the A18 BB Memory board to effectively control the operation of the DSA. When power is first applied to the DSA, the EXP executes local and system diagnostic tests, which are located in the EPROMs on the A18 BB Memory board.

The EXP performs these functions with three main circuits:

- the clock generator generates the timing signals and synchronized reset signals for the microprocessor
- the microprocessor reads and writes data, generates addresses for I/O and memory devices, and also generates status signals for the bus controller

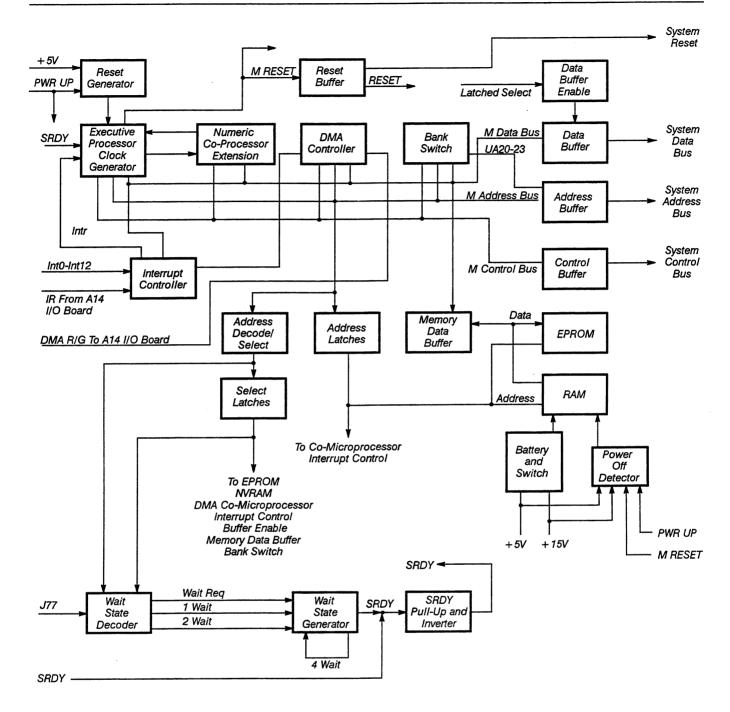


Figure 4-13 — A17 Main Processor Board Block Diagram

■ the bus controller interprets the microprocessor's status signals and generates the necessary bus control signals for the system bus

The numeric co-processor circuitry—is a high-speed floating-point processor that executes instructions in parallel with the EXP. The EXP programs and controls the numeric co-processor as an I/O device at addresses 0F8_{hex} to 0FF_{hex}.

Address decoders, address latches, and memory data buffers are the support circuits for input/output operations.

The bus controller circuitry—consists of a data buffer, an address buffer, and a control buffer that provide command and control signals for the microprocessor and the three Executive busses. The Executive busses consist of the following:

- The system data bus—is a bidirectional bus. It allows the microprocessor to fetch instructions from memory, and also to write data to memory and read data from memory.
- The system address bus—contains the address of a device when the microprocessor is requesting access to that device. Once the microprocessor has access, the addressed device can then respond to the microprocessor with data or instructions.
- The system control bus—contains control signals sent by the microprocessor. These control signals are sent to the devices that are addressed by the microprocessor, so that the devices respond at the proper moment in the bus cycle.

The reset circuitry – generates the synchronized READY(L) and RESET control signals.

The wait state circuitry—extends the bus cycle so that slower devices have sufficient time to transmit data.

The EPROM – contains the operating system code and also some diagnostics code.

The Interrupt controllers—constantly monitor the EXPs interrupt lines to ensure that the highest priority interrupt gets serviced first. The Interrupt controllers provide the ability to assign priority levels to all the system's interrupt lines, and conversely, to ignore (mask) any of the interrupt lines as well.

The power-down circuitry – consists of the power-down detector and the battery and switch circuit. This circuitry disables the nonvolatile RAM (NVRAM) and provides battery-backup power when it detects the power supplies failing, an active MRESET signal, or PWR UP false. During normal power supply operation, PWR UP is high, MRESET is low, and after a one-second time delay, the NVRAM is enabled.

A18 BB Memory Board

The A18 (Battery Back-up) BB Memory Board provides the EXP with system RAM (SRAM) and EPROM for most operations. Support circuitry for the memories and diagnostic circuitry for troubleshooting are also located on-board. The A17 Main Processor board (specifically the Executive processor or the DMA controller) initiates all accesses to SRAM or EPROMs. See the discussion of the A17 Main Processor board for bus cycle timing information.

The A18 BB Memory board consists of the following:

- address latches
- address decode and memory select circuitry
- EPROM and system ROM
- memory data buffers
- memory configuration readback
- optional waveform storage RAM and battery backup

See Figure 4-14 for a block diagram of this board.

Address latches – buffer and hold the Executive address lines for the EPROMs, SRAMs and other on-board devices.

Address decode and memory select circuitry—programmable array logic (PAL) decode the address lines to produce five RAM select signals (DCS 4-8) and four EPROM select signals, (DCS 0-3). DCS 8 enables the SRAM. Each EPROM select line is latched, along with the four waveform storage RAM select lines. The latch outputs are always enabled. While latch enable EALE is high, the latch outputs are responsive to changes on the inputs.

The EXP on the A17 Main Processor board generates the address line inputs A14-A19. Lines A20-A23 are memory bank-select lines, which are encoded by circuitry on the A17 Main Processor board.

The memory select circuitry provides latched memory select lines and an enable signal for the Memory data buffers.

EPROM and System RAM — contain most of the operating system code and diagnostics code for the EXP. All the memories share the latched address bus. The system RAM (SRAM) stores miscellaneous constants that the operating system code produces and uses. The memories are organized into high and low-byte pairs. The address decode PAL generates latched chip-select signals. A separate latched chip-select signal selects each of these pairs. The data lines to the Executive data bus are buffered by the memory data buffers.

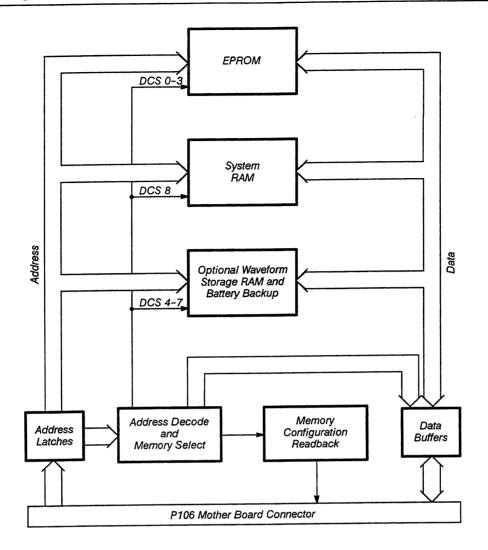


Figure 4-14 - A18 BB Memory Board Block Diagram

Memory data buffers—drive data between the memories and Executive data bus. Both data buffers are enabled when all of its inputs are high.

Memory configuration readback—allows the diagnostics to read the position of the memory configuration straps and the bank address lines. The EXP does an I/O read at address 8040*hex* to read the information on the lower eight data lines.

Optional waveform storage RAM and battery back-up—provides standby power to the waveform storage RAM during any powered-off periods of the DSA.

A19 Digitizer CPU Board

The A19 Digitizer (Central Processing Unit) CPU board, A20 Digitizer I/O board, and A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) board form a system which manages the data acquisition hardware, communicates with the A17 Main Processor board, interprets the front panel settings, and executes diagnostic firmware.

The A19 Digitizer CPU board consists of the following:

- CPU
- system ROM
- system RAM
- selectable RAM/ROM option
- NVRAM
- bus conversion circuitry
- status/option readback

See Figure 4-15 for a block diagram of this board.

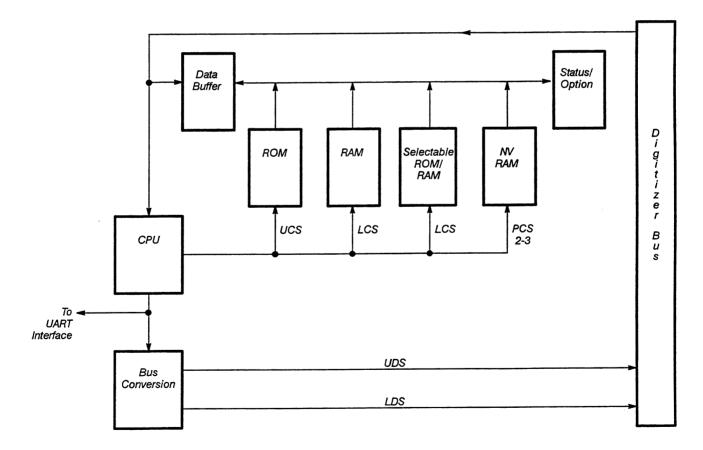


Figure 4-15 - A19 Digitizer CPU Board Block Diagram

CPU – (that is, the Digitizer processor) controls the operations of the A19 Digitizer I/O board, A20 Digitizer CPU board, and the A8 Waveform Processor (Signal Processor) board. The CPU operates at 8 MHz.

System ROM – The instructions are sent to the Digitizer processor through the data buffers during an instruction fetch cycle. The UCS (Upper Chip Select) signal, which is asserted during an instruction fetch cycle, enables the selected ROMs and data buffers.

System RAM—is accessed by the Digitizer processor through the data buffers. The data buffers are enabled when the LCS (Lower Chip Select) signal is asserted. The LCS signal also enables the RAMs.

Selectable ROM/RAM option — is a 64 kilobyte block of memory. The ROM is selected when this block of memory is storing the TriStar signal processor program memory, and the RAM is selected when additional system RAM is needed. Two 0 Ω resistors determine if ROM or RAM is selected. The two resistors are initially set to select the ROMs.

NVRAM – is accessed by the Digitizer processor. The data buffer and the **NVRAM** are enabled when either PCS2 or PCS3 is asserted.

The NVRAM can store or recall the entire NVRAM internal RAM array to its internal EEPROM array.

BUS Conversion Circuitry—transforms the Digitizer CPU bus interface signals to a new set of bus interface signals called the Digitizer bus. The Digitizer bus interfaces the Digitizer processor to the rest of the Digitizer subsystem.

Both the Lower and the Upper Data Strobes (LDS and UDS, respectively) are asserted during a word access, but only one of the data strobes is asserted during a byte access. When the data strobes are active, data is guaranteed to be valid during the write cycle.

The Digitizer data buffers are enabled when the processor accesses devices not on the A19 Digitizer CPU board. Each data transfer requires that a DTACK signal be asserted from the accessed device.

Status/Option readback—allows the processor to read the status/option jumpers so that a selected section of code can be executed or skipped. Status/Option data is placed on the data bus when the processor performs a read cycle.

A20 Digitizer I/O Board

The A20 Digitizer I/O board links the Digitizer subsystem to the Executive subsystem. The arbitration between these two subsystems is accomplished through the A20 Digitizer I/O board and the A15 MMU board.

The Digitizer I/O board consists of the following:

- Digitizer to MMU interface
- MMU to Digitizer interface
- MMU control

See Figure 4-16 for a block diagram of this board.

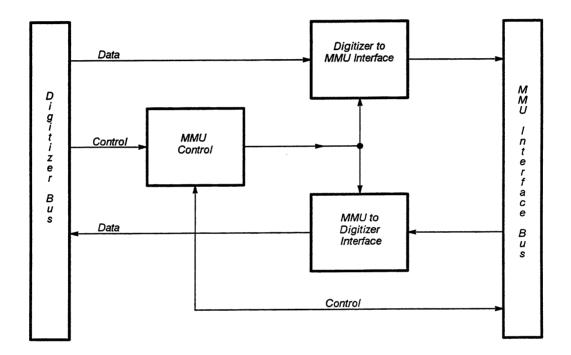


Figure 4-16 - A20 Digitizer I/O Board Block Diagram

Digitizer to MMU interface—Data is transferred from the A20 Digitizer I/O board to the A15 MMU board through the Digitizer to MMU interface. The A20 Digitizer I/O board asserts a control signal to the A15 MMU board to request waveform data or a message transfer. This signal remains asserted until the A15 MMU board responds to the MMU control.

This response causes three events to occur. First, the address lines to the A15 MMU board are enabled. Second, the data to the A15 MMU board are latched and enabled to the MMU data bus. Third, the DTACK control signal is asserted to inform the Digitizer processor that the data transfer will be performed.

MMU to Digitizer interface—The A15 MMU board can send messages to the A20 Digitizer I/O board through the MMU to Digitizer Interface. The message from the A15 MMU board is then latched, and at the same time, a DMA request to the

Digitizer processor is asserted to request the Digitizer processor to fetch the message. After the fetching is completed, the MMU to Digitizer interface prepares to accept the next message.

MMU Control—The MMU Control receives and generates signals that control the flow of data from the Digitizer bus to the MMU interface bus, and from the MMU interface bus to the Digitizer bus.

A21 Mini Mother Board

The A21 Mini Mother board provides interconnection between the following boards:

- A19 Digitizer CPU
- A20 Digitizer I/O

A24 CRT Driver Board

The A24 CRT Driver board consists of the following:

- horizontal sweep circuitry
- vertical sweep circuitry
- high and grid voltage generator circuitry
- z-axis amplifier
- intensity circuitry

The A24 CRT Driver board circuitry drives the raster scan CRT. The VIDEO and SYNC signals from the A16 Display Controller board are used in generating the Z-Axis, sweep signals, and grid-bias voltages for the CRT.

See Figure 4-17 for a block diagram of this board.

The horizontal sweep circuitry—generates the sweep current for the horizontal deflection yoke. The horizontal driver includes a voltage-controlled oscillator, a voltage ramp generator, a high-gain amplifier, and a flyback generator. These components provide sweep synchronization, horizontal deflection, and linearity.

The horizontal adjustments: Horiz Size, Horiz Lin, Horiz Hold, and Horiz Pos, are provided so that you can optimize the display appearance.

The vertical sweep circuitry – produces a deflection current that sweeps the video beam from the bottom to the top of the CRT. This circuit also produces a flyback signal to the flyback transformer that is in parallel with the deflection yoke.

The vertical adjustments, Vert Size and Vert Hold, set the vertical size and position of the display.

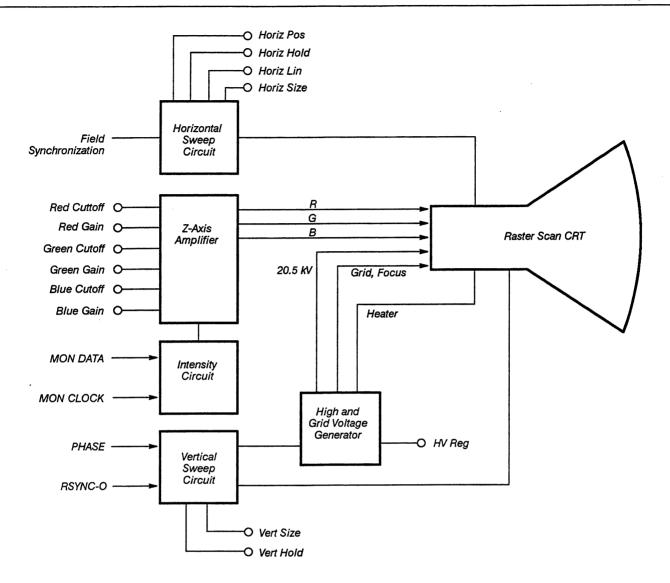


Figure 4-17 — A24 CRT Driver Board Block Diagram

The high and grid-voltage generator circuitry—consists of the flyback transformer from the flyback waveform, which generates the 20.5 kV CRT anode potential and other bias voltages. This transformer is in parallel with the yokes and also supplies some of the sweep current for the yoke winding.

The HV Reg adjustment maintains the proper display size throughout the various intensity levels.

The Z-axis amplifier—the three cathodes (R, G, B) of the CRT are driven by three identical high speed video amplifiers. The cut-off point (the point at which a certain color becomes invisible) is controlled by the Red, Green, and Blue Cutoff adjustments. The gain for each amplifier is set by the Red, Green, and Blue Gain adjustments.

Each of the three colors can be programmed to display sixteen different levels. This yields a possible 4096 colors, of which eight can be displayed on the screen at any time.

The intensity circuitry—sets the intensity of the CRT image. The intensity is proportional to the output of a DAC. The serial input MON DATA sets this output, and the MON CLK clocks this output.

A25 Degauss Board

At each power-on, the A25 Degauss board removes magnetic fields (induced by magnetic sources) from the color steel aperture grill.

The A25 Degauss board produces an exponentially-decaying sine wave with a frequency of approximately 5 kHz. This waveform is applied to the degauss coils that are located on both sides of the CRT. The decayed oscillation through the coils causes a magnetic field to be induced in the CRTs steel aperture grill. As the steel is driven around its hysteresis curve this magnetic field saturates the steel and then brings the stored magnetic field down to zero.

A26 Geometry Board

The A26 Geometry board generates signals to drive amplifiers that statistically and dynamically control the CRT beam deflection position and distortion. The A26 Geometry board contains the following:

- field ramp generator
- pin-cushion correction
- phase correction

See Figure 4-18 for a block diagram of this board.

The field ramp generator—generates a ramp waveform that all waveforms on the A26 Geometry board are derived from.

The pin-cushion correction circuitry—creates a parabola waveform (FPARA) that minimizes raster pin-cushion distortion. Pin-cushion distortion is a visual distortion of the display image.

The pin-cushion correction circuitry provides the following manual adjustments for optimizing the display image:

- Parabola Left corrects the left side of the display amplitude
- Parabola Right—corrects the right side of the display amplitude
- Apex Point moves the point of correction horizontally across the screen
- Reference Amplitude controls the vertical size of the display
- Parabola Amplitude controls the amplitude of the pin-cushion correction parabola

The phase correction circuitry—dynamically and statically controls the start of the raster sweep. The phase correction circuitry also provides the following adjustments for optimizing the display image:

- Phase Magnitude controls the horizontal tilt of the display
- Phase Offset—controls the fine vertical position of the display

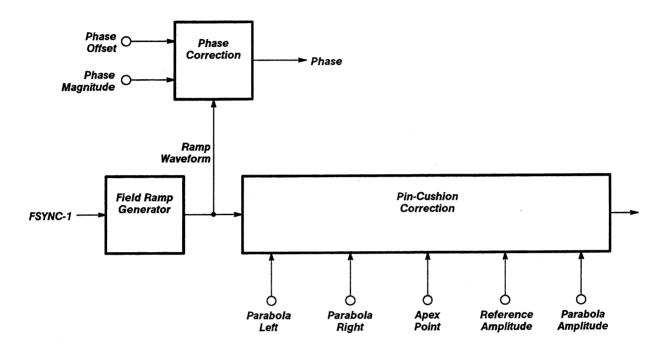


Figure 4-18 - A26 Geometry Board Block Diagram

A27 CRT Socket Board

The A27 CRT Socket board is the interface between the CRT and the A24 CRT Driver board. The A27 CRT Socket board contains the following manual adjustments for optimizing the display image:

- Convergence controls the vertical convergence of the red, blue, and green grid patterns
- Grid—controls the brightness of the background color
- Focus controls the focusing of the display

A32 Floppy Disk Controller Board

The A32 Floppy Disk Controller board and the A33 Floppy Disk Drive form a floppy storage system under control of the Executive Processor (A17). Data transfers are done using Direct Memory Access (DMA).

The A32 Floppy Disk Controller Board consists of the following:

- floppy disk control IC
- bus interface/buffers
- wait state generation
- DMA interface
- interrupts

Floppy Disk Control IC—supplies most of the functionality of the floppy interface. All reads and writes to the floppy disk drive go through this device and a control cable. The control IC also includes a phase locked loop (PPL) analog data separator.

Bus Interface/Buffers – provides an interface to the Executive Processor for transfer of data bus, address bus, and control signals. A programmed array logic (PAL) device is used to decode control addresses.

Wait State Generation—SRDY signal is used to hold processor bus until floppy controller circuitry can respond. SRDY is a synchronized signal and is implemented in a PAL, and will generate a set number of wait states.

DMA Interface—uses a request/acknowledge protocol with a terminating count signal as the end of transaction.

Interrupts—floppy interrupts are used for control flow and event signalling. A third interrupt is used as a board detect to determine if the instrument is equipped with a floppy subsystem.

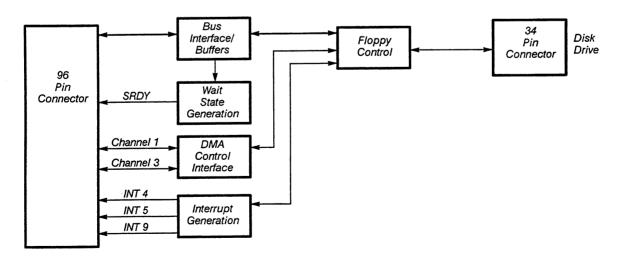


Figure 4-19 — A32 Disk Board Block Diagram

4-44 Theory of Operation

A33 Disk Drive

The A33 Disk Drive and A32 Disk Controller board form a floppy storage system under control of the Executive Processor (A17). A33 is a 3½ inch floppy disk drive that combines electro-mechanical devices and an electrical control board into a single unit.

A high density $3\frac{1}{2}$ inch drive (1.44 Megabyte) is standard, which can also operate at double density (720 kilobyte). The drive supports IBM PC compatible formats. Density is chosen by the floppy drive based on the type of media inserted. Drive select number is one.

Theory of Operation

Replaceable Parts

This section contains a list of the components that are replaceable for the DSA 600 Series Digitizing Signal Analyzers. As described below, use this list to identify and order replacement parts. There is a separate Replaceable Parts List for each instrument.

Parts Ordering Information

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix, Inc., service center or representative.

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements. Therefore, when ordering parts, it is important to include the following information in your order:

- Part number
- Instrument type or model number
- Instrument serial number
- Instrument modification number, if applicable

If a part you order has been replaced with a different or improved part, your local Tektronix service center or representative will contact you concerning any change in the part number.

Module Replacement

The DSA 600 Series Digitizing Signal Analyzers are serviced by module replacement; there are three options you should consider:

- Module Exchange. In some cases you may exchange your module for a remanufactured module. These modules cost significantly less than new modules and meet the same factory specifications. For more information about the module exchange program, call 1-800-TEKWIDE, ext. BVJ5799.
- Module Repair. You may ship your module to us for repair, after which we will return it to you.
- New Modules. You may purchase new replacement modules in the same way as other replacement parts.

Using the Replaceable Parts List

The tabular information in the Replaceable Parts List is arranged for quick retrieval. Understanding the structure and features of the list will help you find the all the information you need for ordering replacement parts.

Item Names

In the Replaceable Parts List, an Item Name is separated from the description by a colon (:). Because of space limitations, an Item Name may sometimes appear as incomplete. For further Item Name identification, U.S. Federal Cataloging Handbook H6-1 can be used where possible.

Indentation System

This parts list is indented to show the relationship between items. The following example is of the indentation system used in the Description column:

1 2 3 4 5

Name & Description

Assembly and/or Component

Attaching parts for Assembly and/or Component

(END ATTACHING PARTS)

Detail Part of Assembly and/or Component Attaching parts for Detail Part

(END ATTACHING PARTS)

Parts of Detail Part
Attaching parts for Parts of Detail Part
(END ATTACHING PARTS)

Attaching parts always appear at the same indentation as the item it mounts, while the detail parts are indented to the right. Indented items are part of, and included with, the next higher indentation. Attaching parts must be purchased separately, unless otherwise specified.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations conform to American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standard Y1.1

DSA 601A Replaceable Parts

This section contains a list of the components that are replaceable for the DSA 601A Digitizing Signal Analyzer.

Table 5-1 — DSA 601A Board FRUs

| FRU | Part Number | Description | |
|------------|-------------|---------------------------|--|
| A1 | 670-9815-00 | Plug-in Interface Board | |
| A2 | 620-0033-01 | Power Supply:Mainframe | |
| A4 | 670-9687-01 | Regulator Board | |
| A5 | 670-9823-00 | Calibrator Board | |
| A 6 | 671-0014-05 | Lower Acquisition Board | |
| A7 | 671-0015-00 | Upper Acquisition Board | |
| A8 | 670-9831-03 | Waveform Processor Board | |
| A9 | 614-0818-01 | Panel,Subassy:Touch Panel | |
| A9A2 | 671-0036-00 | Knob Board | |
| A10 | 670-9813-00 | Front Panel Control Board | |
| A11 | 670-9830-00 | Front Panel Button Board | |
| A12 | 671-0013-00 | Rear Panel Board | |
| A13 | 670-8851-00 | Mother Board | |
| A14 | 670-8854-03 | I/O Board | |
| A15 | 671-0852-00 | MMU Board | |
| A16 | 671-0879-01 | Display Controller Board | |
| A17 | 671-2116-02 | Main Processor Board | |
| A18 | 671-0385-00 | Memory Board | |
| A19 | 670-9819-02 | Digitizer CPU Board | |
| A20 | 670-9820-01 | Digitizer I/O Board | |
| A21 | 670-9828-00 | Mini Mother Board | |
| A24 | 670-9818-03 | CRT Driver Board | |
| A25 | 670-9829-00 | Degauss Board | |
| A26 | 670-9826-00 | Geometry Board | |
| | | | |

Table 5-1 — DSA 601A Board FRUs

| FRU | Part Number | Description |
|-----|-------------|-----------------------|
| A27 | 670-9825-00 | CRT Socket Board |
| A32 | 671-2021-00 | Disk Controller Board |
| A33 | 118-8526-00 | Disk Drive |

CROSS INDEX - MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

| | | A. CODE NOMBER TO MAIN | |
|--------------|---|--|----------------------------|
| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip Code |
| S3109 | FELLER | 72 VERONICA AVE UNIT 4 | SUMMERSET NJ 08873 |
| S3629 | SCHURTER AG H C/O PANEL COMPONENTS CORP | 2015 SECOND STREET | BERKELEY CA 94170 |
| TK0435 | LEWIS SCREW CO | 4300 S RACINE AVE | CHICAGO IL 60609-3320 |
| TK0488 | CURRAN COIL SPRING INC | 635 NW 16TH | PORTLAND OR 97209-2206 |
| TK0588 | UNIVERSAL PRECISION PRODUCTS | 1775 NW 216TH | HILLSBORO OR 97123 |
| TK1159 | IMPROVED PRODUCTS | 3400 OLYMPIC STREET | SPRINGFIELD OR 97477 |
| TK1163 | POLYCAST INC | 9898 SW TIGARD ST | TIGARD OR 97223 |
| TK1416 | SHARP CORP | 22-22 NAGAIKE-CHO ABENO-KU | OSAKA JAPAN |
| TK1465 | BEAVERTON PARTS MFG CO | 1800 NW 216TH AVE | HILLSBORO OR 97124-6629 |
| TK1547 | MOORE ELECTRONICS INC (DIST) | 19500 SW 90TH COURT PO BOX 1030 | TUALATIN OR 97062 |
| TK1916 | SKS DIE CASTING CO | 2200 4TH | BERKELEY CA 94710-2215 |
| TK1943 | NEILSEN MANUFACTURING INC | 3501 PORTLAND ROAD NE | SALEM OR 97303 |
| TK1947 | NORTHWEST ETCH TECHNOLOGY | 3223 C ST NE UNIT 2 | AUBURN WA 98002 |
| TK1967 | SYNDETEK | 3915 E MAIN | SPOKANE WA 99202 |
| TK2061 | SONY CORP | % TOKYO JAPAN BUYERS OFFICE BLDG 78/661 | BEAVERTON OR 97077 |
| TK2072 | PRECISION DECORATORS INC HAWTHORNE BUSINESS CENTER | 5289 NE ELAM YOUNG PARKWAY SUITE G400 | HILLSBORO OR 97124 |
| TK2122 | INDUSTRIAL GASKET INC | 1623 SE 6TH AVE | PORTLAND OR 97214-3502 |
| TK2248 | WESTERN MICRO TECHNOLOGY | 1800 NW 169TH PL SUITE 3300 | BEAVERTON OR 97006 |
| TK2338 | ACC MATERIALS | ED SNYDER BLDG 38-302 | BEAVERTON OR 97077 |
| TK2421 | INDEK CORP | 2360 QUME DRIVE SUITE A | SAN JOSE, CA 95131 |
| TK2435 | MEC IMEX INCORPORATED | 6TH FLOOR 162 CHANG AN E ROAD SEC 2 | TAIPEI, TAIWAN ROC |
| TK2469 | UNITREK CORPORATION | 3000 LEWIS & CLARK WAY SUITE #2 | VANCOUVER WA 98601 |
| TK2541 | AMERICOR ELECTRONICS LTD | 2682 W COYLE AVENUE | ELK GROVE VILLAGE IL 60007 |
| 0B445 | ELECTRI-CORD MFG CO INC | 312 EAST MAIN ST | WESTFIELD PA 16950 |
| OJRO5 | TRIQUEST CORP | 3000 LEWIS AND CLARK HWY | VANCOUVER WA 98661-2999 |
| 0J260 | COMTEK MANUFACTURING OF OREGON (METALS) | PO BOX 4200 | BEAVERTON OR 97076-4200 |
| 0J7N9 | MCX INC | 30608 SAN ANTONIO ST | HAYWARD CA 94544 |
| 0J9P9 | GEROME MFG CO INC | PO BOX 737 | NEWBERG OR 97132 |
| oKBZ5 | MORELLIS Q & D PLASTICS | 1812 16TH AVE | FOREST GROVE OR 97116 |
| oKB01 | STAUFFER SUPPLY | 810 SE SHERMAN | PORTLAND OR 97214 |

CROSS INDEX - MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip Code |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 01536 | TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV SEMS PRODUCTS UNIT | 1818 CHRISTINA ST | ROCKFORD IL 61108 |
| 06383 | PANDUIT CORP | 17301 RIDGELAND | TINLEY PARK IL 07094-2917 |
| 1Y013 | ACACIA/DEANCO | 3101 SW 153RD DRIVE | BEAVERTON OR 97006 |
| 11897 | PLASTIGLIDE MFG CORP | 2701 W EL SEGUNDO BLVD | HAWTHORNE CA 90250-3318 |
| 12327 | FREEWAY CORP | 9301 ALLEN DR | CLEVELAND OH 44125-4632 |
| 24931 | SPECIALTY CONNECTOR CO INC | 2100 EARLYWOOD DR PO BOX 547 | FRANKLIN IN 46131 |
| 29681 | BEL-TRONICS CORP | 344 INTERSTATE RD | ADDISON IL 60101-4516 |
| 30010 | BICC-VERO ELECTRONICS INC | 40 LINDEMAN DR | TRUMBULL CT 06611-4739 |
| 46384 | PENN ENGINEERING AND MFG CORP | OLD EASTON RD PO BOX 1000 | DANBORO PA 18916 |
| 5Y400 | TRIAX METAL PRODUCTS INC DIV OF BEAVERTON PARTS MFG CO | 1800 216TH AVE NW | HILLSBORO OR 97124-6629 |
| 52814 | TECH-ETCH INC | 45 ALDRIN RD | PLYMOUTH MA 02360 |
| 53387 | MINNESOTA MINING MFG CO | PO BOX 2963 | AUSTIN TX 78769-2963 |
| 61058 | MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC CORP OF AMERICA PANASONIC INDUSTRIAL CO DIV | ONE PANASONIC WAY PO BOX 1502 | SECAUCUS NJ 07094-2917 |
| 61439 | GILLESPIE DECALS INC | 27676 PARKWAY AVE SW | WILSONVILLE OR 97070 |
| 61857 | SAN-0 INDUSTRIAL CORP | 85 ORVILLE DR PO BOX 511 | BOHEMIA LONG ISLAND NY 11716-2501 |
| 7W718 | MARQUARDT SWITCHES INC | 2711 ROUTH 20 EAST | CAZENOVIA NY 13035-1219 |
| 71400 | BUSSMANN DIV OF COOPER INDUSTRIES INC | 114 OLD STATE RD PO BOX 14460 | ST LOUIS MO 63178 |
| 74868 | AMPHENOL CORP R F CONNECTORS (OPNS) | 1 KENNEDY AVE | DANBURY CT 06810-5803 |
| 8X345 | NORTHWEST SPRING & MFG CO | 5858 WILLOW LANE | LAKE OSWEGO OR 97034-5343 |
| 80009 | TEKTRONIX INC | 14150 SW KARL BRAUN DR PO BOX 500 | BEAVERTON OR 97077-0001 |
| 83486 | ELCO INDUSTRIES INC | 1101 SAMUELSON RD | ROCKFORD IL 61101 |
| 83553 | ASSOCIATED SPRING BARNES GROUP INC | 15001 S BROADWAY P O BOX 231 | GARDENA CA 90248-1819 |
| 93907 | TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV | 600 18TH AVE | ROCKFORD IL 61108-5181 |
| 96881 | THOMSON INDUSTRIES INC | SHORE RD AT CHANNEL DR | PORT WAHSINGTON NY 11050 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---------|-----|---|------------------|------------------------------|
| 1-1 | 200-3350-00 | | | 1 | COVER,CABINET:UPPER,ALUMINUM | 80009 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 214-0603-02 | | | 4 | PIN ASSY,SECRG:W/SPRING WASHER | 0J260 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 386-1151-00 | | | 4 | CLAMPRIM CLENC:SPG STL | 83553 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -4 | 386-0227-00 | | | 4 | STOP,CLP,RIM CL:ACETAL | 0JR05 | 386-0227-00 |
| -5 | 348-0875-00 | | | 1 | FLIPSTAND,CAB.: | TK0488 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 200-3351-00 | | | 1 | COVER, CABINET: LOWER, ALUMINUM | 80009 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 214-0603-02 | | | 4 | PIN ASSY,SECRG:W/SPRING WASHER | 0J260 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -8 | 386-1151-00 | | | 4 | CLAMP,RIM CLENC:SPG STL | 83553 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -9 | 386-0227-00 | | | 4 | STOP,CLP,RIM CL:ACETAL | OJR05 | 386-0227-00 |
| -10 | 348-0596-00 | | | 4 | PAD,CAB.FOOT:0.69 X 0.255 X 0.06,PU | TK2122 | 348-0596-00 |
| -11 | 348-0879-00 | | | 4 | FOOT,CABINET:BOTTOM,BLUE,POLYCARB ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -12 | 211-0734-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -13 | 348-0980-00 | | | 4 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:FINGER TYPE,21.0 L | TK1159 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -14 | 426-2177-00 426-2177-01 | _ | B050216 | 2 | FRAME SECT,CAB.:RIGHT/LEFT,ALUMINUM FRAME SECT,CAB.:RIGHT/LEFT,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC 426-2177-01 |
| -15 | 212-0681-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:10-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -16 | 211-0734-00 | | | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -17 | 101-0116-00 | | | 2 | TRIM,DECORATIVE:FRONT ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -18 | 212-0158-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 200-2191-00 | B010100 | B050216 | 4 | CAP,RETAINER:PLASTIC | OJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -20 | 367-0248-01 | B010100 | B050216 | 2 | HANDLE,CARRYING:16.341 L,W/CLIP | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -21 | 101-0117-00 | | | 2 | TRIM,DECORATIVE:REAR ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -22 | 212-0158-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|--------------|---------------|
| 2- | 614-0818-01 | | 1 | SUBPANEL ASSY:SUBASSY TOUCH PANEL (SEE A9,EXCHANGE ITEM) TOUCH PANEL ASSEMBLY INCLUDES: | 80009 | 614081801 |
| -1 | 333-3932-00 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT: ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 211-0721-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 129-1165-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:1.9 L,W 6-32 THD BOTH END | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -4 | 386-5499-00 | | 1 | DIFFUSER,LIGHT:PLASTIC,7.055 X 5.472 ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -5 | 211-0372-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | B80-00020-003 |
| -6 | 366-0582-01 | | 2 | KNOB:ENCODER | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 671-0036-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:KNOB (SEE A9A2,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671003600 |
| -8 | 211-0409-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -9 | 670-9829-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DEGAUSS (SEE A25,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982900 |
| -10 | 211-0408-00 | | 5 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -11 | 333-3451-01 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:LOWER ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -12 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -13 | 260-2349-00 | | 1 | SWITCH,ROCKER:SPST,30MA,12V | 7W718 | 1801.1152 |
| -14 | 333-3928-00 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:DISK DRIVE ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -15 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -16 | 348-0878-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,7.646 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -17 | 348-1075-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,1.66 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -18 | 348-1076-00 | | 2 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,2.28 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 344-0438-00 | | 1 | CLIPELECTRICAL:CRT GROUNDING | TK1947 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -20 | 108-1383-00 | | 2 | COIL,TUBE DEFL:FXD,DEGAUSS R<1.0 OHM | 29681 | 87-0912 |
| -21 | 346-0120-00 | | 4 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:5.5 L MIN,PLASTIC,WHITE | 06383 | SST1.5M |
| -22 | 154-0914-00 | | 1 | ELECTRON TUBE:CRT,P31 ATTACHING PARTS | TK2061 | SD-192 |
| -23 | 211-0721-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -24 | 210-0949-00 | | 4 | WASHER,FLAT:0.141 ID X 0.5 OD X 0.062,BRS END ATTACHING PARTS | 12327 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -25 | 386-5495-03 | | 1 | SUBPANEL,FRONT:FINISHED ATTACHING PARTS | TK1916 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -26 | 211-0725-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,FLH END ATTACHING PARTS | 01536 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -27 | 386-5752-00 | | 1 | PLATE,ECB MTG:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |

5-8 REV APR 1993 Replaceable Parts

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2-28 | 211-0408-00 | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -29 | 214-1632-01 | | 1 | HINGE,BUTT:7.0 X 1.062,AL ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | 214-1632-01 |
| -30 | 211-0373-00 | | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -31 | 255-0334-00 | | 2 | PLASTIC CHANNEL:12.75 X 0.175 X 0.155,NYLON | 11897 | 122-NN-2500-060 |
| -32 | 351-0744-00 | | 3 | GUIDE,PLUG-IN:POLYAMIDE ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -33 | 211-0711-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -34 | 131-0800-03 | | 2 | CONTACT,ELEC:PLUG-IN GND,BE NI HT TR ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -35 | 211-0408-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -36 | 131-0799-00 | | 4 | CONTACT,ELEC:PLUG-IN GND,BE NI ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 131079900 |
| -37 | 211-0408-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -38 | 344-0131-00 | | 4 | CLIP,SPR TNSN:CKT BOARD MT,ACETAL WHITE ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 344013100 |
| -39 | 211-0408-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -40 | 129-0220-00 | | 1 | SPACER,POST:0.281 L,6-32 THRU,ACETAL | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -41 | 150-0121-05 | | 1 | LAMP, CARTRIDGE: 5V, 0.06A, GREEN LENS | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -42 | 670-9830-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL BUTTON (SEE A11,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670983000 |
| -43 | 211-0408-00 | | 7 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -44 | 366-0600-00 366-0600-01 | B010100 B050261 B050262 | 10 10 | PUSH BUTTON:0.269 X 0.409,ABS PUSH BUTTON:0.269 X 0.409 ABS | TK1163 TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| -45 | 670-9825-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT SOCKET (SEE A27,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 670982500 |
| -46 | 441-1769-02 | | 1 | CHAS,PLATFORM:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | 5Y400 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -47 | 211-0722-00 | | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -48 | 211-0734-00 | | 6 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -49 | 212-0682-00 | | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:10-32 X 0.5,PNH,STL | oKB01 | 212-0682-00 |
| -50 | 358-0717-00 | | 1 | BUSHING,SLEEVE:0.2 ID X 0.345 OD X 0.17 THK END ATTACHING PARTS | OJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -51 | 200-3386-01 | | 1 | COVER, CRT: ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -52 | 211-0373-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -53 | 129-1168-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:2.07 L,0.138-32 THD BOTH ENDS | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -54 | 211-0711-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES SOCKET BD GND WIRE) | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -55 | 351-0765-00 | | 16 | GUIDE,CKT BOARD:NYLON | 30010 | 29-0124D |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|-----------------|------------------------------|
| 2-56 | 358-0729-00 | | 1 | BUSHING,SLEEVE:0.250 X 0.080,NYLON | 96881 | NYLINER 4L1FF |
| -57 | 351-0746-00 | | 1 | GUIDE,CKT BOARD:NYLON 6.803 L ATTACHING PARTS | 0JR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -58 | 211-0711-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -59 | 343-1318-00 | | 2 | RTNR,CARD CAGE:CIRCUIT BOARD ATTACHING PARTS | oJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -60 | 211-0722-00 | | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -61 | 386-5567-00 | | 1 | SPRT,PLATFORM:STEEL | TK0488 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -62 | 211-0711-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 348-1355-00 348-1356-00 | B050279 B050279 | 1 | (ATTACHES PWR SPLY GND WIRE) SHLD GSKT,ELEK:0.006 AL,11000 SERIES SOFT SHLD GSKT,ELEK:0.006 AL,11000 SERIES SOFT | 80009 80009 | 348135500 348135600 |
| -63 | 386-5501-00 | | 1 | PLATE, CONNECTOR: STANDARD, ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -64 | 211-0721-00 | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -65 | 214-2476-01 | | 2 | HDW ASSY KIT:BAIL LOCK,ELEC CONN RCPT ATTACHING PARTS | 53387 | 3475-4 |
| -66 | 211-0410-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.437,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-07510-024 |
| -67 | 671-0013-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REAR PANEL (SEE A12,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671001300 |
| 68 | 129-0774-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:0.25 L,4-40 EXT ONE END,BRS | 80009 | 129077400 |
| -69 | 214-3106-00 | | 2 | HARDWARE KIT: JACK SOCKET | 53387 | 3341-1S |
| -70 | 211-0410-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.437,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-07510-024 |
| -71 | 334-7307-00 | | 1 | MARKER, IDENT: MARKED CAUTION | 61439 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -72 | 119-2600-01 | | 1 | FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.9W,2500RPM,83CFM ATTACHING PARTS | TK2421 | DA 121225 HB |
| -73 | 210-0457-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -74 | 378-0311-00 | | 1 | SCREEN,FAN:4.8 X 4.8 | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -75 | 211-0711-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES REAR PNL GND WIRE) | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -76 | 119-2610-02 | | 1 | FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.0W,3300RPM,48CFM,92MM ATTACHING PARTS | TK2421 | MDA 120925HB |
| -77 | 210-0457-00 | | 3 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -78 | 378-0310-00 | | 1 | SCREEN,FAN: 3.65 X 3.65 | 80009 | 378031000 |
| -79 | 386-5496-01 | | 1 | SUBPANEL, REAR: DSA600 SERIES FINISHED ATTACHING PARTS | TK1916 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -80 | 211-0725-00 | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,FLH END ATTACHING PARTS | 01536 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -81 | 386-5503-00 386-5503-01 | | 1 | PLATE,REAR:POWER SUPPLY,ALUMINUM PLATE,REAR:POWER SUPPLY,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 5Y400 | ORDER BY DESC 386-5503-01 |
| -82 | 211-0721-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|--------------|---------------|
| 2-83 | 211-0730-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -84 | 351-0791-00 | | 2 | GUIDE,PWR SPLY:POLYCARBONATE | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| 85 | 610-0754-02 | | 1 | CHASSIS ASSY:DSA601A | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -86 | 118-8526-00 | | 1 | DISK,FLOPPY:3.5 INCH FLOPPY DRIVE,1.44MEG (SEE A33,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | TK2248 | FD235HF |
| -87 | 211-0461-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:M3 X 0.5 X 6MM,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | 211-0461-00 |
| -88 | 407-4047-00 | | 1 | BRKT,DISK DRIVE: ATTACHING PARTS | 0J9P9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -89 | 211-0409-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -90 | 407-4120-00 | | 1 | BRACKET,HLDN:ALUMINUM | 0J9P9 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3-1 | 670-9818-01 670-9818-02 670-9818-03 | B050104 B050268 | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER (SEE A24 EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670981801 670981802 670981803 |
| -2 | 211-0409-00 | | 11 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS CRT DRIVER BOARD INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -3 | 159-0245-00 | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -4 | 670-9687-00 670-9687-01 | B010100 B050107 B050108 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REGULATOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REGULATOR (SEE A4,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 | 670968700 670968701 |
| - 5 | 211-0720-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.50,PNH,STL,T15 | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 211-0738-00 | | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.625,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 343-0089-00 | | 1 | CLAMP,CABLE:0.3 DIA,PLASTIC | 80009 | 343008900 |
| -8 | 670-9815-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PLUG-IN INTERFACE (SEE A1,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670981500 |
| -9 | 211-0409-00 | | 9 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -10 | 670-9823-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CALIBRATOR (SEE A5,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982300 |
| -11 | 211-0408-00 | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -12 | 210-0586-00 | | 2 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS CALIBRATOR BOARD ASSEMBLY INCLUDES: | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 160-4797-00 | | 1 | MICROCKT,DGTL:MICROCONT,4K BYTES,EPROM (U510) | 80009 | 160479700 |
| -13 | 670-9813-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL CONTROL (SEE A10,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670981300 |
| -14 | 211-0408-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -15 | 670-9826-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:GEOMETRY (SEE A26,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982600 |
| -16 | 211-0408-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -17 | 670-8851-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MOTHER (SEE A13,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670885100 |
| -18 | 211-0711-00 | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 670-9828-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MINI MOTHER (SEE A21,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982800 |
| -20 | 211-0711-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | il No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3-21 | 670-9819-00 670-9819-01 670-9819-02 | B040385 | | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU (SEE A19,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 80009 | 670981900 670981901 670981902 |
| -22 | 670-9820-00 670-9820-01 | | B040384 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER I/O CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER I/O (SEE A20,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 670982000 670982001 |
| -23 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 1A, 125V, FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -23.1 | 671 - 2021 - 00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER (SEE A32,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671202100 |
| -24 | 670-8854-01 670-8854-02 670-8854-03 | B050227 | | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT (SEE A14,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 80009 | 670885401 670885402 670885403 |
| -25 | 159-0245-00 | | | 4 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 1A, 125V, FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -26 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -27 | 671-2116-00 671-2116-02 | | B040384 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN PROCESSOR (SEE A17,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 671211600 671211602 |
| -28 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -29 | 671-0385-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:BB MEMORY; | 80009 | 671038500 |
| | 671-0385-50 | | | 1 | (SEE A18,EXCHANGE ITEM) CIRCUIT BD ASSY:BB MEMORY (SEE A18 OPT 4C,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671038550 |
| -30 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM (OPTION 4C ONLY) | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -31 | 671-0852-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MEMORY MGT UNIT (SEE A15,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671085200 |
| -32 | 671-0879-00 671-0879-01 | | B040384 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DISPLAY CONTROLLER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DISPLAY CONTROLLER (SEE A16,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 671087900 671087901 |
| -33 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 1A, 125V, FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -34 | 670-9831-00 670-9831-02 670-9831-03 | B040385 | B040384 B050218 | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR (SEE A8,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670983100 670983102 670983103 |
| -35 | 211-0408-00 | | | 11 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS SIGNAL PROCESSOR BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -36 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -37 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -38 | 671-0015-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:UPPER ACQUISITION (SEE A7,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671001500 |
| -39 | 211-0408-00 | | | 21 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS UPPER ACQUISITION BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -40 | 159-0203-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 2A, 125V, FAST, SUBMINIATURE | 61857 | SPI-2A |
| -41 | 165-2078-00 | | | 2 | MICROCKT, HYBRID: TIME INTERPOLATOR ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 165207800 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dsco | | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3-42 | 210-0586-00 | | 8 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -43 | 214-3965-00 | | 2 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:DEMUX,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -44 | 214-4034-00 | | 4 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -45 | 155-0328-01 155-0340-01 | | 1 | IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,CLOCK DRIVER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,SWEEP CONTROLLER | 80009 80009 | 155032801 155034001 |
| -46 | 119-3690-00 | | 2 | HYPCON ASSY:44 CONTACT,STEP MOUNT ATTACHING PARTS | TK2338 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -47 | 211-0391-00 | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:2-56 X 0.437,P4,STL,T-8 END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -48 | 214-4188-00 | | 1 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:TRIGGER IC,ALUMINUM | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -49 | 220-0797-00 | | 4 | NUT,CAPTIVE:2-56 X 0.218 DIA,STL | 46384 | CKF2-256 |
| -50 | 165-2161-00 | | 2 | MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIGGER,H2161 | 80009 | 165216100 |
| -51 | 159-0204-00 | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:3.0A,125V,5 SECONDS | 61857 | SP7-3A |
| -52 | 671-0014-02 671-0014-04 671-0014-05 | B040385 B0501 | | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LOWER ACQUISITION CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LOWER ACQUISITION CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LOWER ACQUISITION (SEE A6,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 671001402 671001404 671001405 |
| -53 | 211-0408-00 | | 18 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS LOWER ACQUISITION BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -54 | 214-3964-00 | | 4 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:S/H FLASH,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -55 | 214-4034-00 | | 8 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -56 | 155-0359-00 155-0342-01 | | 2 2 | MICROCKT,LINEAR:A.D PACKAGED HYBRID IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,UTILITY CIRCUIT ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 | 155035900 155034201 |
| -57 | 211-0411-00 | | 8 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.5,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -58 | 343-1307-00 | | 2 | RTNR,MICROCKT:2.2 X 1.3 X 0.27,POLYCARB | 0KBZ5 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -59 | 214-3965-00 | | 4 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:DEMUX,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -60 | 214-4034-00 | | 8 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -61 | 155-0341-01 | | 4 | IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,DEMULTIPLEXER | 80009 | 155034101 |
| | 020-1775-04 020-1775-05 020-1775-06 | B050119 B0502 | | COMPONENT KIT:DSA601A/DSA602A FIRMWARE COMPONENT KIT:DSA601A/DSA602A VER 2.1 COMPONENT KIT:DSA601A/DSA602A VER2.2 | 80009 80009 80009 | 020177504 020177505 020177506 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | | ni No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----|---|------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | | WIRE ASSEMBLIES | | |
| | 174-0801-01 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,RF:8,50 OHM COAX,17.0 L (FROM A1J1 TO A6J2),(FROM A1J3 TO A6J4) (FROM A1J5 TO A6J6),(FROM A1J9 TO A6J10) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0802-01 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,RF:4,50 OHM COAX,33.15 L (FROM A1J7 TO A7J8),(FROM A1J11 TO A7J12) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0884-00 174-0884-01 | B010100 B050388 | B050387 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,11.5 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,12.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A5J29 TO A6J29) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0885-00 174-0885-01 | | B050387 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,6.0 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,5.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A15J83 TO A20J83) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0886-00 | | | 2 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,41.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A19J47 TO A8J47,STANDARD ONLY) (FROM A19J48 TO A8J48,STANDARD ONLY) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1236-00 174-1236-01 | _ | B050387 | 2 2 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,25.0 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,27.15 L,RIBBON (FROM A19J47 TO A8J47, OPT 3C ONLY) (FROM A19J48 TO A8J48, OPT 3C ONLY) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0888-00 174-0888-01 | B010100 B050388 | B050387 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,15.25 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,14.625 L,RIBBON (FROM A20J28 TO A5J28) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0889-00 174-0889-01 | B010100 B050388 | B050387 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:16,28 AWG,10.75 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:16,28 AWG,11.05 L,RIBBON (FROM A10J73 TO A9J73) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1113-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,6.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A14J78 TO A12J78) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1126-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,26 AWG,16.125 L (CRT HARNESS,FROM CRT TO CRT DRIVER BD) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1132-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,8.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A1J92 TO A5J92) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1134-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,17.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A4J94 TO A24J94) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1135-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,17.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A4J96 TO A24J96) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1136-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,8.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A24J35 TO A27J35) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1140-02 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:POWER (MAIN POWER HARNESS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1141-04 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,18 AWG,18.0 L1 (CARD CAGE HARNESS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1246-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,26 AWG,14.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A27J36 TO A24J36) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1247-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:11,26 AWG,14.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A26J33,J34 TO A24J33,34) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1393-00 | | | 1 | CABLE, SP, ELEC: 20, 28 AWG, 9.5 L, STRD/VINYL (FROM A24J53 TO A16J53) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1394-00 | | | 1 | CABLE, SP, ELEC: 26, 28 AWG, 19.5 L, STRD/VINYL (FROM A24, 154 TO A16, 154) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9809-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,3.0 L (FROM A15J79 TO A16J79) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |

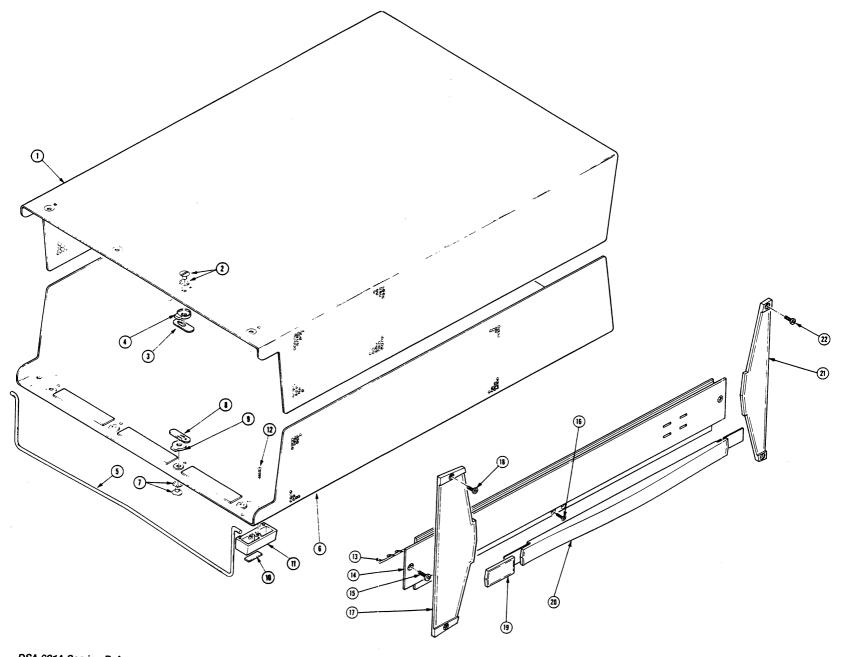
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | WIRE ASSEMBLIES (CONT.) | | |
| | 175-9814-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:34,3.0 L (FROM A14J77 TO A17J77) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9854-00 175-9854-01 | B010100 B050387 B050388 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:36,28 AWG,7.0 L CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,8.7 L,RIBBON (FROM A14J72 TO A10J72) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-2479-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:2 COND,23.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A32 TO A33) | 80009 | 174247900 |
| | 174-2573-00 | B050388 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,26.85 L,RIBBON | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |

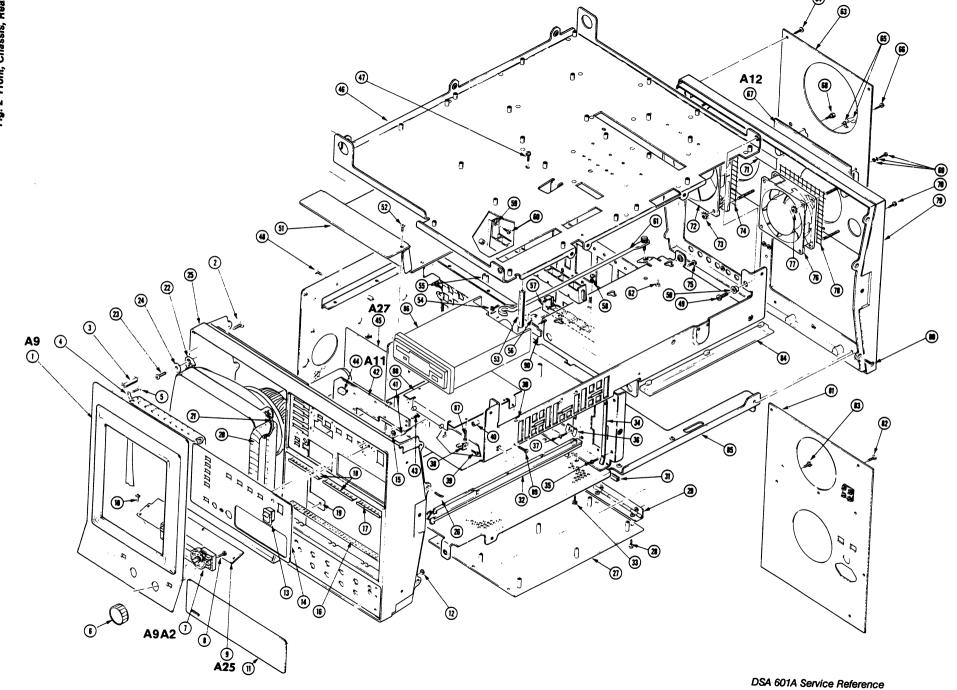
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|----------------|--------------------------|
| 4-1 | 620-0033-01 | | 1 | POWER SUPPLY:LBT MAINFRAME (SEE A2, EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 620003301 |
| -2 | 214-4082-00 | | 2 | PIN,GUIDE:0.850 L,METAL | TK0588 | 214-4082-00 |
| -3 | 200-2264-00 204-0832-00 | | 1 | CAP, FUSEHOLDER: 3AG FUSES, BODY, FUSEHOLDER: 3AG & 5 X 20MM FUSES | S3629 S3629 | FEK 031 1666 031 1673 |
| -4 | 159-0088-00 | | 1 | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:3AG,12A,250V,6 SEC,CER | 71400 | ABC-12 |
| | 159-0017-00 | | 1 | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:3AG,4A,250V,FAST BLOW (F520, PART OF LINE INVERTER BOARD) | 71400 | AGC-4 |
| | 159-0248-00 | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1.5 A,AXIAL LEAD (F130, PART OF LINE INVERTER BOARD) | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 1/2 |
| | 159-0220-00 | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:3A,125V,FAST (F450, PART OF CONTROL RECTIFIER BOARD) | 61857 | SP5-3A |
| | | | | POWER SUPPLY WIRE ASSEMBLIES | | |
| | 174-1128-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J61 TO A4J61) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1129-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,4.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J62 TO A4J62) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1130-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J65 TO A4J65) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9933-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,5.15 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A1J70 TO A2A2J70) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3071-00 | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,4.0 L,5-4 (GND WIRE FROM LINE FILTER TO CHASSIS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3072-00 | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,2.0 L,9-N (LINE FILTER TO FUSE HOLDER) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3074-00 | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,12.0 L,5-4 (GND WIRE FROM PWR SPLY TO CHASSIS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3075-00 | | 2 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,2.0 L,9-N (FROM A2A1W100 TO FUSE HOLDER) (FROM A2A1W110 TO LINE FILTER) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |

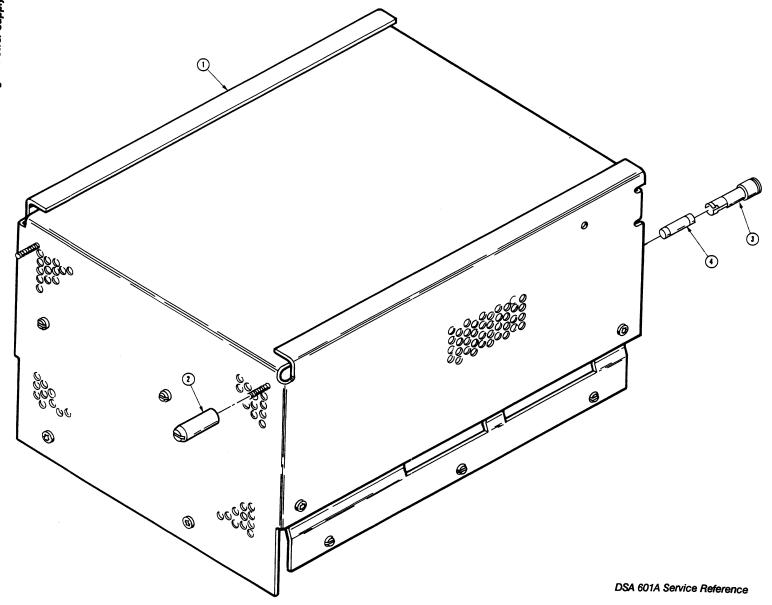
5-18

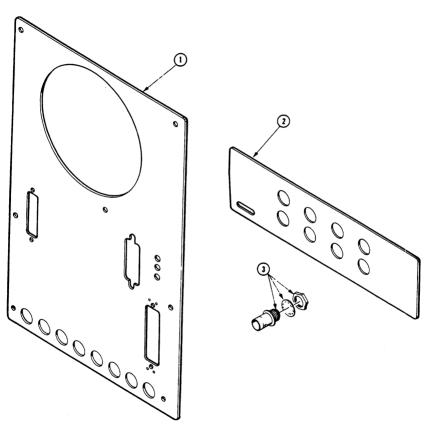
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | OPTION 1C | | |
| 5-1 | 386-5502-00 | | 1 | PLATE,CONN MTG:OPTIONAL,ALUMINUM | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 333-3415-01 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:DSA601,LOWER | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 131-1315-01 | | 16 | CONN,RF JACK:BNC/PNL,;50 OHM,FEMALE,STR (FRONT AND REAR) | 24931 | 28JR306-1 |
| | 012-0208-00 174-1139-00 | | 8 2 | CABLE INTCON:COAX,;RFC,50 OHM,10.0 L,MALE CABLE ASSY,RF:4,500 OHM,33.0 L | 1Y013 TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |

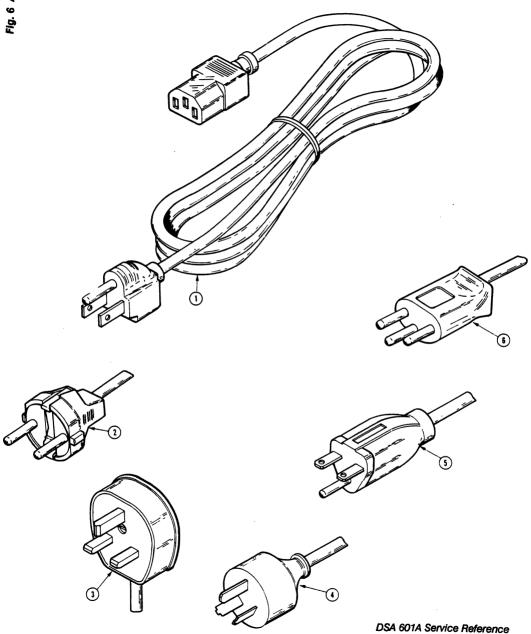
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|--------------|-----------------|
| | | | | STANDARD ACCESSORIES | | |
| 6-1 | 161-0066-00 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18AWG,98 L | 0B445 | ECM-161-0066-00 |
| -2 | 161-0066-09 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,0.75MM SQ,220V,99.0 L (OPTION A1 ONLY) | S3109 | 86511000 |
| -3 | 161-0066-10 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,0.1MM SQ,250VOLT,2.5 M (OPTION A2 ONLY) | S3109 | BS/13-H05VVF3G0 |
| -4 | 161-0066-11 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,1.00MM SQ,250V,10A,2.5M (OPTION A3 ONLY) | S3109 | 198-000 |
| -5 | 161-0066-12 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18 AWG,98 L (OPTION A4 ONLY) | TK2541 | 13E68,25-1E-250 |
| -6 | 161-0154-00 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,1.00MM SQ,250V,10A,2.5M (OPTION A5 ONLY) | S3109 | 12-H05VVF3G |
| | 013-0195-00 | | 1 | ADAPTER,CONN:BNC TO PROBE | 24931 | 28P264-1 |
| | 015-0580-00 | | 1 | POCKET SIG GEN:TUTORIAL MANUAL AID (OPTION 1R ONLY) | 80009 | 015058000 |
| | 070-7529-02 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: INSTRUCTION, DSA600 RACK | 80009 | 070752902 |
| | 070-8180-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: TUTORIAL, DSA601A/602A | 80009 | 070818000 |
| | 070-8181-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: USER REF, DSA601A/602A | 80009 | 070818100 |
| | 070-8182-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: PRGM REF, DSA601A/602A | 80009 | 070818200 |
| | 070-8183-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: QUICK REF, DSA601A/602A | 80009 | 070818300 |
| | 070-8184-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: SERVICE REF, DSA600 SERIES | 80009 | 070818400 |
| | | | | OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES | | |
| | 012-0555-00 | | 1 | CABLE,INTCON:CENTRONIX,3M,36 POS | TK1416 | DKIT-0034HCZZ |
| | 012-0630-03 | | 1 | CABLE,INTCON:2.0M L | 74868 | C156327-B |
| | 012-0911-00 | | 1 | CABLE,INTCON:MOLDED,RS232;10 FT,15,24 AWG | TK2435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 016-0829-00 | | 1 | PANEL,BLANK:PLUG-IN HOUSING,11K SERIES | 80009 | 016082900 |
| | 020-1769-00 | | 1 | COMPONENT KIT:QUICKSTART PKG,US,DSA600 | 80009 | 020176900 |
| | 020-1770-00 | | 1 | COMP KIT:QUICKSTART PKG,EURO,DSA600 | 80009 | 020177000 |











DSA 602A Replaceable Parts

This section contains a list of the components that are replaceable for the DSA 602A Digitizing Signal Analyzer.

Table 5-2 — DSA 602A Board FRUs

| FRU | Part Number | Description |
|------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| A1 | 670-9815-00 | Plug-in Interface Board |
| A2 | 620-0033-01 | Power Supply:Mainframe |
| A4 | 670-9687-01 | Regulator Board |
| A 5 | 670-9823-00 | Calibrator Board |
| A6 | 670-9821-04 | Lower Acquisition Board |
| A7 | 670-9822-02 | Upper Acquisition Board |
| A8 | 670-9831-03 | Waveform Processor Board |
| A9 | 614-0819-01 | Panel,Subassy:Touch Panel |
| A9A2 | 671-0036-00 | Knob Board |
| A10 | 670-9813-00 | Front Panel Control Board |
| A11 | 670-9830-00 | Front Panel Button Board |
| A12 | 671-0013-00 | Rear Panel Board |
| A13 | 670-8851-00 | Mother Board |
| A14 | 670-8854-03 | I/O Board |
| A15 | 671-0852-00 | MMU Board |
| A16 | 671-0879-01 | Display Controller Board |
| A17 | 671-2116-02 | Main Processor Board |
| A18 | 671-0385-00 | Memory Board |
| A19 | 670-9819-02 | Digitizer CPU Board |
| A20 | 670-9820-01 | Digitizer I/O Board |
| A21 | 670-9828-00 | Mini Mother Board |
| A24 | 670-9818-03 | CRT Driver Board |
| A25 | 670-9829-00 | Degauss Board |
| A26 | 670-9826-00 | Geometry Board |
| | | |

Table 5-2 — DSA 602A Board FRUs

| FRU | Part Number | Description |
|-----|-------------|-----------------------|
| A27 | 670-9825-00 | CRT Socket Board |
| A32 | 671-2021-00 | Disk Controller Board |
| A33 | 118-8526-00 | Disk Drive |

CROSS INDEX - MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

| | | | City State 7in Code |
|--------------|---|--|----------------------------|
| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip Code |
| S3109 | FELLER | 72 VERONICA AVE UNIT 4 | SUMMERSET NJ 08873 |
| S3629 | SCHURTER AG H C/O PANEL COMPONENTS CORP | 2015 SECOND STREET | BERKELEY CA 94170 |
| TK0435 | LEWIS SCREW CO | 4300 S RACINE AVE | CHICAGO IL 60609-3320 |
| TK0488 | CURRAN COIL SPRING INC | 635 NW 16TH | PORTLAND OR 97209-2206 |
| TK0588 | UNIVERSAL PRECISION PRODUCTS | 1775 NW 216TH | HILLSBORO OR 97123 |
| TK1159 | IMPROVED PRODUCTS | 3400 OLYMPIC STREET | SPRINGFIELD OR 97477 |
| TK1163 | POLYCAST INC | 9898 SW TIGARD ST | TIGARD OR 97223 |
| TK1416 | SHARP CORP | 22–22 NAGAIKE-CHO ABENO-KU | OSAKA JAPAN |
| TK1465 | BEAVERTON PARTS MFG CO | 1800 NW 216TH AVE | HILLSBORO OR 97124-6629 |
| TK1499 | AMLAN INC | 97 THORNWOOD RD | STAMFORD CT 06903-2617 |
| TK1547 | MOORE ELECTRONICS INC (DIST) | 19500 SW 90TH COURT PO BOX 1030 | TUALATIN OR 97062 |
| TK1916 | SKS DIE CASTING CO | 2200 4TH | BERKELEY CA 94710-2215 |
| TK1943 | NEILSEN MANUFACTURING INC | 3501 PORTLAND ROAD NE | SALEM OR 97303 |
| TK1947 | NORTHWEST ETCH TECHNOLOGY | 3223 C ST NE UNIT 2 | AUBURN WA 98002 |
| TK1967 | SYNDETEK | 3915 E MAIN | SPOKANE WA 99202 |
| TK2061 | SONY CORP | % TOKYO JAPAN BUYERS OFFICE BLDG 78/661 | BEAVERTON OR 97077 |
| TK2072 | PRECISION DECORATORS INC HAWTHORNE BUSINESS CENTER | 5289 NE ELAM YOUNG PARKWAY SUITE G400 | HILLSBORO OR 97124 |
| TK2122 | INDUSTRIAL GASKET INC | 1623 SE 6TH AVE | PORTLAND OR 97214-3502 |
| TK2248 | WESTERN MICRO TECHNOLOGY | 1800 NW 169TH PL SUITE 3300 | BEAVERTON OR 97006 |
| TK2338 | ACC MATERIALS | ED SNYDER BLDG 38-302 | BEAVERTON OR 97077 |
| TK2421 | INDEK CORP | 2360 QUME DRIVE SUITE A | SAN JOSE, CA 95131 |
| TK2435 | MEC IMEX INCORPORATED | 6TH FLOOR 162 CHANG AN E ROAD SEC 2 | TAIPEI, TAIWAN ROC |
| TK2469 | UNITREK CORPORATION | 3000 LEWIS & CLARK WAY SUITE #2 | VANCOUVER WA 98601 |
| TK2541 | AMERICOR ELECTRONICS LTD | 2682 W COYLE AVENUE | ELK GROVE VILLAGE IL 60007 |
| 0B445 | ELECTRI-CORD MFG CO INC | 312 EAST MAIN ST | WESTFIELD PA 16950 |
| 0JR05 | TRIQUEST CORP | 3000 LEWIS AND CLARK HWY | VANCOUVER WA 98661-2999 |
| 0J260 | COMTEK MANUFACTURING OF OREGON (METALS) | PO BOX 4200 | BEAVERTON OR 97076-4200 |
| 0J7N9 | MCX INC | 30608 SAN ANTONIO ST | HAYWARD CA 94544 |
| 0J9P9 | GEROME MFG CO INC | PO BOX 737 | NEWBERG OR 97132 |
| 0KBZ5 | MORELLIS Q & D PLASTICS | 1812 16TH AVE | FOREST GROVE OR 97116 |
| 0KB01 | STAUFFER SUPPLY | 810 SE SHERMAN | PORTLAND OR 97214 |

CROSS INDEX - MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip Code |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 01536 | TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV SEMS PRODUCTS UNIT | 1818 CHRISTINA ST | ROCKFORD IL 61108 |
| 06383 | PANDUIT CORP | 17301 RIDGELAND | TINLEY PARK IL 07094-2917 |
| 1Y013 | ACACIA/DEANCO | 3101 SW 153RD DRIVE | BEAVERTON OR 97006 |
| 11897 | PLASTIGLIDE MFG CORP | 2701 W EL SEGUNDO BLVD | HAWTHORNE CA 90250-3318 |
| 12327 | FREEWAY CORP | 9301 ALLEN DR | CLEVELAND OH 44125-4632 |
| 24931 | SPECIALTY CONNECTOR CO INC | 2100 EARLYWOOD DR PO BOX 547 | FRANKLIN IN 46131 |
| 29681 | BEL-TRONICS CORP | 344 INTERSTATE RD | ADDISON IL 60101 -4516 |
| 30010 | BICC-VERO ELECTRONICS INC | 40 LINDEMAN DR | TRUMBULL CT 06611-4739 |
| 46384 | PENN ENGINEERING AND MFG CORP | OLD EASTON RD PO BOX 1000 | DANBORO PA 18916 |
| 5Y400 | TRIAX METAL PRODUCTS INC DIV OF BEAVERTON PARTS MFG CO | 1800 216TH AVE NW | HILLSBORO OR 97124-6629 |
| 52814 | TECH-ETCH INC | 45 ALDRIN RD | PLYMOUTH MA 02360 |
| 53387 | MINNESOTA MINING MFG CO | PO BOX 2963 | AUSTIN TX 78769-2963 |
| 61058 | MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC CORP OF AMERICA PANASONIC INDUSTRIAL CO DIV | ONE PANASONIC WAY PO BOX 1502 | SECAUCUS NJ 07094-2917 |
| 61439 | GILLESPIE DECALS INC | 27676 PARKWAY AVE SW | WILSONVILLE OR 97070 |
| 61857 | SAN-0 INDUSTRIAL CORP | 85 ORVILLE DR PO BOX 511 | BOHEMIA LONG ISLAND NY 11716-2501 |
| 7W718 | MARQUARDT SWITCHES INC | 2711 ROUTH 20 EAST | CAZENOVIA NY 13035-1219 |
| 71400 | BUSSMANN DIV OF COOPER INDUSTRIES INC | 114 OLD STATE RD PO BOX 14460 | ST LOUIS MO 63178 |
| 74868 | AMPHENOL CORP R F CONNECTORS (OPNS) | 1 KENNEDY AVE | DANBURY CT 06810-5803 |
| 8X345 | NORTHWEST SPRING & MFG CO | 5858 WILLOW LANE | LAKE OSWEGO OR 97034-5343 |
| 80009 | TEKTRONIX INC | 14150 SW KARL BRAUN DR PO BOX 500 | BEAVERTON OR 97077-0001 |
| 83486 | ELCO INDUSTRIES INC | 1101 SAMUELSON RD | ROCKFORD IL 61101 |
| 83553 | ASSOCIATED SPRING BARNES GROUP INC | 15001 S BROADWAY P O BOX 231 | GARDENA CA 90248-1819 |
| 93907 | TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV | 600 18TH AVE | ROCKFORD IL 61108-5181 |
| 96881 | THOMSON INDUSTRIES INC | SHORE RD AT CHANNEL DR | PORT WAHSINGTON NY 11050 |

5-24 REV APR 1993 Replaceable Parts

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | i No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----|---|------------------|------------------------------|
| 1-1 | 200-3350-00 | | | 1 | COVER,CABINET:UPPER,ALUMINUM | 80009 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 214-0603-02 | | | 4 | PIN ASSY,SECRG:W/SPRING WASHER | 0J260 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 386-1151-00 | | | 4 | CLAMP,RIM CLENC:SPG STL | 83553 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -4 | 386-0227-00 | | | 4 | STOP,CLP,RIM CL:ACETAL | OJR05 | 386-0227-00 |
| -5 | 348-0875-00 | | | 1 | FLIPSTAND,CAB.: | TK0488 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 200-3351-00 | | | 1 | COVER, CABINET: LOWER, ALUMINUM | 80009 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 214-0603-02 | | | 4 | PIN ASSY,SECRG:W/SPRING WASHER | 0J260 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -8 | 386-1151-00 | | | 4 | CLAMP,RIM CLENC:SPG STL | 83553 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -9 | 386-0227-00 | | | 4 | STOP,CLP,RIM CL:ACETAL | OJR05 | 386-0227-00 |
| -10 | 348-0596-00 | | | 4 | PAD,CAB.FOOT:0.69 X 0.255 X 0.06,PU | TK2122 | 348-0596-00 |
| -11 | 348-0879-00 | | | 4 | FOOT,CABINET:BOTTOM,BLUE,POLYCARB ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -12 | 211-0734-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -13 | 348-0980-00 | | | 4 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:FINGER TYPE,21.0 L | TK1159 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -14 | 426-2177-00 426-2177-01 | | B050661 | 2 | FRAME SECT,CAB.:RIGHT/LEFT,ALUMINUM FRAME SECT,CAB.:RIGHT/LEFT,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC 426-2177-01 |
| -15 | 212-0681-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:10-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -16 | 211-0734-00 | | | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -17 | 101-0116-00 | | | 2 | TRIM,DECORATIVE:FRONT ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -18 | 212-0158-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 200-2191-00 | B010100 | B050661 | 4 | CAP,RETAINER:PLASTIC | oJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -20 | 367-0248-01 | B010100 | B050661 | 2 | HANDLE,CARRYING:16.341 L,W/CLIP | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -21 | 101-0117-00 | | | 2 | TRIM,DECORATIVE:REAR ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -22 | 212-0158-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|--------------|---------------|
| 2- | 614-0818-01 | | 1 | SUBPANEL ASSY:SUBASSY TOUCH PANEL (SEE A9,EXCHANGE ITEM) TOUCH PANEL ASSEMBLY INCLUDES: | 80009 | 614081801 |
| -1 | 333-3932-00 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT: ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 211-0721-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 129-1165-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:1.9 L,W 6-32 THD BOTH END | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -4 | 386-5499-00 | | 1 | DIFFUSER,LIGHT:PLASTIC,7.055 X 5.472 ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -5 | 211-0372-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | B80-00020-003 |
| -6 | 366-0582-01 | | 2 | KNOB:ENCODER | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 671-0036-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:KNOB (SEE A9A2,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671003600 |
| -8 | 211-0409-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -9 | 670-9829-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DEGAUSS (SEE A25,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982900 |
| -10 | 211-0408-00 | | 5 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -11 | 333-3451-01 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:LOWER ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -12 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -13 | 260-2349-00 | | 1 | SWITCH,ROCKER:SPST,30MA,12V | 7W718 | 1801.1152 |
| -14 | 333-3928-00 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:DISK DRIVE ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -15 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -16 | 348-0878-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,7.646 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -17 | 348-1075-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,1.66 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -18 | 348-1076-00 | | 2 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,2.28 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 344-0438-00 | • | 1 | CLIP,ELECTRICAL:CRT GROUNDING | TK1947 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -20 | 108-1383-00 | | 2 | COIL,TUBE DEFL:FXD,DEGAUSS R<1.0 OHM | 29681 | 87-0912 |
| -21 | 346-0120-00 | | 4 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:5.5 L MIN,PLASTIC,WHITE | 06383 | SST1.5M |
| -22 | 154-0914-00 | | 1 | ELECTRON TUBE:CRT,P31 ATTACHING PARTS | TK2061 | SD-192 |
| -23 | 211-0721-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -24 | 210-0949-00 | | 4 | WASHER,FLAT:0.141 ID X 0.5 OD X 0.062,BRS END ATTACHING PARTS | 12327 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -25 | 386-5495-03 | | 1 | SUBPANEL,FRONT:FINISHED ATTACHING PARTS | TK1916 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -26 | 211-0725-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,FLH END ATTACHING PARTS | 01536 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -27 | 386-5752-00 | | 1 | PLATE,ECB MTG:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 2-28 | 211-0373-00 | | 6 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -29 | 214-1632-01 | | 1 | HINGE,BUTT:7.0 X 1.062,AL ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | 214-1632-01 |
| -30 | 211-0373-00 | | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -31 | 255-0334-00 | | 2 | PLASTIC CHANNEL:12.75 X 0.175 X 0.155,NYLON | 11897 | 122-NN-2500-060 |
| -32 | 351-0744-00 | | 3 | GUIDE,PLUG-IN:POLYAMIDE ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -33 | 211-0711-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -34 | 131-0800-03 | | 2 | CONTACT,ELEC:PLUG-IN GND,BE NI HT TR ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -35 | 211-0373-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -36 | 131-0799-00 | | 4 | CONTACT,ELEC:PLUG-IN GND,BE NI ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 131079900 |
| -37 | 211-0373-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -38 | 344-0131-00 | | 4 | CLIP,SPR TNSN:CKT BOARD MT,ACETAL WHITE ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 344013100 |
| -39 | 211-0373-00 | • | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -40 | 129-0220-00 | | 1 | SPACER,POST:0.281 L,6-32 THRU,ACETAL | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -41 | 150-0121-05 | | 1 | LAMP, CARTRIDGE: 5V, 0.06A, GREEN LENS | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -42 | 670-9830-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL BUTTON (SEE A11,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670983000 |
| -43 | 211-0408-00 | | 7 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -44 | 366-0600-00 366-0600-01 | B010100 B050859 B050860 | 10 10 | PUSH BUTTON:0.269 X 0.409,ABS PUSH BUTTON:0.269 X 0.409,ABS | TK1163 80009 | ORDER BY DESC 366060001 |
| -45 | 670-9825-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT SOCKET (SEE A27,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 670982500 |
| -46 | 441-1769-02 | | 1 | CHAS,PLATFORM:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | 5Y400 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -47 | 211-0722-00 | | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -48 | 211-0734-00 | | 6 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW: |
| -49 | 212-0682-00 | | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:10-32 X 0.5,PNH,STL | oKB01 | 212-0682-00 |
| -50 | 358-0717-00 | | 1 | BUSHING, SLEEVE: 0.2 ID X 0.345 OD X 0.17 THK END ATTACHING PARTS | 0JR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -51 | 200-3386-01 | | 1 | COVER,CRT:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -52 | 211-0373-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -53 | 129-1168-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:2.07 L,0.138-32 THD BOTH ENDS | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -54 | 211-0711-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES SOCKET BD GND WIRE) | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -55 | 351-0765-00 | | 16 | GUIDE,CKT BOARD:NYLON | 30010 | 29-0124D |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|-----------------|------------------------------|
| 2-56 | 358-0729-00 | | 1 | BUSHING,SLEEVE:0.250 X 0.080,NYLON | 96881 | NYLINER 4L1FF |
| -57 | 351-0746-00 | | 1 | GUIDE,CKT BOARD:NYLON 6.803 L ATTACHING PARTS | OJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -58 | 211-0711-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -59 | 343-1318-00 | | 2 | RTNR,CARD CAGE:CIRCUIT BOARD ATTACHING PARTS | 0JR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -60 | 211-0722-00 | | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -61 | 386-5567-00 | | 1 | SPRT,PLATFORM:STEEL | TK0488 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -62 | 211-0711-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES PWR SPLY GND WIRE) | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 348-1355-00 348-1356-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:0.006 AL,11000 SERIES SOFT SHLD GSKT,ELEK:0.006 AL,11000 SERIES SOFT | 80009 80009 | 348135500 348135600 |
| -63 | 386-5501-00 | | 1 | PLATE,CONNECTOR:STANDARD,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -64 | 211-0721-00 | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -65 | 214-2476-01 | | 2 | HDW ASSY KIT:BAIL LOCK,ELEC CONN RCPT ATTACHING PARTS | 53387 | 3475-4 |
| -66 | 211-0410-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.437,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-07510-024 |
| -67 | 671-0013-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REAR PANEL (SEE A12,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671001300 |
| -68 | 129-0774-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:0.25 L,4-40 EXT ONE END,BRS | 80009 | 129077400 |
| -69 | 214-3106-00 | | 2 | HARDWARE KIT: JACK SOCKET | 53387 | 3341-1S |
| -70 | 211-0410-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.437,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-07510-024 |
| -71 | 334-7307-00 | | 1 | MARKER, IDENT: MARKED CAUTION | 61439 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -72 | 119-2600-01 | | 1 | FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.9W,2500RPM,83CFM ATTACHING PARTS | TK2421 | DA 121225 HB |
| -73 | 210-0457-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -74 | 378-0311-00 | | 1 | SCREEN,FAN:4.8 X 4.8 | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -75 | 211-0711-00 | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES REAR PNL GND WIRE) | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -76 | 119-2610-02 | | 1 | FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.0W,3300RPM,48CFM ATTACHING PARTS | TK2421 | MDA 120925HB |
| -77 | 210-0457-00 | | 3 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -78 | 378-0310-00 | | 1 | SCREEN,FAN:3.65 X 3.65 | 80009 | 378031000 |
| -79 | 386-5496-01 | | 1 | SUBPANEL,REAR:DSA600 SERIES FINISHED ATTACHING PARTS | TK1916 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -80 | 211-0725-00 | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,FLH END ATTACHING PARTS | 01536 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -81 | 386-5503-00 386-5503-01 | B010100 B050859 B050860 | 1 | PLATE,REAR:POWER SUPPLY,ALUMINUM PLATE,REAR:POWER SUPPLY,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 5Y400 | ORDER BY DESC 386-5503-01 |
| -82 | 211-0721-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|--------------|---------------|
| 2-83 | 211-0730-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -84 | 351-0791-00 | | 2 | GUIDE,PWR SPLY:POLYCARBONATE | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -85 | 610-0754-02 | | 1 | CHASSIS ASSY:DSA601A | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -86 | 118-8526-00 | | 1 | DISK,FLOPPY:3.5 INCH FLOPPY DRIVE,1.44MEG (SEE A33,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | TK2248 | FD235HF |
| -87 | 211-0461-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:M3 X 0.5 X 6MM,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | 211-0461-00 |
| -88 | 407-4047-00 | | 1 | BRKT,DISK DRIVE: ATTACHING PARTS | 0J9P9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -89 | 211-0409-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -90 | 407-4120-00 | | 1 | BRACKET,HLDN:ALUMINUM | 0J9P9 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | • | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--------------------------------|----|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3-1 | 670-9818-01 670-9818-02 670-9818-03 | B050161 B050880 | | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER (SEE A24 EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670981801 670981802 670981803 |
| -2 | 211-0409-00 | | 11 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS CRT DRIVER BOARD INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -3 | 159-0245-00 | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 1A, 125V, FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -4 | 670-9687-00 670-9687-01 | B010100 B050203 B050204 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REGULATOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REGULATOR (SEE A4,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 | 670968700 670968701 |
| -5 | 211-0720-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.50,PNH,STL,T15 | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 211-0738-00 | | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.625,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 343-0089-00 | | 1 | CLAMP,CABLE:0.3 DIA,PLASTIC | 80009 | 343008900 |
| -8 | 670-9815-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PLUG-IN INTERFACE (SEE A1,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670981500 |
| -9 | 211-0409-00 | | 9 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -10 | 670-9823-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CALIBRATOR (SEE A5,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982300 |
| -11 | 211-0408-00 | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -12 | 210-0586-00 | | 2 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS CALIBRATOR BOARD ASSEMBLY INCLUDES: | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 160-4797-00 | | 1 | MICROCKT,DGTL:MICROCONT,4K BYTES,EPROM (U510) | 80009 | 160479700 |
| -13 | 670-9813-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL CONTROL (SEE A10,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670981300 |
| -14 | 211-0408-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -15 | 670-9826-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:GEOMETRY (SEE A26,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982600 |
| -16 | 211-0408-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -17 | 670-8851-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MOTHER (SEE A13,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670885100 |
| -18 | 211-0711-00 | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 670-9828-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MINI MOTHER (SEE A21,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982800 |
| -20 | 211-0711-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | | I No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3-21 | 670-9819-00 670-9819-01 670-9819-02 | B050330 | | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU (SEE A19,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 80009 | 670981900 670981901 670981902 |
| -22 | 670-9820-00 670-9820-01 | B010100 B050330 | B050329 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER I/O CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER I/O (SEE A20,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 670982000 670982001 |
| -23 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -23.1 | 671 - 2021 - 00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER (SEE A32,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671202100 |
| -24 | 670-8854-01 670-8854-02 670-8854-03 | B010100 B050707 B050956 | B050706 B050295 | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT (SEE A14,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 80009 | 670885401 670885402 670885403 |
| -25 | 159-0245-00 | | | 4 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -26 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -27 | 671-2116-00 671-2116-02 | | B050329 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN PROCESSOR (SEE A17,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 671211600 671211602 |
| -28 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -29 | 671-0385-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:BB MEMORY | 80009 | 671038500 |
| | 671-0385-50 | | | 1 | (SEE A18,EXCHANGE ITEM) CIRCUIT BD ASSY:BB MEMORY (SEE A18 OPT 4C,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671038550 |
| -30 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM (OPTION 4C ONLY) | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -31 | 671-0852-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MEMORY MGT UNIT (SEE A15,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671085200 |
| -32 | 671-0879-00 671-0879-01 | B010100 B050330 | B050329 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DISPLAY CONTROLLER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DISPLAY CONTROLLER (SEE A16,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 671087900 671087901 |
| -33 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -34 | 670-9831-00 670-9831-02 670-9831-03 | B050330 | B050329 B050668 | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR (SEE A8,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670983100 670983102 670983103 |
| -35 | 211-0408-00 | | | 11 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS SIGNAL PROCESSOR BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -36 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -37 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -38 | 670-9822-00 670-9822-01 670-9822-02 | B050330 | | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:UPPER ACQUISITION CIRCUIT BD ASSY:UPPER ACQUISITION CIRCUIT BD ASSY:UPPER ACQUISITION (SEE A7,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670982200 670982201 670982202 |
| -39 | 211-0408-00 | | | 21 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS UPPER ACQUISITION BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -40 | 159-0203-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 2A, 125V, FAST, SUBMINIATURE | 61857 | SPI-2A |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3-41 | 165-2078-00 | | | 2 | MICROCKT, HYBRID: TIME INTERPOLATOR ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 165207800 |
| -42 | 210-0586-00 | | | 8 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -43 | 214-3965-00 | | | 2 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:DEMUX,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -44 | 214-4034-00 | | | 4 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -45 | 155-0328-01 155-0340-01 155-0341-01 | | | 1 1 4 | IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,CLOCK DRIVER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,SWEEP CONTROLLER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,DEMULTIPLEXER | 80009 80009 80009 | 155032801 155034001 155034101 |
| -46 | 119-3690-00 | | | 2 | HYPCON ASSY:44 CONTACT,STEP MOUNT ATTACHING PARTS | TK2338 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -47 | 211-0391-00 | | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:2-56 X 0.437,P4,STL,T-8 END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -48 | 214-4188-00 | | | 1 | HEAT SINK, ELEC: TRIGGER IC, ALUMINUM | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -49 | 220-0797-00 | | | 4 | NUT,CAPTIVE:2-56 X 0.218 DIA,STL | 46384 | CKF2-256 |
| -50 | 165-2161-00 | | | 2 | MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIGGER,H2161 | 80009 | 165216100 |
| -51 | 159-0203-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 2A, 125V, FAST, SUBMINIATURE | 61857 | SPI-2A |
| -52 | 670-9821-02 670-9821-03 670-9821-04 | B050330 | B050329 B050579 | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LOWER ACQUISITION CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LOWER ACQUISITION CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LOWER ACQUISITION (SEE A6,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670982102 670982103 670982104 |
| -53 | 211-0408-00 | | | 18 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS LOWER ACQUISITION BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -54 | 214-3964-00 | | | 8 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:S/H FLASH,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -55 | 214-4034-00 | | | 16 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -56 | 155-0359-00 155-0342-01 | | | 4 | MICROCKT,LINEAR:A.D PACKAGED HYBRID IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,UTILITY CIRCUIT ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 | 155035900 155034201 |
| -57 | 211-0411-00 | | | 16 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.5,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -58 | 343-1307-00 | | | 4 | RTNR,MICROCKT:2.2 X 1.3 X 0.27,POLYCARB | OKBZ5 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -59 | 214-3965-00 | | | 4 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:DEMUX,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -60 | 214-4034-00 | | | 8 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -61 | 155-0341-01 | | | 4 | IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,DEMULTIPLEXER | 80009 | 155034101 |
| | 020-1775-04 020-1775-05 020-1775-06 | B050220 | B050219 B050879 | 1 1 1 | COMPONENT KIT:DSA601A/DSA602A FIRMWARE COMPONENT KIT:DSA601A/DSA602A VER 2.1 COMPONENT KIT:DSA601A/DSA602A VER2.2 | 80009 80009 | 020177504 020177505 020177506 |

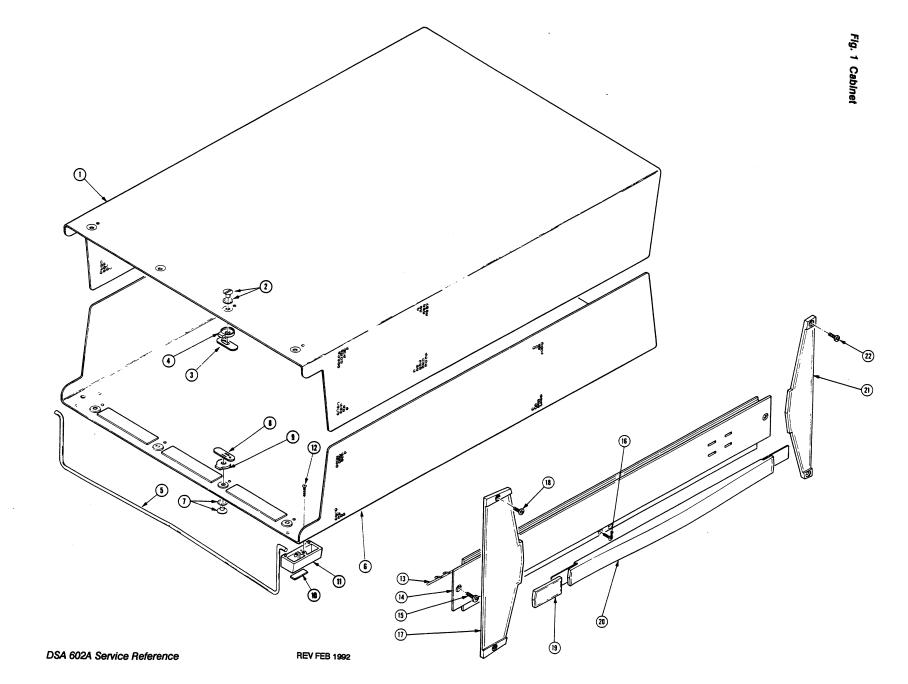
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---------|-----|---|------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | | WIRE ASSEMBLIES | | |
| | 174-0801-01 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,RF:8,50 OHM COAX,17.0 L (FROM A1J1 TO A6J2),(FROM A1J3 TO A6J4) (FROM A1J5 TO A6J6),(FROM A1J9 TO A6J10) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0802-01 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,RF:4,50 OHM COAX,33.15 L (FROM A1J7 TO A7J8),(FROM A1J11 TO A7J12) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0884-00 174-0884-01 | B010100 B050330 | B050329 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,11.5 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,12.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A5J29 TO A6J29) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0885-00 174-0885-01 | B010100 B050330 | B050329 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,6.0 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,5.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A15J83 TO A20J83) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0886-00 | | | 2 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,41.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A19J47 TO A8J47,STANDARD ONLY) (FROM A19J48 TO A8J48,STANDARD ONLY) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1236-00 174-1236-01 | | B050329 | 2 2 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,25.0 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,27.15 L,RIBBON (FROM A19J47 TO A8J47, OPT 3C ONLY) (FROM A19J48 TO A8J48, OPT 3C ONLY) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0888-00 174-0888-01 | B010100 B050330 | B050329 | 1 | CA ASSY,SPELEC:50,28 AWG,15.25 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,14.625 L,RIBBON (FROM A20J28 TO A5J28) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0889-00 174-0889-01 | B010100 B050330 | B050329 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:16,28 AWG,10.75 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:16,28 AWG,11.05 L,RIBBON (FROM A10J73 TO A9J73) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1113-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,6.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A14J78 TO A12J78) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1126-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,26 AWG,16.125 L (CRT HARNESS,FROM CRT TO CRT DRIVER BD) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1132-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,8.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A1J92 TO A5J92) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1134-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,17.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A4J94 TO A24J94) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 343-0549-00 | | | 1 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:0.098 W X 4.0 L,ZYTEL | TK1499 | HW-047 |
| | 174-1135-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,17.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A4J96 TO A24J96) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1136-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,8.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A24J35 TO A27J35) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1140-02 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:POWER (MAIN POWER HARNESS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 343-0549-00 | | | 2 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:0.098 W X 4.0 L,ZYTEL | TK1499 | HW-047 |
| | 174-1141-04 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,18 AWG,18.0 L1 (CARD CAGE HARNESS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 343-0549-00 | | | 1 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:0.098 W X 4.0 L,ZYTEL | TK1499 | HW-047 |
| | 174-1246-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,26 AWG,14.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A27J36 TO A24J36) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1247-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:11,26 AWG,14.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A26J33,J34 TO A24J33,34) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1393-00 | | | 1 | CABLE, SP.ELEC: 20,28 AWG, 9.5 L, STRD/VINYL (FROM A24J53 TO A16J53) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |

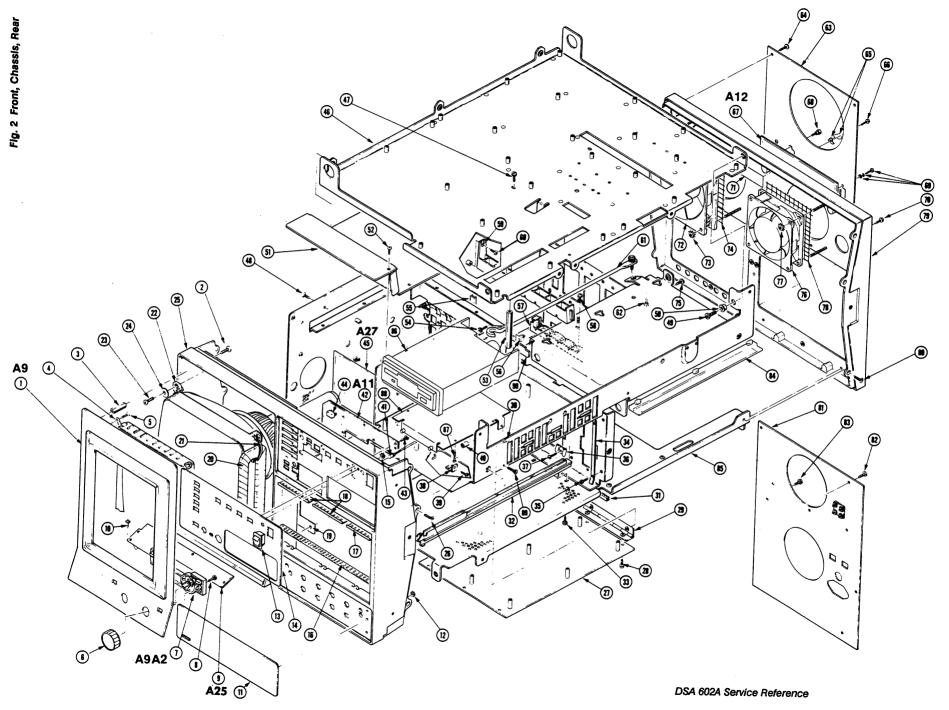
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | WIRE ASSEMBLIES (CONT) | | |
| | 174-1394-00 | | 1 | CABLE,SP,ELEC:26,28 AWG,19.5 L,STRD/VINYL (FROM A24J54 TO A16J54) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -128 | 175-9809-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,3.0 L (FROM A15J79 TO A16J79) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -129 | 175-9814-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:34,3.0 L (FROM A14J77 TO A17J77) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -130 | 175-9854-00 175-9854-01 | B010100 B050329 B050330 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:36,28 AWG,7.0 L CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,8.7 L,RIBBON (FROM A14J72 TO A10J72) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| -131 | 174-2479-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:2 COND,23.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A32 TO A33) | 80009 | 174247900 |
| -132 | 174-2573-00 | B050330 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,26.85 L,RIBBON | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |

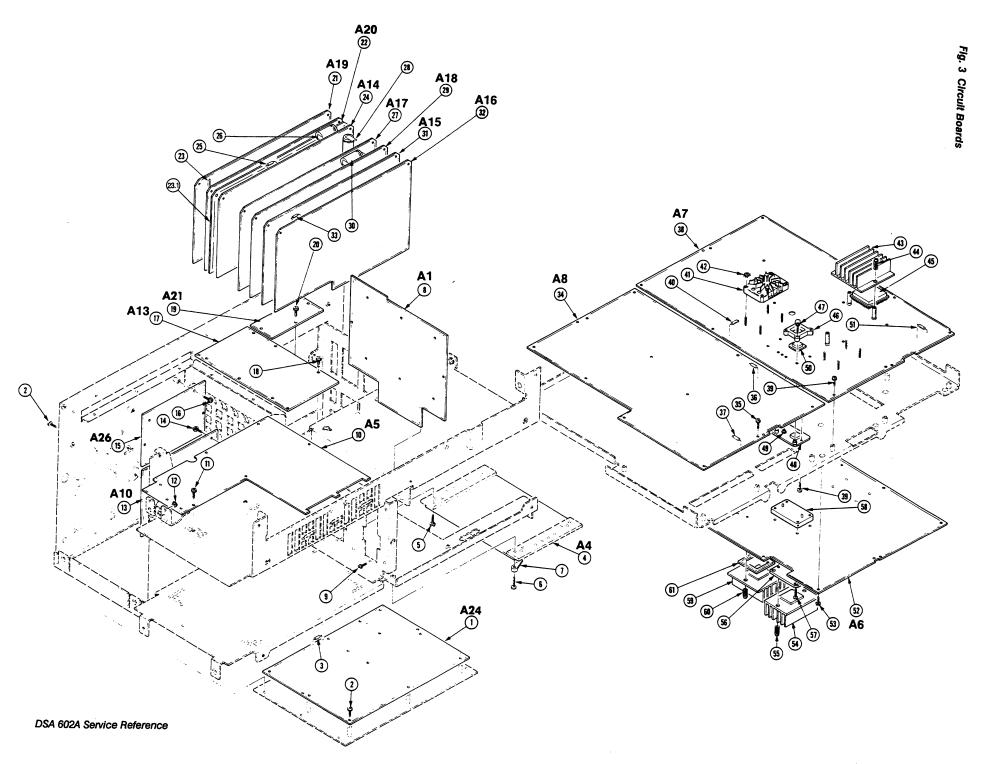
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|----------------|--------------------------|
| 4-1 | 620-0033-01 | | 1 | POWER SUPPLY:LBT MAINFRAME (SEE A2, EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 620003301 |
| -2 | 214-4082-00 | | 2 | PIN,GUIDE:0.850 L,METAL | TK0588 | 214-4082-00 |
| -3 | 200-2264-00 204-0832-00 | | 1 | CAP, FUSEHOLDER: 3AG FUSES, BODY, FUSEHOLDER: 3AG & 5 X 20MM FUSES | S3629 S3629 | FEK 031 1666 031 1673 |
| -4 | 159-0088-00 | | 1 | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:3AG,12A,250V,6 SEC,CER | 71400 | ABC-12 |
| | 159-0017-00 | | 1 | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:3AG,4A,250V,FAST BLOW (F520, PART OF LINE INVERTER BOARD) | 71400 | AGC-4 |
| | 159-0248-00 | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1.5 A,AXIAL LEAD (F130, PART OF LINE INVERTER BOARD) | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 1/2 |
| | 159-0220-00 | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:3A,125V,FAST, (F450, PART OF CONTROL RECTIFIER BOARD) | 61857 | SP5-3A |
| | | | | POWER SUPPLY WIRE ASSEMBLIES | | |
| | 174-1128-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J61 TO A4J61) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1129-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SPELEC:18 AWG,4.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J62 TO A4J62) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1130-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J65 TO A4J65) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9933-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,5.15 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A1J70 TO A2A2J70) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3071-00 | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,4.0 L,5-4 (GND WIRE FROM LINE FILTER TO CHASSIS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3072-00 | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,2.0 L,9-N (LINE FILTER TO FUSE HOLDER) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3074-00 | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,12.0 L,5-4 (GND WIRE FROM PWR SPLY TO CHASSIS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3075-00 | | 2 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,2.0 L,9-N (FROM A2A1W100 TO FUSE HOLDER) (FROM A2A1W110 TO LINE FILTER) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |

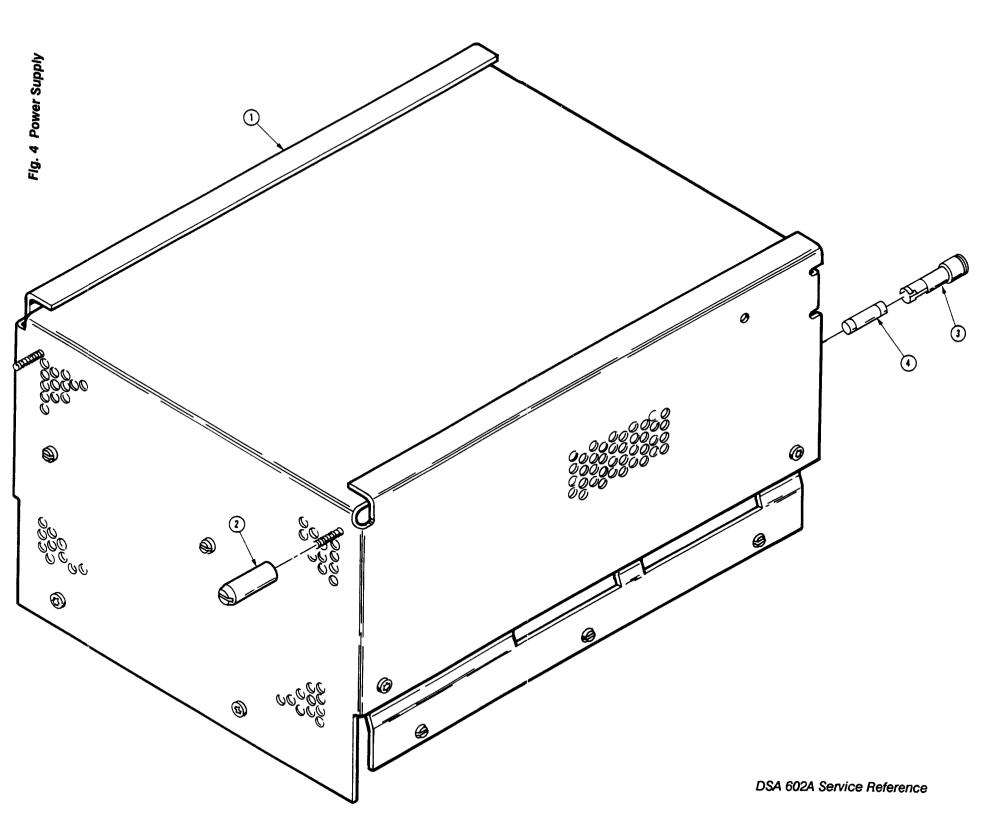
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|--|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | OPTION 1C | | |
| 5-1 | 386-5502-00 | | 1 | PLATE, CONN MTG: OPTIONAL, ALUMINUM | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 333-3415-01 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:DSA601,LOWER | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 131-1315-01 | | 16 | CONN,RF JACK:BNC/PNL,;50 OHM,FEMALE (FRONT AND REAR) | 24931 | 28JR306-1 |
| | 012-0208-00 174-1139-00 | | 8 2 | CABLE INTCON:COAX,;RFC,50 OHM,10.0 L,MALE CABLE ASSY,RF:4,500 OHM,33.0 L | 1Y013 TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |

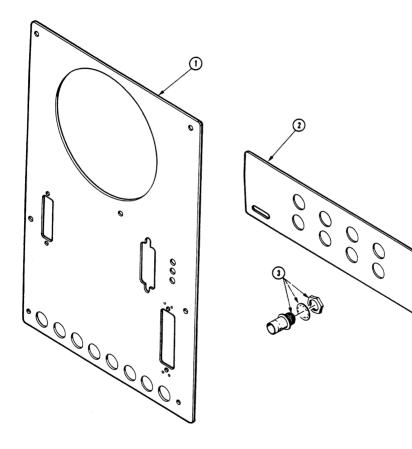
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|--------------|-----------------|
| | | | | STANDARD ACCESSORIES | | |
| 6-1 | 161-0066-00 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18AWG,98 L | 0B445 | ECM-161-0066-00 |
| -2 | 161-0066-09 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,0.75MM SQ,220V,99.0 L (OPTION A1 ONLY) | S3109 | 86511000 |
| -3 | 161-0066-10 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,0.1MM SQ,250VOLT,2.5 M (OPTION A2 ONLY) | S3109 | BS/13-H05VVF3G0 |
| -4 | 161-0066-11 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,1.00MM SQ,250V,10A,2.5M (OPTION A3 ONLY) | S3109 | 198-000 |
| -5 | 161-0066-12 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18 AWG,98 L (OPTION A4 ONLY) | TK2541 | 13E68,25-1E-250 |
| -6 | 161-0154-00 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,1.00MM SQ,250V,10A,2.5M (OPTION A5 ONLY) | S3109 | 12-H05VVF3G |
| | 013-0195-00 | | 1 | ADAPTER,CONN:BNC TO PROBE | 24931 | 28P264-1 |
| | 015-0580-00 | | 1 | POCKET SIG GEN:TUTORIAL MANUAL AID (OPTION 1R ONLY) | 80009 | 015058000 |
| | 070-7529-02 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: INSTR, DSA600 SERIES RACK | 80009 | 070752902 |
| | 070-8180-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: TUTORIAL, DSA601A/602A | 80009 | 070818000 |
| | 070-8181-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: USER REF, DSA601A/602A | 80009 | 070818100 |
| | 070-8182-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: PRGM REF, DSA601A/602A | 80009 | 070818200 |
| | 070-8183-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: QUICK REF, DSA601 A/602A | 80009 | 070818300 |
| | 070-8184-00 | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: SERVICE REF, DSA600 SERIES | 80009 | 070818400 |
| | | | | OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES | | |
| | 012-0555-00 | | 1 | CABLE, INTCON: CENTRONIX, 3 METERS LONG | TK1416 | DKIT-0034HCZZ |
| | 012-0630-03 | | 1 | CABLE,INTCON:2.0M L | 74868 | C156327-B |
| | 012-0911-00 | | 1 | CABLE,INTCON:MOLDED,RS232;10 FT,15,24 AWG | TK2435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 016-0829-00 | | 1 | PANEL,BLANK:PLUG-IN HOUSING,11K SERIES | 80009 | 016082900 |
| | 020-1769-00 | | 1 | COMPONENT KIT:QUICKSTART PKG,US,DSA600 | 80009 | 020176900 |
| | 020-1770-00 | | 1 | COMP KIT:QUICKSTART PKG,EURO DSA600 | 80009 | 020177000 |

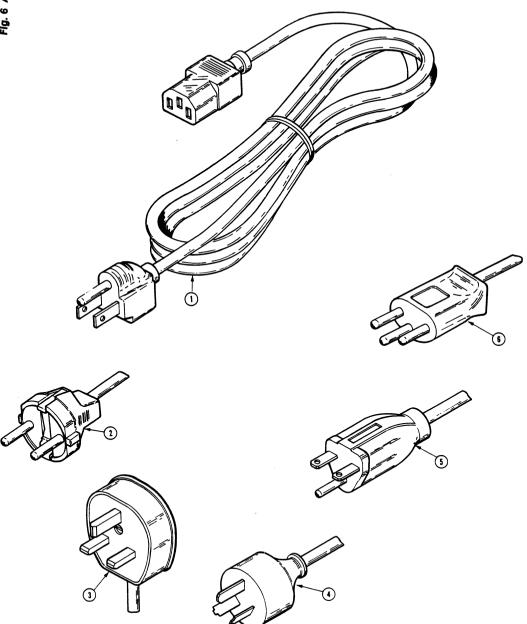












DSA 602A Service Reference

DSA 601 Replaceable Parts

This section contains a list of the components that are replaceable for the DSA 601 Digitizing Signal Analyzer.

Table 5-3 — DSA 601 Board FRUs

| FRU | Part Number | Description |
|------|-------------|---------------------------|
| A1 | 670-9815-00 | Plug-in Interface Board |
| A2 | 620-0033-01 | Power Supply:Mainframe |
| A4 | 670-9687-01 | Regulator Board |
| A5 | 670-9823-00 | Calibrator Board |
| A6 | 671-0014-05 | Lower Acquisition Board |
| A7 | 671-0015-00 | Upper Acquisition Board |
| A8 | 670-9831-02 | Waveform Processor Board |
| A9 | 614-0818-00 | Panel,Subassy:Touch Panel |
| A9A2 | 671-0036-00 | Knob Board |
| A10 | 670-9813-00 | Front Panel Control Board |
| A11 | 670-9830-00 | Front Panel Button Board |
| A12 | 671-0013-00 | Rear Panel Board |
| A13 | 670-8851-00 | Mother Board |
| A14 | 670-8854-02 | I/O Board |
| A15 | 671-0852-00 | MMU Board |
| A16 | 671-0879-01 | Display Controller Board |
| A17 | 671-2116-02 | Main Processor Board |
| A18 | 671-0385-00 | Memory Board |
| A19 | 670-9819-01 | Digitizer CPU Board |
| A20 | 670-9820-01 | Digitizer I/O Board |
| A21 | 670-9828-00 | Mini Mother Board |
| A24 | 670-9818-02 | CRT Driver Board |
| A25 | 670-9829-00 | Degauss Board |
| A26 | 670-9826-00 | Geometry Board |
| A27 | 670-9825-00 | CRT Socket Board |

| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip Code |
|--------------|---|--|----------------------------|
| S3109 | FELLER | 72 VERONICA AVE UNIT 4 | Summerset Nj 08873 |
| 3629 | SCHURTER AG H C/O PANEL COMPONENTS CORP | 2015 SECOND STREET | BERKELEY CA 94170 |
| K0007 | AP PRODUCTS INC | 72 CORWIN DRIVE POX 110 | PAINESVILLE OH 44077 |
| TK0435 | LEWIS SCREW CO | 4300 S RACINE AVE | CHICAGO IL 60609-3320 |
| K0488 | CURRAN COIL SPRING INC | 635 NW 16TH | PORTLAND OR 97209-2206 |
| K0588 | UNIVERSAL PRECISION PRODUCTS | 1775 NW 216TH | HILLSBORO OR 97123 |
| K1159 | IMPROVED PRODUCTS | 3400 OLYMPIC STREET | SPRINGFIELD OR 97477 |
| K1163 | POLYCAST INC | 9898 SW TIGARD ST | TIGARD OR 97223 |
| K1416 | SHARP CORP | 22-22 NAGAIKE-CHO ABENO-KU | OSAKA JAPAN |
| K1465 | BEAVERTON PARTS MFG CO | 1800 NW 216TH AVE | HILLSBORO OR 97124-6629 |
| K1547 | MOORE ELECTRONICS INC (DIST) | 19500 SW 90TH COURT PO BOX 1030 | TUALATIN OR 97062 |
| K1916 | SKS DIE CASTING CO | 2200 4TH | BERKELEY CA 94710-2215 |
| K1943 | NEILSEN MANUFACTURING INC | 3501 PORTLAND ROAD NE | SALEM OR 97303 |
| K1947 | NORTHWEST ETCH TECHNOLOGY | 3223 C ST NE UNIT 2 | AUBURN WA 98002 |
| K1967 | SYNDETEK | 3915 E MAIN | SPOKANE WA 99202 |
| K2061 | SONY CORP | % TOKYO JAPAN BUYERS OFFICE BLDG 78/661 | BEAVERTON OR 97077 |
| K2072 | PRECISION DECORATORS INC HAWTHORNE BUSINESS CENTER | 5289 NE ELAM YOUNG PARKWAY SUITE G400 | HILLSBORO OR 97124 |
| K2122 | INDUSTRIAL GASKET INC | 1623 SE 6TH AVE | PORTLAND OR 97214-3502 |
| K2338 | ACC MATERIALS | ED SNYDER BLDG 38-302 | BEAVERTON OR 97077 |
| K2421 | INDEK CORP | 2360 QUME DRIVE SUITE A | SAN JOSE, CA 95131 |
| K2435 | MEC IMEX INCORPORATED | 6TH FLOOR 162 CHANG AN E ROAD SEC 2 | TAIPEI, TAIWAN ROC |
| K2469 | UNITREK CORPORATION | 3000 LEWIS & CLARK WAY SUITE #2 | VANCOUVER WA 98601 |
| K2541 | AMERICOR ELECTRONICS LTD | 2682 W COYLE AVENUE | ELK GROVE VILLAGE IL 60007 |
| B445 | ELECTRI-CORD MFG CO INC | 312 EAST MAIN ST | WESTFIELD PA 16950 |
| JR05 | TRIQUEST CORP | 3000 LEWIS AND CLARK HWY | VANCOUVER WA 98661-2999 |
| J260 | COMTEK MANUFACTURING OF OREGON (METALS) | PO BOX 4200 | BEAVERTON OR 97076-4200 |
| J7N9 | MCX INC | 30608 SAN ANTONIO ST | HAYWARD CA 94544 |
| KBZ5 | MORELLIS Q & D PLASTICS | 1812 16TH AVE | FOREST GROVE OR 97116 |
| KB01 | STAUFFER SUPPLY | 810 SE SHERMAN | PORTLAND OR 97214 |
| 01536 | TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV SEMS PRODUCTS UNIT | 1818 CHRISTINA ST | ROCKFORD IL 61108 |

| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip Code |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 06383 | PANDUIT CORP | 17301 RIDGELAND | TINLEY PARK IL 07094-2917 |
| 06812 | TORIN CORP WESTERN DIV | 16300 ROSCOE BLVD | VAN NUYS CA 91409 |
| 09922 | BURNDY CORP | RICHARDS AVE | NORWALK CT 06852 |
| 1Y013 | ACACIA/DEANCO | 3101 SW 153RD DRIVE | BEAVERTON OR 97006 |
| 11897 | PLASTIGLIDE MFG CORP | 2701 W EL SEGUNDO BLVD | HAWTHORNE CA 90250-3318 |
| 12327 | FREEWAY CORP | 9301 ALLEN DR | CLEVELAND OH 44125-4632 |
| 24931 | SPECIALTY CONNECTOR CO INC | 2100 EARLYWOOD DR PO BOX 547 | FRANKLIN IN 46131 |
| 29681 | BEL-TRONICS CORP | 344 INTERSTATE RD | ADDISON IL 60101-4516 |
| 30010 | BICC-VERO ELECTRONICS INC | 40 LINDEMAN DR | TRUMBULL CT 06611-4739 |
| 46384 | PENN ENGINEERING AND MFG CORP | OLD EASTON RD PO BOX 1000 | DANBORO PA 18916 |
| 5Y400 | TRIAX METAL PRODUCTS INC DIV OF BEAVERTON PARTS MFG CO | 1800 216TH AVE NW | HILLSBORO OR 97124-6629 |
| 52814 | TECH-ETCH INC | 45 ALDRIN RD | PLYMOUTH MA 02360 |
| 53387 | MINNESOTA MINING MFG CO | PO BOX 2963 | AUSTIN TX 78769-2963 |
| 61058 | MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC CORP OF AMERICA PANASONIC INDUSTRIAL CO DIV | ONE PANASONIC WAY PO BOX 1502 | SECAUCUS NJ 07094-2917 |
| 61439 | GILLESPIE DECALS INC | 27676 PARKWAY AVE SW | WILSONVILLE OR 97070 |
| 61857 | SAN-0 INDUSTRIAL CORP | 85 ORVILLE DR PO BOX 511 | BOHEMIA LONG ISLAND NY 11716-2501 |
| 67088 | NIDEC-TORN CORP | 100 FRANKLIN DR | TORRINGTON CT 06790-6501 |
| 7W718 | MARQUARDT SWITCHES INC | 2711 ROUTH 20 EAST | CAZENOVIA NY 13035-1219 |
| 71400 | BUSSMANN DIV OF COOPER INDUSTRIES INC | 114 OLD STATE RD PO BOX 14460 | ST LOUIS MO 63178 |
| 74868 | AMPHENOL CORP R F CONNECTORS (OPNS) | 1 KENNEDY AVE | DANBURY CT 06810-5803 |
| 8X345 | NORTHWEST SPRING & MFG CO | 5858 WILLOW LANE | LAKE OSWEGO OR 97034-5343 |
| 80009 | TEKTRONIX INC | 14150 SW KARL BRAUN DR PO BOX 500 | BEAVERTON OR 97077-0001 |
| 83486 | ELCO INDUSTRIES INC | 1101 SAMUELSON RD | ROCKFORD IL 61101 |
| 83553 | ASSOCIATED SPRING BARNES GROUP INC | 15001 S BROADWAY P O BOX 231 | GARDENA CA 90248-1819 |
| 93907 | TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV | 600 18TH AVE | ROCKFORD IL 61108-5181 |
| 96881 | THOMSON INDUSTRIES INC | SHORE RD AT CHANNEL DR | PORT WAHSINGTON NY 11050 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | | al No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----|---|------------------|------------------------------|
| 1-1 | 200-3350-00 200-3350-01 | B010100 B040213 | B040212 | 1 | COVER,CABINET:UPPER,ALUMINUM COVER,CABINET:UPPER LIFT OFF | 80009 TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC 200-3350-01 |
| -2 | 214-0603-02 | | | 4 | PIN ASSY,SECRG:W/SPRING WASHER | 0J260 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 386-1151-00 | | | 4 | CLAMP,RIM CLENC:SPG STL | 83553 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -4 | 386-0227-00 | | | 4 | STOP,CLP,RIM CL:ACETAL | 0JR05 | 386-0227-00 |
| -5 | 348-0875-00 | | | 1 | FLIPSTAND,CAB.: | TK0488 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 200-3351-00 200-3351-01 | B010100 B040213 | B040212 | 1 | COVER,CABINET:LOWER,ALUMINUM COVER,CABINET:LOWER LIFT OFF | 80009 TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC 200-3351-01 |
| -7 | 214-0603-02 | | | 4 | PIN ASSY,SECRG:W/SPRING WASHER | 0J260 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -8 | 386-1151-00 | | | 4 | CLAMP,RIM CLENC:SPG STL | 83553 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -9 | 386-0227-00 | | | 4 | STOP,CLP,RIM CL:ACETAL | OJRO5 | 386-0227-00 |
| -10 | 348-0596-00 | | | 4 | PAD,CAB.FOOT:0.69 X 0.255 X 0.06,PU | TK2122 | 348-0596-00 |
| -11 | 348-0879-00 | | | 4 | FOOT,CABINET:BOTTOM,BLUE,POLYCARB ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -12 | 211-0734-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -13 | 348-0980-00 | | | 4 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:FINGER TYPE,21.0 L | TK1159 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -14 | 426-2177-00 426-2177-01 | B010100 B040527 | B040526 | 2 | FRAME SECT,CAB.:RIGHT/LEFT,ALUMINUM FRAME SECT,CAB.:RIGHT/LEFT,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC 426-2177-01 |
| -15 | 212-0681-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:10-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -16 | 211-0734-00 | | | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -17 | 101-0116-00 | | | 2 | TRIM,DECORATIVE:FRONT ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -18 | 212-0158-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 200-2191-00 | B010100 | B040526 | 4 | CAP,RETAINER:PLASTIC | OJRO5 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -20 | 367-0248-01 | B010100 | B040526 | 2 | HANDLE,CARRYING:16.341 L,W/CLIP | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -21 | 101-0117-00 | | | 2 | TRIM,DECORATIVE:REAR ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -22 | 212-0158-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2- | 614-0818-00 | | 1 | PANEL SUBASSY:TOUCH PANEL (SEE A9,EXCHANGE ITEM) TOUCH PANEL ASSEMBLY INCLUDES: | 80009 | 614081800 |
| -1 | 333-3413-01 | | 1 | PANEL ASSY,FR:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 211-0721-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 129-1165-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:1.9 L,W 6-32 THD BOTH END | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -4 | 386-5499-00 | | 1 | DIFFUSER,LIGHT:PLASTIC,7.055 X 5.472 ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -5 | 211-0372-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | B80-00020-003 |
| -6 | 366-0582-00 | | 2 | KNOB:ENCODER | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 671-0036-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:KNOB (SEE A9A2,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671003600 |
| -8 | 211-0409-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -9 | 670-9829-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DEGAUSS (SEE A25,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982900 |
| -10 | 211-0408-00 | | 5 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -11 | 333-3451-01 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:LOWER ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -12 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -13 | 260-2349-00 | | 1 | SWITCH,ROCKER:SPST,30MA,12V | 7W718 | 1801.1152 |
| -14 | 333-3414-00 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:UPPER,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -15 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -16 | 348-0878-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,7.646 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -17 | 348-1075-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,1.66 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -18 | 348-1076-00 | | 2 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,2.28 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 344-0438-00 | | 1 | CLIPELECTRICAL:CRT GROUNDING | TK1947 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -20 | 108-1383-00 | | 2 | COIL,TUBE DEFL:FXD,DEGAUSS R<1.0 OHM | 29681 | 87-0912 |
| -21 | 346-0120-00 | | 4 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:5.5 L MIN,PLASTIC,WHITE | 06383 | SST1.5M |
| -22 | 154-0914-00 | | 1 | ELECTRON TUBE:CRT,P31 ATTACHING PARTS | TK2061 | SD-192 |
| -23 | 211-0721-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -24 | 210-0949-00 | | 4 | WASHER,FLAT:0.141 ID X 0.5 OD X 0.062,BRS END ATTACHING PARTS | 12327 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -25 | 386-5495-01 386-5495-03 | | 1 | SUBPANEL,FRONT:FINISHED SUBPANEL,FRONT:FINISHED ATTACHING PARTS | TK1916 TK1916 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| -26 | 211-0725-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,FLH END ATTACHING PARTS | 01536 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | • | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 2-27 | 386-5752-00 | | 1 | PLATE,ECB MTG:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -28 | 211-0408-00 | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STLT10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -29 | 214-1632-01 | | 1 | HINGE,BUTT:7.0 X 1.062,AL ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | 214-1632-01 |
| -30 | 211-0373-00 | | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -31 | 255-0334-00 | | 2 | PLASTIC CHANNEL:12.75 X 0.175 X 0.155,NYLON | 11897 | 122-NN-2500-060 |
| -32 | 351-0744-00 | | 3 | GUIDE,PLUG-IN:POLYAMIDE ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -33 | 211-0711-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -34 | 131-0800-03 | | 2 | CONTACT,ELEC:PLUG-IN GND,BE NI HT TR ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -35 | 211-0408-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -36 | 131-0799-00 | | 4 | CONTACT,ELEC:PLUG-IN GND,BE NI ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 131079900 |
| -37 | 211-0408-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -38 | 344-0131-00 | | 4 | CLIP,SPR TNSN:CKT BOARD MT,ACETAL WHITE ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 344013100 |
| -39 | 211-0408-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -40 | 129-0220-00 | | 1 | SPACER,POST:0.281 L,6-32 THRU,ACETAL | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -41 | 150-0121-05 | | 1 | LAMP, CARTRIDGE: 5V, 0.06A, GREEN LENS | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -42 | 670-9830-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL BUTTON (SEE A11,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670983000 |
| -43 | 211-0408-00 | | 7 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -44 | 366-0600-00 | | 10 | PUSH BUTTON:0.269 X 0.409,ABS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -45 | 670-9825-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT SOCKET (SEE A27,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 670982500 |
| -46 | 441-1769-01 441-1769-02 | B010100 B04042 B040422 | 1 1 | CHASSIS,PLATE:ALUMINUM CHAS,PLATFORM:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | 5Y400 5Y400 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| -47 | 211-0722-00 | | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -48 | 211-0734-00 | | 6 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW: |
| -49 | 212-0682-00 | | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:10-32 X 0.5,PNH,STL | OKB01 | 212-0682-00 |
| -50 | 358-0717-00 | | 1 | BUSHING,SLEEVE:0.2 ID X 0.345 OD X 0.17 THK END ATTACHING PARTS | OJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -51 | 200-3386-01 | | 1 | COVER, CRT: ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -52 | 211-0373-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -53 | 129-1168-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:2.07 L,0.138-32 THD BOTH ENDS | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------|-----|--|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2-54 | 211-0711-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES SOCKET BD GND WIRE) | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -55 | 351-0765-00 | | | 16 | GUIDE,CKT BOARD:NYLON | 30010 | 29-0124D |
| -56 | 358-0729-00 | | | 1 | BUSHING, SLEEVE: 0.250 X 0.080, NYLON | 96881 | NYLINER 4L1FF |
| -57 | 351-0746-00 | | | 1 | GUIDE,CKT BOARD:NYLON 6.803 L ATTACHING PARTS | 0JR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -58 | 211-0711-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| 59 | 343-1318-00 | | | 2 | RTNR,CARD CAGE:CIRCUIT BOARD ATTACHING PARTS | oJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -60 | 211-0722-00 | | | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -61 | 386-5567-00 | | | 1 | SPRT,PLATFORM:STEEL | TK0488 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -62 | 211-0711-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES PWR SPLY GND WIRE) | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -63 | 386-5501-00 | | | 1 | PLATE, CONNECTOR: STANDARD, ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -64 | 211-0721-00 | | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -65 | 214-2476-01 | | | 2 | HDW ASSY KIT:BAIL LOCK,ELEC CONN RCPT ATTACHING PARTS | 53387 | 3475-4 |
| -66 | 211-0410-00 | | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.437,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-07510-024 |
| -67 | 671-0013-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REAR PANEL (SEE A12,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671001300 |
| -68 | 129-0774-00 | | | 2 | SPACER,POST:0.25 L,4-40 EXT ONE END,BRS | 80009 | 129077400 |
| -69 | 214-3106-00 | | | 2 | HARDWARE KIT:JACK SOCKET | 53387 | 3341-1S |
| -70 | 211-0410-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.437,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-07510-024 |
| -71 | 334-7307-00 | | | 1 | MARKER, IDENT: MARKED CAUTION | 61439 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -72 | 119-2600-00 119-2600-01 | | B040175 | 1 | FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,5.9W,3000 RPM,78 CFM FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.9W,2500RPM,83CFM ATTACHING PARTS | 06812 TK2421 | A31396-10 DA 121225 HB W |
| -73 | 210-0457-00 | | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -74 | 378-0311-00 | | | 1 | SCREEN,FAN:4.8 X 4.8 | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -75 | 211-0711-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES REAR PNL GND WIRE) | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -76 | 119-2610-00 119-2610-02 | | B040175 | 1 | FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12VDC,3.5W,3100 RPM,37 CFM FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.0W,3300RPM,48CFM,92MM ATTACHING PARTS | 67088 TK2421 | BETA SL A31393- MDA 120925HB |
| -77 | 210-0457-00 | | | 3 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -78 | 378-0310-00 | | | 1 | SCREEN,FAN:3.65 X 3.65 | 80009 | 378031000 |
| -79 | 386-5496-01 386-5496-03 | | B040428 | 1 | SUBPANEL,REAR:FINISHED SUBPANEL,REAR:FINISHED ATTACHING PARTS | TK1916 TK1916 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| -80 | 211-0725-00 | | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,FLH END ATTACHING PARTS | 01536 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 2-81 | 386-5503-00 | | 1 | PLATE,REAR:POWER SUPPLY,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -82 | 211-0721-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -83 | 211-0730-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -84 | 351-0791-00 | | 2 | GUIDE,PWR SPLY:POLYCARBONATE | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -85 | 610-0754-01 610-0754-02 | B010100 B04042 B040428 | 7 1 | CHASSIS ASSY:ALUMINUM CHASSIS ASSY:DSA601A | 80009 TK1943 | 610075401 ORDER BY DESC |

5-46 REV APR 1993 Replaceable Parts

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3-1 | 670-9818-00 670-9818-01 670-9818-02 | B040370 B040517 | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER (SEE A24 EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670981800 670981801 670981802 |
| -2 | 211-0409-00 | | 11 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS CRT DRIVER BOARD INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -3 | 159-0245-00 | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -4 | 670-9687-00 670-9687-01 | B010100 B040524 B040525 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REGULATOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REGULATOR (SEE A4,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 | 670968700 670968701 |
| -5 | 211-0720-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.50,PNH,STL,T15 | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 211-0738-00 | | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.625,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 343-0089-00 | | 1 | CLAMP,CABLE:0.3 DIA,PLASTIC | 80009 | 343008900 |
| -8 | 670-9815-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PLUG-IN INTERFACE (SEE A1,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670981500 |
| -9 | 211-0409-00 | | 9 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -10 | 670-9823-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CALIBRATOR (SEE A5,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982300 |
| -11 | 211-0408-00 | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -12 | 210-0586-00 | | 2 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS CALIBRATOR BOARD ASSEMBLY INCLUDES: | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 160-4797-00 | | 1 | MICROCKT,DGTL:MICROCONT,4K BYTES,EPROM (U510) | 80009 | 160479700 |
| -13 | 670-9813-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL CONTROL (SEE A10,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670981300 |
| -14 | 211-0408-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -15 | 670-9826-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:GEOMETRY (SEE A26,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982600 |
| -16 | 211-0408-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -17 | 670-8851-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MOTHER (SEE A13,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670885100 |
| -18 | 211-0711-00 | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 670-9828-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MINI MOTHER (SEE A21,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982800 |
| -20 | 211-0711-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial N Effective D | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--|------------------|---------|--|----------------------------------|---|
| 3–21 | 670-9819-00 670-9819-01 | B010100 B0 B040523 | 040522 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU (SEE A19,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 670981900 670981901 |
| -22 | 670-9820-00 670-9820-01 | B010100 B0 B040523 | 040522 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER I/O CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER I/O (SEE A20,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 670982000 670982001 |
| -23 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -24 | 670-8854-01 670-8854-02 | | 040526 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT (SEE A14,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 670885401 670885402 |
| -25 | 159-0245-00 | | | 4 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -26 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -27 | 671-0851-00 671-0851-01 671-0851-02 671-2116-00 671-2116-02 | B010130 B0 B040217 B0 B040467 B0 | 040216 040466 | 1 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN PROCESSOR (SEE A17,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 80009 80009 | 671085100 671085101 671085102 671211600 671211602 |
| -28 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -29 | 671 - 0385 - 00 671 - 0385 - 50 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:BB MEMORY (SEE A18,EXCHANGE ITEM) CIRCUIT BD ASSY:BB MEMORY | 80009 80009 | 671038500 671038550 |
| -30 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | (SEE A18 OPT 4C,EXCHANGE ITEM) BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM (OPTION 4C ONLY) | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -31 | 671-0852-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MEMORY MGT UNIT (SEE A15,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671085200 |
| -32 | 671-0879-00 671-0879-01 | B010100 B0 B040523 | 040522 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DISPLAY CONTROLLER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DISPLAY CONTROLLER (SEE A16,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 671087900 671087901 |
| -33 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -34 | 670-9831-00 670-9831-01 670-9831-02 | B040280 B0 | 040279 040522 | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR (SEE A8,EXCHANGE ITEM) CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SIGNAL PROCESSOR | 80009 80009 80009 | 670983100 670983101 670983102 670982700 |
| | 670-9827-00 | | | 1 | (SEE AS OPT 3C,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 00009 | 070302700 |
| -35 | 211-0408-00 | | | 11 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS SIGNAL PROCESSOR BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -36 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -37 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -38 | 671-0015-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:UPPER ACQUISITION (SEE A7,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671001500 |
| -39 | 211-0408-00 | | | 21 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS UPPER ACQUISITION BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -40 | 159-0203-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:2A,125V,FAST,SUBMINIATURE | 61857 | SPI-2A |
| -41 | 165-2078-00 | | | 2 | MICROCKT,HYBRID:TIME INTERPOLATOR ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 165207800 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--|-------------------------------|-------------|--|----------------------------------|---|
| 3-42 | 210-0586-00 | | | 8 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -43 | 214-3965-00 | | | 2 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:DEMUX,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -44 | 214-4034-00 | | | 4 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -45 | 155-0328-00 155-0328-01 155-0340-00 155-0340-01 | B010100 B010151 B010100 B010151 | B010150 B010150 | 1 1 1 | MICROCKT,DGTL:CLOCK DRIVER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,CLOCK DRIVER MICROCKT,DGTL:SWEEP CONTROLLER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,SWEEP CONTROLLER | 80009 80009 80009 | 155032800 155032801 155034000 155034001 |
| -46 | 119-3690-00 | | | 2 | HYPCON ASSY:44 CONTACT,STEP MOUNT ATTACHING PARTS | TK2338 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -47 | 211-0391-00 | | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:2-56 X 0.437,P4,STL,T-8 END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -48 | 214-4188-00 | | | 1 | HEAT SINK, ELEC: TRIGGER IC, ALUMINUM | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -49 | 220-0797-00 | | | 4 | NUT,CAPTIVE:2-56 X 0.218 DIA,STL | 46384 | CKF2-256 |
| -50 | 165-2161-00 | | | 2 | MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIGGER,H2161 | 80009 | 165216100 |
| -51 | 159-0204-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:3.0A,125V,5 SECONDS | 61857 | SP7-3A |
| -52 | 671 - 0014 - 00 671 - 0014 - 01 671 - 0014 - 02 671 - 0014 - 04 671 - 0014 - 05 | B030166 B040176 B040523 | | 1 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LOWER ACQUISITION (SEE A6,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 80009 | 671001400 671001401 671001402 671001404 671001405 |
| -53 | 211-0408-00 | | | 18 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS LOWER ACQUISITION BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -54 | 214-3964-00 | | | 4 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:S/H FLASH,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -55 | 214-4034-00 | | | 8 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -56 | 155-0359-00 155-0342-00 155-0342-01 | B010100 B010151 | B010150 | 2 2 2 | MICROCKT,LINEAR:A.D PACKAGED HYBRID MICROCKT,DGTL:UTILITY CIRCUIT IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,UTILITY CIRCUIT ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 155035900 155034200 155034201 |
| -57 | 211-0411-00 | | | 8 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.5,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -58 | 343-1307-00 | | | 2 | RTNR,MICROCKT:2.2 X 1.3 X 0.27,POLYCARB | OKBZ5 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -59 | 214-3965-00 | | | 4 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:DEMUX,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -60 | 214-4034-00 | | | 8 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -61 | 155-0341-00 155-0341-01 | B010100 B010151 | B010150 | 4 4 | MICROCKT,DGTL:DEMULTIPLEXER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,DEMULTIPLEXER | 80009 80009 | 155034100 155034101 |
| | 020-1775-00 020-1775-01 020-1775-02 020-1775-03 | B020151 B040176 | B020150 B040175 B040296 | 1 1 1 | COMPONENT KIT:DSA601/DSA602 FIRMWARE COMP KIT:DSA601/DSA602 FIRMWARE VER1.2 COMP KIT:DSA601/DSA602 FIRMWARE VER1.3 COMP KIT:DSA601/DSA602 FIRMWARE VER1.3 | 80009 80009 80009 | 020177500 020177501 020177502 020177503 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | | al No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----|---|------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | | WIRE ASSEMBLIES | | |
| | 174-0801-01 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,RF:8,50 OHM COAX,17.0 L (FROM A1J1 TO A6J2),(FROM A1J3 TO A6J4) (FROM A1J5 TO A6J6),(FROM A1J9 TO A6J10) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0802-01 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,RF:4,50 OHM COAX,33.15 L (FROM A1J7 TO A7J8),(FROM A1J11 TO A7J12) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0884-00 174-0884-01 | B010100 B040522 | B040521 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,11.5 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,12.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A5J29 TO A6J29) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0885-00 174-0885-01 | | B040521 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,6.0 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,5.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A15J83 TO A20J83) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0886-00 | | | 2 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,41.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A19J47 TO A8J47,STANDARD ONLY) (FROM A19J48 TO A8J48,STANDARD ONLY) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1236-00 174-1236-01 | | B040521 | 2 2 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,25.0 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,27.15 L,RIBBON (FROM A19J47 TO A8J47, OPT 3C ONLY) (FROM A19J48 TO A8J48, OPT 3C ONLY) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0888-00 174-0888-01 | | B040521 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,15.25 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,14.625 L,RIBBON (FROM A20J28 TO A5J28) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0889-00 174-0889-01 | | B040521 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:16,28 AWG,10.75 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:16,28 AWG,11.05 L,RIBBON (FROM A10J73 TO A9J73) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1113-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,6.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A14J78 TO A12J78) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1126-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,26 AWG,16.125 L (CRT HARNESS,FROM CRT TO CRT DRIVER BD) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1132-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,8.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A1J92 TO A5J92) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1133-00 | B010100 | B040464 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,17.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A7J91 TO A1J91) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1134-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,17.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A4J94 TO A24J94) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1135-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,17.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A4J96 TO A24J96) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1136-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,8.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A24J35 TO A27J35) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1140-00 174-1140-02 | | B040464 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:POWER HARNESS CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:POWER (MAIN POWER HARNESS) | TK1967 TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1141-00 174-1141-04 | | B040175 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,18 AWG,28.5 L CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,18 AWG,18.0 L (CARD CAGE HARNESS) | 0J7N9 TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1246-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,26 AWG,14.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A27J36 TO A24J36) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1247-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:11,26 AWG,14.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A26J33,J34 TO A24J33,34) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1393-00 | | | 1 | CABLE,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,9.5 L,STRD/VINYL (FROM A24J53 TO A16J53) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |

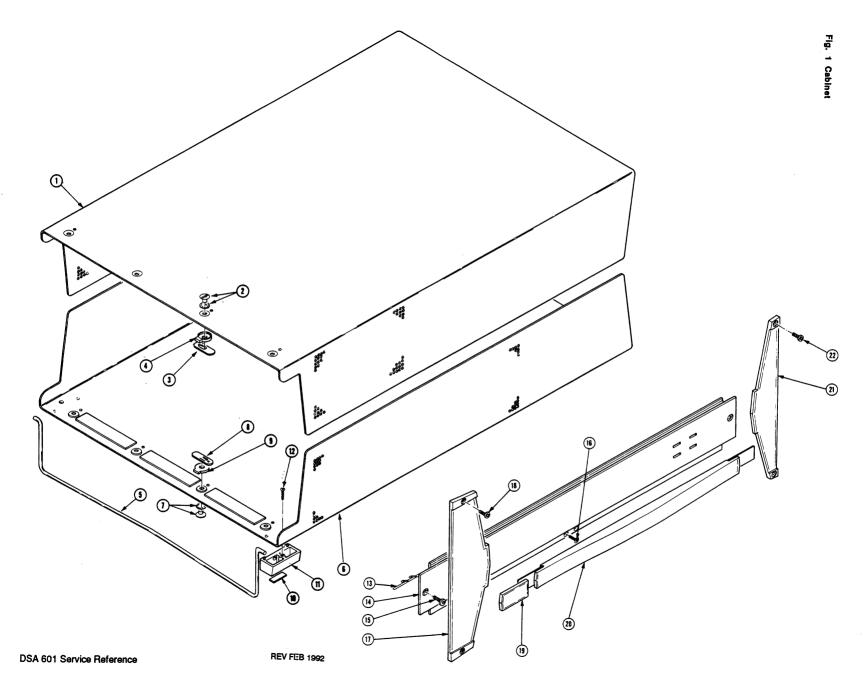
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | WIRE ASSEMBLIES (CONT) | | |
| | 174-1394-00 | | 1 | CABLE,SP,ELEC:26,28 AWG,19.5 L,STRD/VINYL (FROM A24J54 TO A16J54) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9809-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,3.0 L (FROM A15J79 TO A16J79) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9814-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:34,3.0 L (FROM A14J77 TO A17J77) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9854-00 175-9854-01 | B010100 B040521 B040522 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:36,28 AWG,7.0 L CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,8.7 L,RIBBON (FROM A14J72 TO A10J72) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |

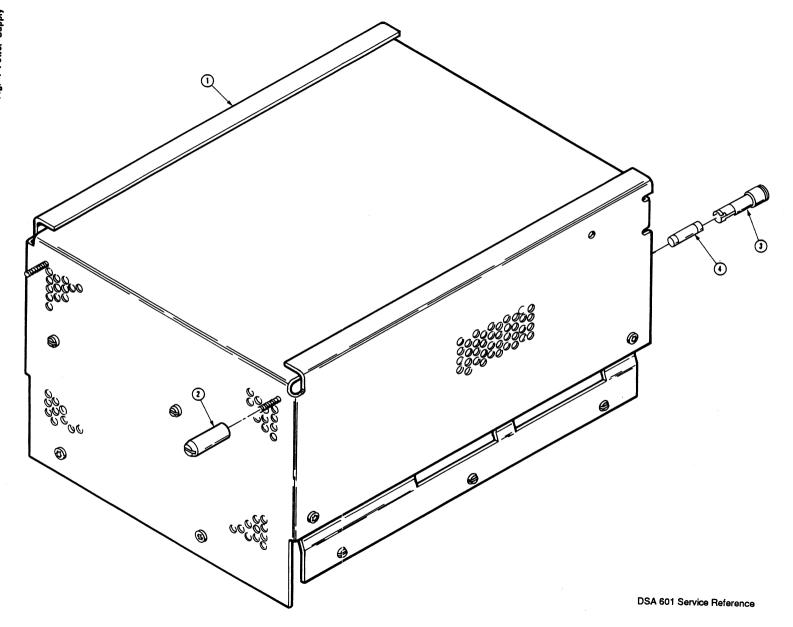
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|--|--------------------|---------|-------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| 4-1 | 620-0033-00 620-0033-01 | | B040175 | 1 | POWER SUPPLY:LBT MAINFRAME POWER SUPPLY:LBT MAINFRAME (SEE A2, EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 620003300 620003301 |
| -2 | 214-4082-00 | | | 2 | PIN,GUIDE:0.850 L,METAL | TK0588 | 214-4082-00 |
| -3 | 200-2264-00 204-0832-00 119-2610-00 119-2610-01 | | B040175 | 1 1 1 | CAP,FUSEHOLDER:SAG FUSES, BODY,FUSEHOLDER:SAG & 5 X 20MM FUSES FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12VDC,3.5W,3100 RPM,37 CFM FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.0W,3300RPM,48CFM,92MM | S3629 S3629 67088 TK2421 | FEK 031 1666 031 1673 BETA SL A31393 MDA 120925HB |
| -4 | 159-0088-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:3AG,12A,250V,6 SEC,CER | 71400 | ABC-12 |
| | 159-0017-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:3AG,4A,250V,FAST BLOW (F520, PART OF LINE INVERTER BOARD) | 71400 | AGC-4 |
| | 159-0248-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1.5 A,AXIAL LEAD (F130, PART OF LINE INVERTER BOARD) | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 1/2 |
| | 159-0220-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:3A,125V,FAST (F450, PART OF CONTROL RECTIFIER BOARD) | 61857 | SP5-3A |
| | | | | | POWER SUPPLY WIRE ASSEMBLIES | | |
| | 174-0892-00 | B010100 | B040175 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:3,22 AWG,10.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J80,81,82 TO FANS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1128-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J61 TO A4J61) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1129-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,4.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J62 TO A4J62) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1130-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J65 TO A4J65) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9933-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,5.15 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A1J70 TO A2A2J70) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3071-00 | | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,4.0 L,5-4 (GND WIRE FROM LINE FILTER TO CHASSIS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3072-00 | | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,2.0 L,9-N (LINE FILTER TO FUSE HOLDER) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3074-00 | | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,12.0 L,5-4 (GND WIRE FROM PWR SPLY TO CHASSIS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3075-00 | | | 2 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,2.0 L,9-N (FROM A2A1W100 TO FUSE HOLDER) (FROM A2A1W110 TO LINE FILTER) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |

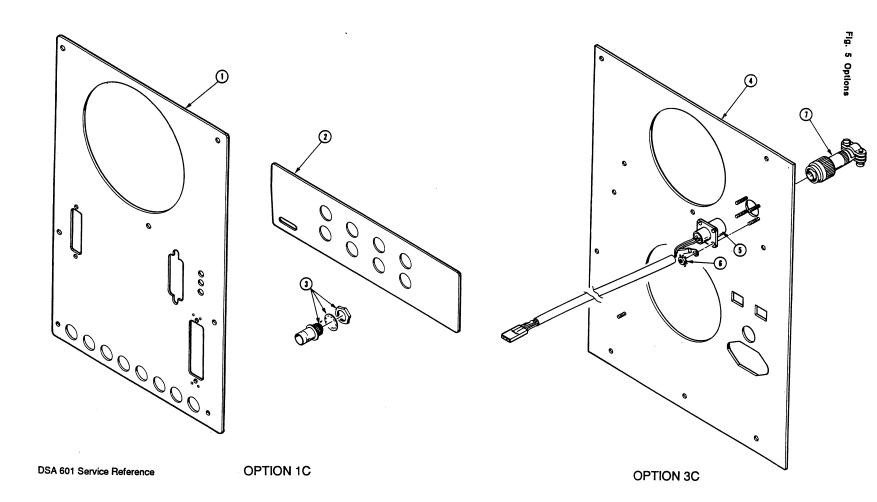
5-52 REV APR 1993 Replaceable Parts

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|----------------|----------------------------|
| | | | | OPTION 1C | | |
| 5-1 | 386-5502-00 | | 1 | PLATE, CONN MTG: OPTIONAL, ALUMINUM | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 333-3415-01 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:DSA601,LOWER | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 131-1315-01 | | 16 | CONN,RF JACK:BNC/PNL,;50 OHM,FEMALE (FRONT AND REAR) | 24931 | 28JR306-1 |
| | 012-0208-00 | | 8 | CABLE INTCON:COAX,;RFC,50 OHM,10.0 L,MALE | 1Y013 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1139-00 | | 2 | CABLE ASSY,RF:4,500 OHM,33.0 L | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | | | | OPTION 3C | | |
| -4 | 386-5503-00 | | 1 | PLATE,REAR:POWER SUPPLY,ALUMINUM (SAME AS STD POWER SUPPLY REAR PLATE EXCEPT REMOVE CONN OPENING COVER) | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -5 | 174-0895-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:2,22 AWG,24.75 L,RIBBON ATTACHING PARTS | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 131-4309-00 670-9827-00 | | 1 | CONN,PLUG,ELEC:CIRC BAYONET LKG,MALE CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SIGNAL PROCESSOR (REFER TO FIG 3-34,A8) | 09922 80009 | BT06-EC-8-2-P 670982700 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------|-----|--|-----------------|-----------------------|
| | | | | | STANDARD ACCESSORIES | | |
| 6-1 | 161-0066-00 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18AWG,98 L | 0B445 | ECM-161-0066-00 |
| -2 | 161-0066-09 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,0.75MM SQ,220V,99.0 L (OPTION A1 ONLY) | S3109 | 86511000 |
| -3 | 161-0066-10 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,0.1MM SQ,250VOLT,2.5 M (OPTION A2 ONLY) | S3109 | BS/13-H05VVF3G0 |
| -4 | 161-0066-11 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,1.00MM SQ,250V,10A,2.5M (OPTION A3 ONLY) | S3109 | 198-000 |
| -5 | 161-0066-12 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18 AWG,98 L (OPTION A4 ONLY) | TK2541 | 13E68,25-1E-250 |
| -6 | 161-0154-00 | | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,1.00MM SQ,250V,10A,2.5M (OPTION A5 ONLY) | S3109 | 12-H05VVF3G |
| | 013-0195-00 013-0266-00 | | B040373 | 1 | ADAPTER,CONN:BNC TO PROBE CLIP,TEST:48 PIN FOR DIP | 24931 TK0007 | 28P264-1 923690-48 |
| | 015-0580-00 | | | 1 | POCKET SIG GEN:TUTORIAL MANUAL AID (OPTION 1R ONLY) | 80009 | 015058000 |
| | 070-7529-02 | | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: INSTR, DSA600 SERIES RACK | 80009 | 070752902 |
| | 070-7737-00 | | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: QUICK REF, DSA601/DSA602 | 80009 | 070773700 |
| | 070-7249-50 | | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: TUTORIAL, DSA601/602 | 80009 | 070724950 |
| | 070-7250-00 | | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: USERS REF, DSA 601/602 | 80009 | 070725000 |
| | 070-7251-00 | | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: PRGM REF, DSA601/602 | 80009 | 070725100 |
| | 070-7252-01 | | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: COMMAND REF, DSA601/602 | 80009 | 070725201 |
| | 070-8184-00 | | | 1 | MANUAL, TECH: SERVICE REF, DSA600 SERIES | 80009 | 070818400 |
| | | | | | OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES | | |
| | 012-0555-00 | | | 1 | CABLE, INTCON: CENTRONIX, 3 METERS LONG | TK1416 | DKIT-0034HCZZ |
| | 012-0630-03 | | | 1 | CABLE,INTCON:2.0M L | 74868 | C156327-B |
| | 012-0911-00 | | | 1 | CABLE,INTCON:MOLDED,RS232;10 FT | TK2435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 016-0829-00 | | | 1 | PANEL,BLANK:PLUG-IN HOUSING,11K SERIES | 80009 | 016082900 |
| | 020-1769-00 | | | 1 | COMP KIT:QUICKSTART PKG,US,DSA600 SERIES | 80009 | 020176900 |
| | 020-1770-00 | | | 1 | COMP KIT:QUICKSTART PKG,EURO DSA600 SER | 80009 | 020177000 |







DSA 602 Replaceable Parts

This section contains a list of the components that are replaceable for the DSA 602 Digitizing Signal Analyzer.

Table 5-4 — DSA 602 Board FRUs

| ************ | | |
|--------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| FRU | Part Number | Description |
| A1 | 670-9815-00 | Plug-in Interface Board |
| A2 | 620-0033-01 | Power Supply:Mainframe |
| A4 | 670-9687-01 | Regulator Board |
| A5 | 670-9823-00 | Calibrator Board |
| A6 | 670-9821-04 | Lower Acquisition Board |
| A7 | 670-9822-02 | Upper Acquisition Board |
| A8 | 670-9831-02 | Waveform Processor Board |
| A9 | 614-0819-00 | Panel,Subassy:Touch Panel |
| A9A2 | 671-0036-00 | Knob Board |
| A10 | 670-9813-00 | Front Panel Control Board |
| A11 | 670-9830-00 | Front Panel Button Board |
| A12 | 671-0013-00 | Rear Panel Board |
| A13 | 670-8851-00 | Mother Board |
| A14 | 670-8854-02 | I/O Board |
| A15 | 671-0852-00 | MMU Board |
| A16 | 671-0879-01 | Display Controller Board |
| A17 | 671-2116-02 | Main Processor Board |
| A18 | 671-0385-00 | Memory Board |
| A19 | 670-9819-01 | Digitizer CPU Board |
| A20 | 670-9820-01 | Digitizer I/O Board |
| A21 | 670-9828-00 | Mini Mother Board |
| A24 | 670-9818-02 | CRT Driver Board |
| A25 | 670-9829-00 | Degauss Board |
| A26 | 670-9826-00 | Geometry Board |
| A27 | 670-9825-00 | CRT Socket Board |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |

| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip Code |
|--------------|---|--|----------------------------|
| S3109 | FELLER | 72 VERONICA AVE UNIT 4 | SUMMERSET NJ 08873 |
| S3629 | SCHURTER AG H C/O PANEL COMPONENTS CORP | 2015 SECOND STREET | BERKELEY CA 94170 |
| TK0007 | AP PRODUCTS INC | 72 CORWIN DRIVE POX 110 | PAINESVILLE OH 44077 |
| TK0435 | LEWIS SCREW CO | 4300 S RACINE AVE | CHICAGO IL 60609-3320 |
| TK0488 | CURRAN COIL SPRING INC | 635 NW 16TH | PORTLAND OR 97209-2206 |
| TK0588 | UNIVERSAL PRECISION PRODUCTS | 1775 NW 216TH | HILLSBORO OR 97123 |
| TK1159 | IMPROVED PRODUCTS | 3400 OLYMPIC STREET | SPRINGFIELD OR 97477 |
| TK1163 | POLYCAST INC | 9898 SW TIGARD ST | TIGARD OR 97223 |
| TK1416 | SHARP CORP | 22–22 NAGAIKE-CHO ABENO-KU | OSAKA JAPAN |
| TK1465 | BEAVERTON PARTS MFG CO | 1800 NW 216TH AVE | HILLSBORO OR 97124-6629 |
| TK1499 | AMLAN INC | 97 THORNWOOD RD | STAMFORD CT 06903-2617 |
| TK1547 | MOORE ELECTRONICS INC (DIST) | 19500 SW 90TH COURT PO BOX 1030 | TUALATIN OR 97062 |
| TK1916 | SKS DIE CASTING CO | 2200 4TH | BERKELEY CA 94710-2215 |
| TK1943 | NEILSEN MANUFACTURING INC | 3501 PORTLAND ROAD NE | SALEM OR 97303 |
| TK1947 | NORTHWEST ETCH TECHNOLOGY | 3223 C ST NE UNIT 2 | AUBURN WA 98002 |
| TK1967 | SYNDETEK | 3915 E MAIN | SPOKANE WA 99202 |
| TK2061 | SONY CORP | % TOKYO JAPAN BUYERS OFFICE BLDG 78/661 | BEAVERTON OR 97077 |
| TK2072 | PRECISION DECORATORS INC HAWTHORNE BUSINESS CENTER | 5289 NE ELAM YOUNG PARKWAY SUITE G400 | HILLSBORO OR 97124 |
| TK2122 | INDUSTRIAL GASKET INC | 1623 SE 6TH AVE | PORTLAND OR 97214-3502 |
| TK2338 | ACC MATERIALS | ED SNYDER BLDG 38-302 | BEAVERTON OR 97077 |
| TK2421 | INDEK CORP | 2360 QUME DRIVE SUITE A | SAN JOSE, CA 95131 |
| TK2435 | MEC IMEX INCORPORATED | 6TH FLOOR 162 CHANG AN E ROAD SEC 2 | TAIPEI, TAIWAN ROC |
| TK2469 | UNITREK CORPORATION | 3000 LEWIS & CLARK WAY SUITE #2 | VANCOUVER WA 98601 |
| TK2541 | AMERICOR ELECTRONICS LTD | 2682 W COYLE AVENUE | ELK GROVE VILLAGE IL 60007 |
| 0B445 | ELECTRI-CORD MFG CO INC | 312 EAST MAIN ST | WESTFIELD PA 16950 |
| OJR05 | TRIQUEST CORP | 3000 LEWIS AND CLARK HWY | VANCOUVER WA 98661 - 2999 |
| 0J260 | COMTEK MANUFACTURING OF OREGON (METALS) | PO BOX 4200 | BEAVERTON OR 97076-4200 |
| oJ7N9 | MCX INC | 30608 SAN ANTONIO ST | HAYWARD CA 94544 |
| oKBZ5 | MORELLIS Q & D PLASTICS | 1812 16TH AVE | FOREST GROVE OR 97116 |
| 0KB01 | STAUFFER SUPPLY | 810 SE SHERMAN | PORTLAND OR 97214 |

| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip Code |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 01536 | TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV SEMS PRODUCTS UNIT | 1818 CHRISTINA ST | ROCKFORD IL 61108 |
| 06383 | PANDUIT CORP | 17301 RIDGELAND | TINLEY PARK IL 07094-2917 |
| 06812 | TORIN CORP WESTERN DIV | 16300 ROSCOE BLVD | VAN NUYS CA 91409 |
| 09922 | BURNDY CORP | RICHARDS AVE | NORWALK CT 06852 |
| 1Y013 | ACACIA/DEANCO | 3101 SW 153RD DRIVE | BEAVERTON OR 97006 |
| 11897 | PLASTIGLIDE MFG CORP | 2701 W EL SEGUNDO BLVD | HAWTHORNE CA 90250-3318 |
| 12327 | FREEWAY CORP | 9301 ALLEN DR | CLEVELAND OH 44125-4632 |
| 24931 | SPECIALTY CONNECTOR CO INC | 2100 EARLYWOOD DR PO BOX 547 | FRANKLIN IN 46131 |
| 29681 | BEL-TRONICS CORP | 344 INTERSTATE RD | ADDISON IL 60101-4516 |
| 30010 | BICC-VERO ELECTRONICS INC | 40 LINDEMAN DR | TRUMBULL CT 06611-4739 |
| 46384 | PENN ENGINEERING AND MFG CORP | OLD EASTON RD PO BOX 1000 | DANBORO PA 18916 |
| 5Y400 | TRIAX METAL PRODUCTS INC DIV OF BEAVERTON PARTS MFG CO | 1800 216TH AVE NW | HILLSBORO OR 97124-6629 |
| 52814 | TECH-ETCH INC | 45 ALDRIN RD | PLYMOUTH MA 02360 |
| 53387 | MINNESOTA MINING MFG CO | PO BOX 2963 | AUSTIN TX 78769-2963 |
| 61058 | MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC CORP OF AMERICA PANASONIC INDUSTRIAL CO DIV | ONE PANASONIC WAY PO BOX 1502 | SECAUCUS NJ 07094-2917 |
| 61439 | GILLESPIE DECALS INC | 27676 PARKWAY AVE SW | WILSONVILLE OR 97070 |
| 61857 | SAN-0 INDUSTRIAL CORP | 85 ORVILLE DR PO BOX 511 | BOHEMIA LONG ISLAND NY 11716-2501 |
| 67088 | NIDEC-TORN CORP | 100 FRANKLIN DR | TORRINGTON CT 06790-6501 |
| 7W718 | MARQUARDT SWITCHES INC | 2711 ROUTH 20 EAST | CAZENOVIA NY 13035-1219 |
| 71400 | BUSSMANN DIV OF COOPER INDUSTRIES INC | 114 OLD STATE RD PO BOX 14460 | ST LOUIS MO 63178 |
| 74868 | AMPHENOL CORP R F CONNECTORS (OPNS) | 1 KENNEDY AVE | DANBURY CT 06810-5803 |
| 8X345 | NORTHWEST SPRING & MFG CO | 5858 WILLOW LANE | LAKE OSWEGO OR 97034-5343 |
| 80009 | TEKTRONIX INC | 14150 SW KARL BRAUN DR PO BOX 500 | BEAVERTON OR 97077-0001 |
| 83486 | ELCO INDUSTRIES INC | 1101 SAMUELSON RD | ROCKFORD IL 61101 |
| 83553 | ASSOCIATED SPRING BARNES GROUP INC | 15001 S BROADWAY P O BOX 231 | GARDENA CA 90248-1819 |
| 93907 | TEXTRON INC CAMCAR DIV | 600 18TH AVE | ROCKFORD IL 61108-5181 |
| 96881 | THOMSON INDUSTRIES INC | SHORE RD AT CHANNEL DR | PORT WAHSINGTON NY 11050 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | | il No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----|---|------------------|------------------------------|
| 1-1 | 200-3350-00 200-3350-01 | B010100 B040570 | B040569 | 1 | COVER,CABINET:UPPER,ALUMINUM COVER,CABINET:UPPER LIFT OFF | 80009 TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC 200-3350-01 |
| -2 | 214-0603-02 | | | 4 | PIN ASSY,SECRG:W/SPRING WASHER | 0J260 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 386-1151-00 | | | 4 | CLAMP,RIM CLENC:SPG STL | 83553 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -4 | 386-0227-00 | | | 4 | STOP,CLP,RIM CL:ACETAL | OJR05 | 386-0227-00 |
| -5 | 348-0875-00 | | | 1 | FLIPSTAND,CAB.: | TK0488 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 200-3351-00 200-3351-01 | B010100 B040570 | B040569 | 1 | COVER,CABINET:LOWER,ALUMINUM COVER,CABINET:LOWER LIFT OFF | 80009 TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC 200-3351-01 |
| -7 | 214-0603-02 | | | 4 | PIN ASSY,SECRG:W/SPRING WASHER | 0J260 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -8 | 386-1151-00 | | | 4 | CLAMP,RIM CLENC:SPG STL | 83553 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -9 | 386-0227-00 | | | 4 | STOP,CLP,RIM CL:ACETAL | 0JR05 | 386-0227-00 |
| -10 | 348-0596-00 | | | 4 | PAD,CAB.FOOT:0.69 X 0.255 X 0.06,PU | TK2122 | 348-0596-00 |
| -11 | 348-0879-00 | | | 4 | FOOT,CABINET:BOTTOM,BLUE,POLYCARB ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -12 | 211-0734-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -13 | 348-0980-00 | | | 4 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:FINGER TYPE,21.0 L | TK1159 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -14 | 426-2177-00 426-2177-01 | | B041392 | 2 | FRAME SECT,CAB.:RIGHT/LEFT,ALUMINUM FRAME SECT,CAB.:RIGHT/LEFT,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC 426-2177-01 |
| -15 | 212-0681-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:10-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -16 | 211-0734-00 | | | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -17 | 101-0116-00 | | | 2 | TRIM,DECORATIVE:FRONT ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -18 | 212-0158-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 200-2191-00 | B010100 | B041392 | 4 | CAP,RETAINER:PLASTIC | OJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -20 | 367-0248-01 | B010100 | B041392 | 2 | HANDLE,CARRYING:16.341 L,W/CLIP | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -21 | 101-0117-00 | | | 2 | TRIM,DECORATIVE:REAR ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -22 | 212-0158-00 | | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|------------------|---------------|
| 2- | 614-0819-00 | | 1 | PANEL SUBASSY:TOUCH PANEL (SEE A9,EXCHANGE ITEM) TOUCH PANEL ASSEMBLY INCLUDES: | 80009 | 614081900 |
| -1 | 333-3453-01 | | 1 | PANEL ASSY,FR: ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 211-0721-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 129-1165-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:1.9 L,W 6-32 THD BOTH END | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -4 | 386-5499-00 | | 1 | DIFFUSER,LIGHT:PLASTIC,7.055 X 5.472 ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -5 | 211-0372-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | B80-00020-003 |
| -6 | 366-0582-00 | | 2 | KNOB:ENCODER | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 671-0036-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:KNOB (SEE A9A2,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671003600 |
| -8 | 211-0409-00 | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -9 | 670-9829-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DEGAUSS (SEE A25,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982900 |
| -10 | 211-0408-00 | | 5 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -11 | 333-3451-01 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:LOWER ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -12 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -13 | 260-2349-00 | | 1 | SWITCH,ROCKER:SPST,30MA,12V | 7W718 | 1801.1152 |
| -14 | 333-3414-00 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:UPPER,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -15 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -16 | 348-0878-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,7.646 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -17 | 348-1075-00 | | 1 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,1.66 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -18 | 348-1076-00 | | 2 | SHLD GSKT,ELEK:SOLID TYPE,2.28 L | 52814 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 344-0438-00 | | 1 | CLIPELECTRICAL:CRT GROUNDING | TK1947 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -20 | 108-1383-00 | | 2 | COIL, TUBE DEFL: FXD, DEGAUSS | 29681 | 87-0912 |
| -21 | 346-0120-00 | | 4 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:5.5 L MIN,PLASTIC,WHITE | 06383 | SST1.5M |
| -22 | 154-0914-00 | | 1 | ELECTRON TUBE:CRT,P31 ATTACHING PARTS | TK2061 | SD-192 |
| -23 | 211-0721-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -24 | 210-0949-00 | | 4 | WASHER,FLAT:0.141 ID X 0.5 OD X 0.062,BRS END ATTACHING PARTS | 12327 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -25 | 386-5495-01 386-5495-03 | B010100 B041171 B041172 | 1 | SUBPANEL,FRONT:FINISHED SUBPANEL,FRONT:FINISHED ATTACHING PARTS | TK1916 TK1916 | |
| -26 | 211-0725-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,FLH END ATTACHING PARTS | 01536 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 2-27 | 386-5752-00 | | 1 | PLATE,ECB MTG:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -28 | 211-0373-00 | | 6 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -29 | 214-1632-01 | | 1 | HINGE,BUTT:7.0 X 1.062,AL ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | 214-1632-01 |
| -30 | 211-0373-00 | | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -31 | 255-0334-00 | | 2 | PLASTIC CHANNEL:12.75 X 0.175 X 0.155,NYLON | 11897 | 122-NN-2500-060 |
| -32 | 351-0744-00 | | 3 | GUIDE,PLUG-IN:POLYAMIDE ATTACHING PARTS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -33 | 211-0711-00 | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | OKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -34 | 131-0800-03 | | 2 | CONTACT,ELEC:PLUG-IN GND,BE NI HT TR ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -35 | 211-0373-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -36 | 131-0799-00 | | 4 | CONTACT,ELEC:PLUG-IN GND,BE NI ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 131079900 |
| -37 | 211-0373-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -38 | 344-0131-00 | | 4 | CLIP,SPR TNSN:CKT BOARD MT,ACETAL WHITE ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 344013100 |
| -39 | 211-0373-00 | | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -40 | 129-0220-00 | | 1 | SPACER,POST:0.281 L,6-32 THRU,ACETAL | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -41 | 150-0121-05 | | 1 | LAMP, CARTRIDGE: 5V, 0.06A, GREEN LENS | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -42 | 670-9830-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL BUTTON (SEE A11,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670983000 |
| -43 | 211-0408-00 | | 7 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -44 | 366-0600-00 | | 10 | PUSH BUTTON:0.269 X 0.409,ABS | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -45 | 670-9825-00 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT SOCKET (SEE A27,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 670982500 |
| -46 | 441-1769-01 441-1769-02 | B010100 B041147 B041147 | 1 | CHASSIS,PLATE:ALUMINUM CHAS,PLATFORM:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | 5Y400 5Y400 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| -47 | 211-0722-00 | | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -48 | 211-0734-00 | | 6 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,FLH,STL | 83486 | MACHINE SCREW |
| -49 | 212-0682-00 | | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:10-32 X 0.5,PNH,STL | oKB01 | 212-0682-00 |
| -50 | 358-0717-00 | | 1 | BUSHING, SLEEVE: 0.2 ID X 0.345 OD X 0.17 THK END ATTACHING PARTS | OJR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -51 | 200-3386-01 | | 1 | COVER,CRT:ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -52 | 211-0373-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -53 | 129-1168-00 | | 2 | SPACER,POST:2.07 L,0.138-32 THD BOTH ENDS | TK0588 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------|--------|---|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2-54 | 211-0711-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES SOCKET BD GND WIRE) | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -55 | 351-0765-00 | | | 16 | GUIDE,CKT BOARD:NYLON | 30010 | 29-0124D |
| -56 | 358-0729-00 | | | 1 | BUSHING,SLEEVE:0.250 X 0.080,NYLON | 96881 | NYLINER 4L1FF |
| -57 | 351-0746-00 | | | 1 | GUIDE,CKT BOARD:NYLON 6.803 L ATTACHING PARTS | 0JR05 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -58 | 211-0711-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -59 | 343-1318-00 | | | 2 | RTNR,CARD CAGE:CIRCUIT BOARD ATTACHING PARTS | OJRO5 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -60 | 211-0722-00 | | | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -61 | 386-5567-00 | | | 1 | SPRT,PLATFORM:STEEL | TK0488 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -62 | 211-0711-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES PWR SPLY GND WIRE) | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -63 | 386-5501-00 | | | 1 | PLATE,CONNECTOR:STANDARD,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -64 | 211-0721-00 | | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -65 | 214-2476-01 | | | 2 | HDW ASSY KIT:BAIL LOCK,ELEC CONN RCPT ATTACHING PARTS | 53387 | 3475-4 |
| -66 | 211-0410-00 | | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.437,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-07510-024 |
| -67 | 671-0013-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REAR PANEL (SEE A12,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 671001300 |
| -68 | 129-0774-00 | | | 2 | SPACER,POST:0.25 L,4-40 EXT ONE END,BRS | 80009 | 129077400 |
| -69 | 214-3106-00 | | | 2 | HARDWARE KIT: JACK SOCKET | 53387 | 3341-1S |
| -70 | 211-0410-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.437,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-07510-024 |
| -71 | 334-7307-00 | | | 1 | MARKER, IDENT: MARKED CAUTION | 61439 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -72 | 119-2600-00 119-2600-01 | | B040471 | 1 1 | FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,5.9W,3000 RPM,78 CFM FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.9W,2500RPM,83CFM ATTACHING PARTS | 06812 TK2421 | A31396-10 DA 121225 HB |
| -73 | 210-0457-00 | | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -74 | 378-0311-00 | | | 1 | SCREEN,FAN:4.8 X 4.8 | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -75 | 211-0711-00 | | | 1 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 (ATTACHES REAR PNL GND WIRE) | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -76 | 119-2610-00 119-2610-02 | | B040471 | 1 | FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12VDC,3.5W,3100 RPM,37 CFM FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.0W,3300RPM,48CFM ATTACHING PARTS | 67088 TK2421 | BETA SL A31393- MDA 120925HB |
| -77 | 210-0457-00 | | | 3 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 X 0.312,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -78 | 378-0310-00 | | | 1 | SCREEN,FAN:3.65 X 3.65 | 80009 | 378031000 |
| -79 | 386-5496-01 386-5496-03 | | B041173 | 1 | SUBPANEL,REAR:FINISHED SUBPANEL,REAR:FINISHED ATTACHING PARTS | TK1916 TK1916 | |
| -80 | 211-0725-00 | | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,FLH END ATTACHING PARTS | 01536 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 2-81 | 386-5503-00 | | 1 | PLATE,REAR:POWER SUPPLY,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -82 | 211-0721-00 | | 10 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -83 | 211-0730-00 | | 4 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.375,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | oKB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -84 | 351-0791-00 | | 2 | GUIDE,PWR SPLY:POLYCARBONATE | TK1163 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -85 | 610-0754-01 610-0754-02 | B010100 B041166 B041167 | 1 | CHASSIS ASSY:ALUMINUM CHASSIS ASSY: | 80009 TK1943 | 610075401 ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | I No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3-1 | 670-9818-00 670-9818-01 670-9818-02 | _ | B041009 B041380 | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CRT DRIVER (SEE A24 EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670981800 670981801 670981802 |
| -2 | 211-0409-00 | | | 11 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STLT10 END ATTACHING PARTS CRT DRIVER BOARD INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -3 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 1A, 125V, FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -4 | 670-9687-00 670-9687-01 | B010100 B040380 | B040379 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REGULATOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:REGULATOR (SEE A4,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 | 670968700 670968701 |
| -5 | 211-0720-00 | | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.50,PNH,STL,T15 | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 211-0738-00 | | | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 X 0.625,PNH,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 343-0089-00 | | | 1 | CLAMP,CABLE:0.3 DIA,PLASTIC | 80009 | 343008900 |
| -8 | 670-9815-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:PLUG-IN INTERFACE (SEE A1,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670981500 |
| -9 | 211-0409-00 | | | 9 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.312,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06888-024 |
| -10 | 670-9823-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:CALIBRATOR (SEE A5,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982300 |
| -11 | 211-0408-00 | | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -12 | 210-0586-00 | | | 2 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL CD PL END ATTACHING PARTS CALIBRATOR BOARD ASSEMBLY INCLUDES: | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 160-4797-00 | | | 1 | MICROCKT,DGTL:MICROCONT,4K BYTES,EPROM (U510) | 80009 | 160479700 |
| -13 | 670-9813-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:FRONT PANEL CONTROL (SEE A10,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670981300 |
| -14 | 211-0408-00 | | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -15 | 670-9826-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:GEOMETRY (SEE A26,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982600 |
| -16 | 211-0408-00 | | | 2 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STLT10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -17 | 670-8851-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MOTHER (SEE A13,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670885100 |
| -18 | 211-0711-00 | | | 6 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -19 | 670-9828-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MINI MOTHER (SEE A21,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 670982800 |
| -20 | 211-0711-00 | | | 3 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:6-32 X 0.25,PNH,STL,T15 END ATTACHING PARTS | 0KB01 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -21 | 670-9819-00 | B010100 | B050135 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU | 80009 | 670981900 |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dsco | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|----------------------------------|---|
| 3-21 | 670-9819-01 | B050136 | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER CPU (SEE A19,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 670981901 |
| -22 | 670-9820-00 670-9820-01 | B010100 B050136 | B050135 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER I/O CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DIGITIZER I/O (SEE A20,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 670982000 670982001 |
| -23 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -24 | 670-8854-01 670-8854-02 | | B041392 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT CIRCUIT BD ASSY:INPUT/OUTPUT (SEE A14,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 670885401 670885402 |
| -25 | 159-0245-00 | | | 4 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -26 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -27 | 671-0851-00 671-0851-01 671-0851-02 671-2116-00 671-2116-02 | B010280 B040585 B041271 | B040584 B041270 | | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MAIN PROCESSOR (SEE A17,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 80009 80009 | 671085100 671085101 671085102 671211600 671211602 |
| -28 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIU, | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -29 | 671-0385-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:BB MEMORY (SEE A18,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671038500 |
| | 671-0385-50 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:BB MEMORY (SEE A18 OPT 4C,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671038550 |
| -30 | 146-0055-00 | | | 1 | BATTERY,DRY:3.0V,1200 MAH,LITHIUM (OPTION 4C ONLY) | 61058 | BR-2/3A-E2P |
| -31 | 671-0852-00 | | | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:MEMORY MGT UNIT (SEE A15,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 | 671085200 |
| -32 | 671 - 0879 - 00 671 - 0879 - 01 | | B050135 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DISPLAY CONTROLLER CIRCUIT BD ASSY:DISPLAY CONTROLLER (SEE A16,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 671087900 671087901 |
| -33 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 1A, 125V, FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -34 | 670-9831-00 670-9831-01 670-9831-02 | B040770 | | 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:WAVEFORM PROCESSOR (SEE A8,EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 80009 | 670983100 670983101 670983102 |
| | 670-9827-00 670-9827-01 | | B050135 | 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SIGNAL PROCESSOR CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SIGNAL PROCESSOR (SEE A8 OPT 3C,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 | 670982700 670982701 |
| -35 | 211-0408-00 | | | 11 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STLT10 END ATTACHING PARTS SIGNAL PROCESSOR BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -36 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -37 | 159-0245-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1A,125V,FAST | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 |
| -38 | 670-9822-00 670-9822-01 670-9822-02 | B050136 | | | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:UPPER ACQUISITION CIRCUIT BD ASSY:UPPER ACQUISITION CIRCUIT BD ASSY:UPPER ACQUISITION (SEE A7,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 670982200 670982201 670982202 |
| -39 | 211-0408-00 | | | 21 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS UPPER ACQUISITION BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| 3-40 | 159-0203-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 2A, 125V, FAST, SUBMINIATURE | 61857 | SPI-2A |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--|--|------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|
| -41 | 165-2078-00 | | | 2 | MICROCKT,HYBRID:TIME INTERPOLATOR ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 | 165207800 |
| -42 | 210-0586-00 | | | 8 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -43 | 214-3965-00 | | | 6 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:DEMUX,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -44 | 214-4034-00 | | | 12 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -45 | 155-0328-00 155-0328-01 155-0340-00 155-0340-01 155-0341-00 | B010100 B010394 B010100 B010394 | B010393 B010393 | 1 1 1 1 | MICROCKT,DGTL:CLOCK DRIVER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,CLOCK DRIVER MICROCKT,DGTL:SWEEP CONTROLLER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,SWEEP CONT MICROCKT,DGTL:DEMULTIPLEXER | 80009 80009 80009 80009 | 155032800 155032801 155034000 155034001 155034100 |
| -46 | 119-3690-00 | | | 2 | HYPCON ASSY:44 CONTACT,STEP MOUNT ATTACHING PARTS | TK2338 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -47 | 211-0391-00 | | | 8 | SCREW,MACHINE:2-56 X 0.437,P4,STL,T-8 END ATTACHING PARTS | 83486 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -48 | 214-4188-00 | | | 1 | HEAT SINK, ELEC: TRIGGER IC, ALUMINUM | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -49 | 220-0797-00 | | | 4 | NUT,CAPTIVE:2-56 X 0.218 DIA,STL | 46384 | CKF2-256 |
| -50 | 165-2161-00 | | | 2 | MICROCKT,DGTL:TRIGGER,H2161 | 80009 | 165216100 |
| -51 | 159-0203-00 | | | 1 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: 2A, 125V, FAST, SUBMINIATURE | 61857 | SPI-2A |
| -52 | 670-9821-00 670-9821-01 670-9821-02 670-9821-03 670-9821-04 | B030407 B040472 B050136 | B030406 B040471 B050135 B050580 | 1 1 1 1 | CIRCUIT BD ASSY:LOWER ACQUISITION (SEE A6,EXCHANGE ITEM) ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 80009 | 670982100 670982101 670982102 670982103 670982104 |
| -53 | 211-0408-00 | | | 18 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.250,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS LOWER ACQUISITION BD ASSY INCLUDES: | 93907 | 829-06815-024 |
| -54 | 214-3964-00 | | | 8 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:S/H FLASH,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -55 | 214-4034-00 | | | 16 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -56 | 155-0359-00 155-0342-00 155-0342-01 | | B010393 | 4 4 4 | MICROCKT,LINEAR:A.D PACKAGED HYBRID MICROCKT,DGTL:UTILITY CIRCUIT IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,UTILITY CIRCUIT ATTACHING PARTS | 80009 80009 80009 | 155035900 155034200 155034201 |
| -57 | 211-0411-00 | | | 16 | SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 X 0.5,PNH,STL,T10 END ATTACHING PARTS | 93907 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -58 | 343-1307-00 | | | 4 | RTNR,MICROCKT:2.2 X 1.3 X 0.27,POLYCARB | 0KBZ5 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -59 | 214-3965-00 | | | 4 | HEAT SINK,ELEC:DEMUX,ALUMINUM ATTACHING PARTS | TK1465 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -60 | 214-4034-00 | | | 8 | SPRING,HLCPS:0.24 OD X 0.44 L,SST END ATTACHING PARTS | 8X345 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -61 | 155-0341-00 155-0341-01 | | B010393 | 4 4 | MICROCKT,DGTL:DEMULTIPLEXER IC,ASIC:BIPOLAR,DIGITAL,DEMULTIPLEXER | 80009 80009 | 155034100 155034101 |
| | 020-1775-00 020-1775-01 020-1775-02 020-1775-03 | B020396 B040176 | B020395 B040175 B040835 | 1 1 1 | COMPONENT KIT:DSA601/DSA602 FIRMWARE COMP KIT:DSA601/DSA602 FIRMWARE VER1.2 COMP KIT:DSA601/DSA602 FIRMWARE VER1.3 COMP KIT:DSA601/DSA602 FIRMWARE VER1.3 | 80009 80009 80009 | 020177500 020177501 020177502 020177503 |

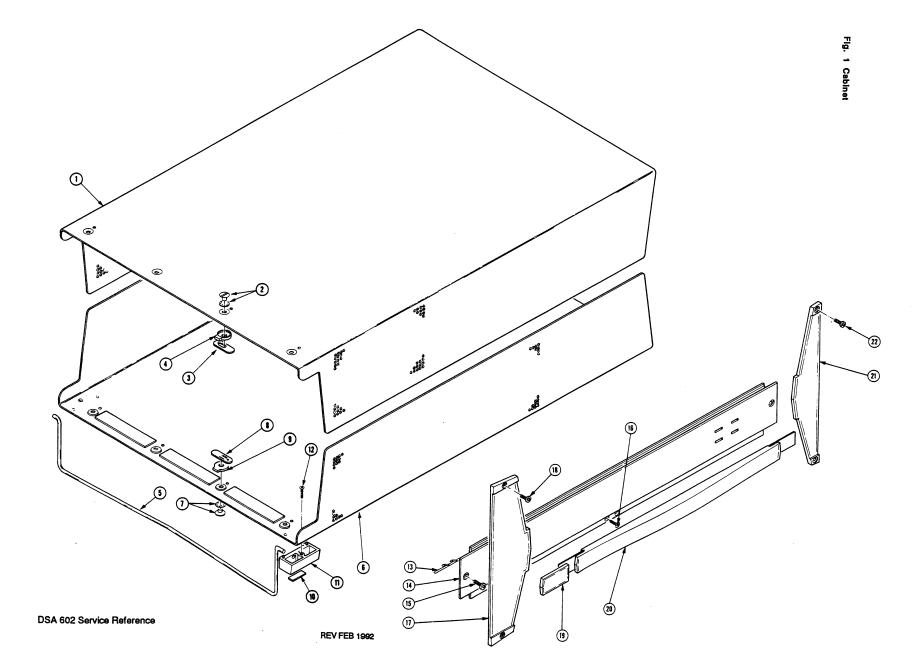
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No Effective D | | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|---|------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | WIRE ASSEMBLIES | | |
| | 174-0801-01 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,RF:8,50 OHM COAX,17.0 L (FROM A1J1 TO A6J2),(FROM A1J3 TO A6J4) (FROM A1J5 TO A6J6),(FROM A1J9 TO A6J10) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0802-01 | | 1 | CABLE ASSY,RF:4,50 OHM COAX,33.15 L (FROM A1J7 TO A7J8),(FROM A1J11 TO A7J12) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0884-00 174-0884-01 | | 041384 1 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,11.5 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,12.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A5J29 TO A6J29) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0885-00 174-0885-01 | |)41384 1 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,6.0 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,5.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A15J83 TO A20J83) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0886-00 | | 2 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,41.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A19J47 TO A8J47,STANDARD ONLY) (FROM A19J48 TO A8J48,STANDARD ONLY) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1236-00 174-1236-01 | |)41384 2 2 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,25.0 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,27.15 L,RIBBON (FROM A19J47 TO A8J47, OPT 3C ONLY) (FROM A19J48 TO A8J48, OPT 3C ONLY) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0888-00 174-0888-01 | |)41834 1 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,15.25 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,28 AWG,14.625 L,RIBBON (FROM A20J28 TO A5J28) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-0889-00 174-0889-01 | |)41384 1 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:16,28 AWG,10.75 L,RIBBON CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:16,28 AWG,11.05 L,RIBBON (FROM A10J73 TO A9J73) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1113-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,6.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A14J78 TO A12J78) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1126-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,26 AWG,16.125 L (CRT HARNESS,FROM CRT TO CRT DRIVER BD) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1132-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,8.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A1J92 TO A5J92) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1133-00 | B010100 B0 | 041263 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,17.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A7J91 TO A1J91) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1134-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,17.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A4J94 TO A24J94) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 343-0549-00 | | 1 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:0.098 W X 4.0 L,ZYTEL | TK1499 | HW-047 |
| | 174-1135-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,17.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A4J96 TO A24J96) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1136-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,8.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A24J35 TO A27J35) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1140-00 174-1140-02 | | 041263 1 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:POWER HARNESS CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:POWER (MAIN POWER HARNESS) | TK1967 TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 343-0549-00 | | 2 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:0.098 W X 4.0 L,ZYTEL | TK1499 | HW-047 |
| | 174-1141-00 174-1141-04 | | 040475 1 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,18 AWG,28.5 L CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,18 AWG,18.0 L (CARD CAGE HARNESS) | 0J7N9 TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | 343-0549-00 | | 1 | STRAP,TIEDOWN,E:0.098 W X 4.0 L,ZYTEL | TK1499 | HW-047 |
| | 174-1246-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:4,26 AWG,14.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A27J36 TO A24J36) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1247-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:11,26 AWG,14.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A26J33,J34 TO A24J33,34) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |

| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--|------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | WIRE ASSEMBLIES(CONT) | | |
| | 174-1393-00 | | 1 | CABLE,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,9.5 L,STRD/VINYL (FROM A24J53 TO A16J53) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1394-00 | | 1 | CABLE, SP, ELEC: 26,28 AWG, 19.5 L, STRD/VINYL (FROM A24J54 TO A16J54) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9809-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:50,3.0 L (FROM A15J79 TO A16J79) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9814-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:34,3.0 L (FROM A14J77 TO A17J77) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9854-00 175-9854-01 | B010100 B041284 B041285 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:36,28 AWG,7.0 L CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:40,28 AWG,8.7 L,RIBBON (FROM A14,J72 TO A10,J72) | TK1547 TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |

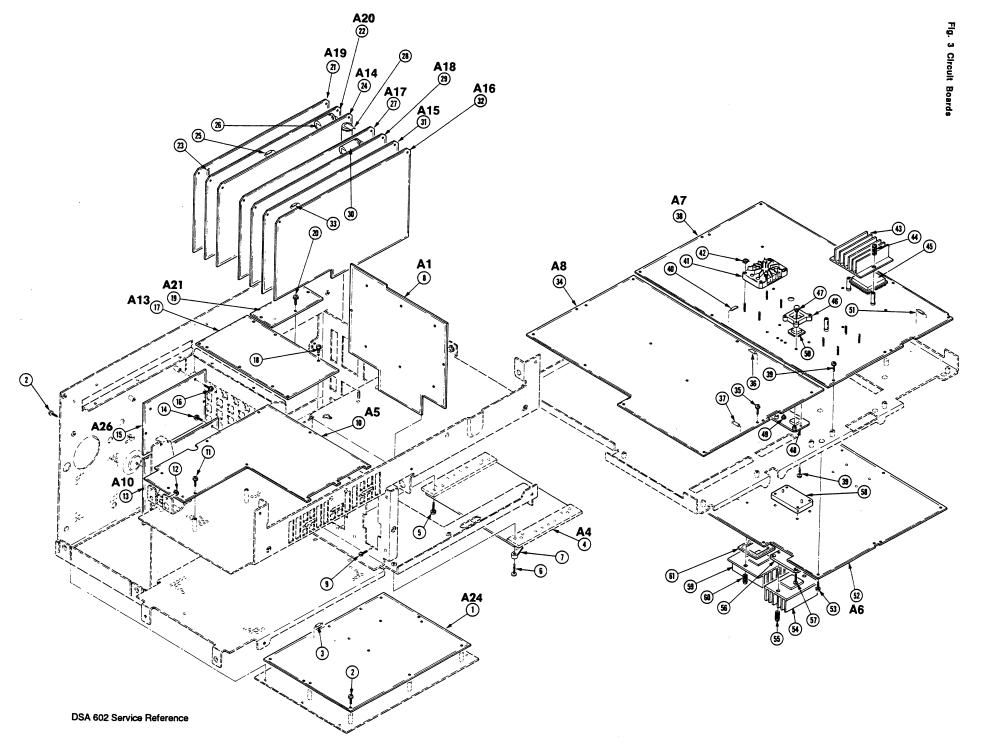
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Seria Effective | al No. Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|--|--------------------|------------------|------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| 4-1 | 620-0033-00 620-0033-01 | | B040471 | 1 | POWER SUPPLY:LBT MAINFRAME POWER SUPPLY:LBT MAINFRAME (SEE A2, EXCHANGE ITEM) | 80009 80009 | 620003300 620003301 |
| -2 | 214-4082-00 | | | 2 | PIN,GUIDE:0.850 L,METAL | TK0588 | 214-4082-00 |
| -3 | 200-2264-00 204-0832-00 119-2610-00 119-2610-01 | | B040471 | 1 1 1 1 | CAP,FUSEHOLDER:3AG FUSES, BODY,FUSEHOLDER:3AG & 5 X 20MM FUSES FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12VDC,3.5W,3100 RPM,37 CFM FAN,TUBEAXIAL:12V,3.0W,3300RPM,48CFM,92MM | S3629 S3629 67088 TK2421 | FEK 031 1666 031 1673 BETA SL A31393 MDA 120925HB |
| -4 | 159-0088-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:3AG,12A,250V,6 SEC,CER | 71400 | ABC-12 |
| | 159-0017-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:3AG,4A,250V,FAST BLOW (F520, PART OF LINE INVERTER BOARD) | 71400 | AGC-4 |
| | 159-0248-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:1.5 A,AXIAL LEAD (F130, PART OF LINE INVERTER BOARD) | 71400 | TR/MCR-1 1/2 |
| | 159-0220-00 | | | 1 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD:3A,125V,FAST (F450, PART OF CONTROL RECTIFIER BOARD) | 61857 | SP5-3A |
| | | | | | POWER SUPPLY WIRE ASSEMBLIES | | |
| | 174-0892-00 | B010100 | B040471 | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:3,22 AWG,10.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J80,81,82 TO FANS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1128-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J61 TO A4J61) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1129-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:18 AWG,4.0 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J62 TO A4J62) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 174-1130-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:26 AWG,3.5 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A2J65 TO A4J65) | 0J7N9 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 175-9933-00 | | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:20,28 AWG,5.15 L,RIBBON (FROM A2A1J70 TO A2A2J70) | TK1547 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3071-00 | | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,4.0 L,5-4 (GND WIRE FROM LINE FILTER TO CHASSIS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3072-00 | | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,2.0 L,9-N (LINE FILTER TO FUSE HOLDER) | TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3074-00 | | | 1 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,12.0 L,5-4 (GND WIRE FROM PWR SPLY TO CHASSIS) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 196-3075-00 | | | 2 | LEAD,ELECTRICAL:18 AWG,2.0 L,9-N (FROM A2A1W100 TO FUSE HOLDER) (FROM A2A1W110 TO LINE FILTER) | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |

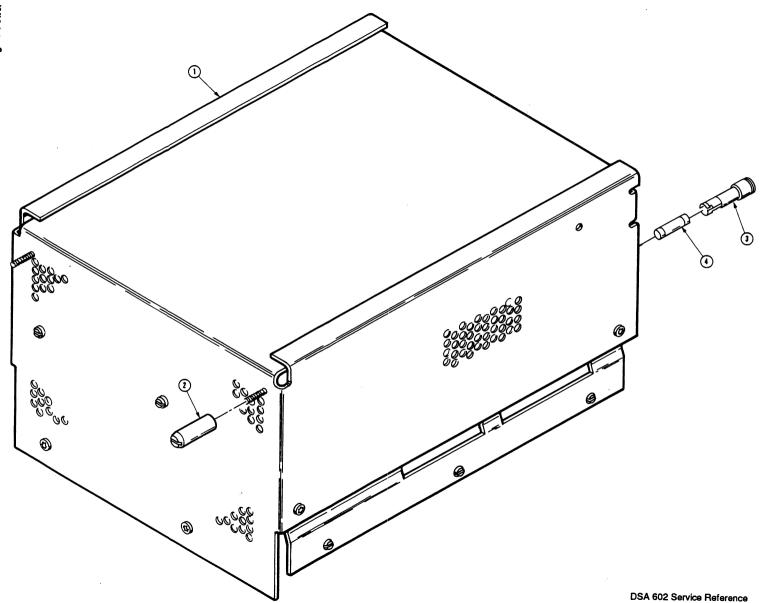
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial No. Effective Dscont | | | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|---|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | OPTION 1C | | |
| 5-1 | 386-5502-00 | | 1 | PLATE, CONN MTG: OPTIONAL, ALUMINUM | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -2 | 333-3415-01 | | 1 | PANEL,FRONT:LOWER | TK2072 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -3 | 131-1315-01 | | 16 | CONN,RF JACK:BNC/PNL,;50 OHM,FEMALE (FRONT AND REAR) | 24931 | 28JR306-1 |
| | 012-0208-00 174-1139-00 | | 8 2 | CABLE INTCON:COAX,;RFC,50 OHM,10.0 L,MALE CABLE ASSY,RF:4,500 OHM,33.0 L | 1Y013 TK2469 | ORDER BY DESC ORDER BY DESC |
| | | | | OPTION 3C | | |
| -4 | 386-5503-00 | | 1 | PLATE,REAR:POWER SUPPLY,ALUMINUM (SAME AS STD POWER SUPPLY REAR PLATE EXCEPT REMOVE CONN OPENING COVER) | TK1943 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -5 | 174-0895-00 | | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC:2,22 AWG,24.75 L,RIBBON ATTACHING PARTS | TK1967 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -6 | 210-0586-00 | | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 X 0.25,STL END ATTACHING PARTS | TK0435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| -7 | 131-4309-00 670-9827-00 | | 1 | CONN,PLUG,ELEC:CIRCULAR BAYONET LKG CIRCUIT BD ASSY:SIGNAL PROCESSOR (REFER TO FIG 3-34,A8) | 09922 80009 | BT06-EC-8-2-P 670982700 |

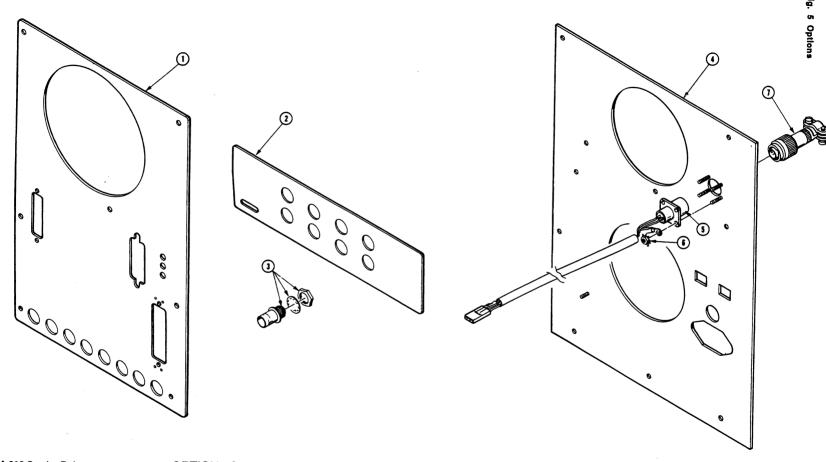
| Fig. & Index No. | Tektronix Serial No. Part No. Effective Dscont | | | ⊋ty | 12345 Name & Description | Mfr. Code | Mfr. Part No. |
|------------------------|---|--|--------------|-----|---|-----------------|-----------------------|
| | | | | | STANDARD ACCESSORIES | | |
| 6-1 | 161-0066-00 | | 1 | | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18AWG,98 L | 0B445 | ECM-161-0066-00 |
| -2 | 161-0066-09 | | 1 | | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,0.75MM SQ,220V,99.0 L (OPTION A1 ONLY) | S3109 | 86511000 |
| -3 | 161-0066-10 | | 1 | | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,0.1MM SQ,250VOLT,2.5 M (OPTION A2 ONLY) | S3109 | BS/13-H05VVF3G0 |
| -4 | 161-0066-11 | | 1 | | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,1.00MM SQ,250V,10A,2.5M (OPTION A3 ONLY) | S3109 | 198-000 |
| -5 | 161-0066-12 | | 1 | | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18 AWG,98 L (OPTION A4 ONLY) | TK2541 | 13E68,25-1E-250 |
| -6 | 161-0154-00 | | 1 | | CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,1.00MM SQ,250V,10A,2.5M (OPTION A5 ONLY) | S3109 | 12-H05VVF3G |
| | 013-0195-00 013-0266-00 | | 41031 1 1 | | ADAPTER,CONN:BNC TO PROBE CLIP,TEST:48 PIN FOR DIP | 24931 TK0007 | 28P264-1 923690-48 |
| | 015-0580-00 | | 1 | | POCKET SIG GEN:TUTORIAL MANUAL AID (OPTION 1R ONLY) | 80009 | 015058000 |
| | 070-7529-02 | | 1 | | MANUAL, TECH: INSTR, DSA600 SERIES RACK | 80009 | 070752902 |
| | 070-7737-00 | | 1 | | MANUAL, TECH: QUICK REF, DSA601/DSA602 | 80009 | 070773700 |
| | 070-7249-50 | | 1 | | MANUAL, TECH: TUTORIAL, DSA601/602 | 80009 | 070724950 |
| | 070-7250-00 | | 1 | | MANUAL, TECH: USERS REF, DSA 601/602 | 80009 | 070725000 |
| | 070-7251-00 | | 1 | | MANUAL, TECH: PRGM REF, DSA601/602 | 80009 | 070725100 |
| | 070-7252-01 | | 1 | | MANUAL, TECH: COMMAND REF, DSA601/602 | 80009 | 070725201 |
| | 070-8184-00 | | 1 | | MANUAL, TECH: SERVICE REF, DSA600 SERIES | 80009 | 070818400 |
| | | | | | OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES | | |
| | 012-0555-00 | | 1 | | CABLE,INTCON:CENTRONIX,3 METERS LONG | TK1416 | DKIT-0034HCZZ |
| | 012-0630-03 | | 1 | | CABLE,INTCON:2.0M L | 74868 | C156327-B |
| | 012-0911-00 | | 1 | | CABLE,INTCON:MOLDED,RS232;10 FT | TK2435 | ORDER BY DESC |
| | 016-0829-00 | | 1 | | PANEL,BLANK:PLUG-IN HOUSING,11K SERIES | 80009 | 016082900 |
| | 020-1769-00 | | 1 | | COMPONENT KIT: QUICKSTART PKG,US,DSA600 | 80009 | 020176900 |
| | 020-1770-00 | | 1 | | COMP KIT:QUICKSTART PKG,EURO,DSA600 | 80009 | 020177000 |



DSA 602 Service Reference



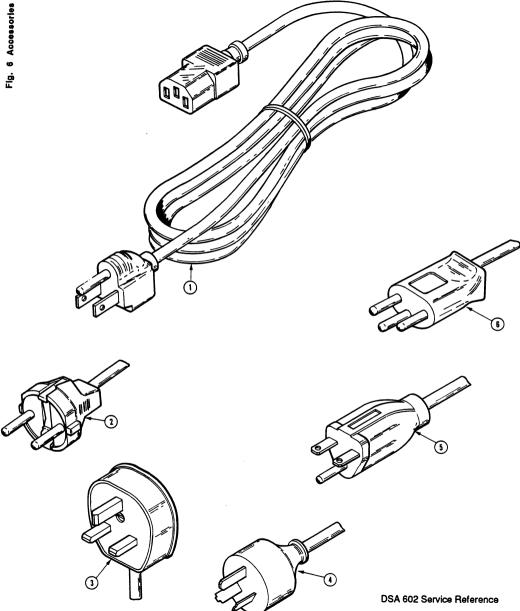


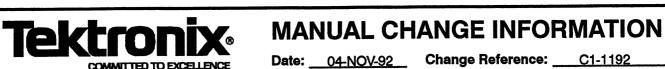


DSA 602 Service Reference

OPTION 1C

OPTION 3C





| | COMMITTED TO EXCELLENCE | Date: <u>04-NOV-92</u> | Change Reference: | C1-1192 | _ |
|----------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------|---|
| Product: | DSA 600 SERIES Service | Reference | Manual Part No.: | 070-8184-00 | _ |

DESCRIPTION

Product Group 47

FOR DSA 601 ONLY

The following information should be added to Checks and Adjustments section, Procedure 9 Field Calibration, page 2-45, Step 6: Start the checks and Adjustments Software.

> The Checks and Adjustments software, part number 063-0112-02, contains a bug in one of the files. To correct this problem copy the DSA602.EIS file to the DSA601.EIS file.

> > Example: copy A: DSA602.EIS A: DSA601.EIS